

Workshop Manual Audi A6 2011 ➤ Audi A7 Sportback 2011 ➤

6-cylinder TDI engine (3.0 ltr. 4-valve common rail - generation II) Engine ID CLAB CLAA CDU CGQ CKV CKV CDU CPN CTC CRU CRU									
Engine ID	CLAB	CLAA	CDU	CGQ B	CKV B	CKV C	CDU D	CPN B	CTC B
	CTC C	CVU A	CVU B						

Edition 09.2018



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

- 00 Technical data
- 10 Removing and installing engine
- 13 Crankshaft group
- 15 Cylinder head, valve gear
- 17 Lubrication
- 19 Cooling
- 21 Turbocharging/supercharging
- 23 Mixture preparation injection
- 26 Exhaust system
- 28 Glow plug system



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.



Contents

00 - Tec	chnical data	1
1	Identification	1
1.1	Engine number/engine data	1
2	Safety precautions	3
2.1	Safety precautions when working on the fuel system	3
2.2	Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system	5
2.3	Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test	5
2.4	Safety precautions when working on the subframe	5
2.5	Safety precautions when working on the cooling system	6
2.6	Safety precautions when working on the SCR system	6
2.7	Safety precautions when working on the exhaust system	7
Protected by co	ppyright Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Repair instructions	8
	ess Rûles for de ahlîness . AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability	8
	th General Rotes information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.	8
with respect of 3.3	General repair instructions	9
3.4	Adapting learnt values for SCR system	10
3.5	Foreign particles in engine	10
3.6	Contact corrosion	11
3.7	Routing and attachment of pipes, hoses and wiring	11
3.8	Installing radiators and condensers	11
3.6	installing radiators and condensers	' '
10 - Rer	moving and installing engine	12
1	Removing and installing engine	
1.1	Removing engine	
1.2	Separating engine and gearbox	
1.3	Securing engine to engine and gearbox support	
1.4	Installing engine	
2	Assembly mountings	
2.1	Exploded view - assembly mountings	
2.2	Supporting engine in installation position	
2.3	Removing and installing engine mountings	
2.4	Removing and installing torque reaction support	
2.5	Removing and installing gearbox mounting	
3	Engine cover panel	
3.1	Removing and installing engine cover panel	172
13 Cro	ınkshaft group	172
1	Cylinder block (pulley end)	
1.1	Exploded view - cylinder block (pulley end)	
1.2	Exploded view - sealing flange (pulley end)	
1.3	Removing and installing poly V-belt	
1.4	Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt	
1.5	Removing and installing vibration damper	
1.6	Removing and installing bracket for ancillaries	
1.7	Renewing crankshaft oil seal (pulley end)	
1.8	Removing and installing sealing flange (pulley end)	
2	Cylinder block (gearbox end)	
2.1	Exploded view - cylinder block (gearbox end)	194
2.2	Removing and installing drive plate	195
2.3	Removing and installing sender wheel	196
2.4	Checking sender wheel	
2.5	Renewing crankshaft oil seal (gearbox end)	



	3 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	Crankshaft Exploded view - crankshaft Crankshaft dimensions Measuring axial clearance of crankshaft Measuring radial clearance of crankshaft	200 202 202
	4 4.1 4.2	Balance shaft	204
	5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Pistons and conrods Exploded view - pistons and conrods Removing and installing pistons Measuring piston projection at TDC Checking pistons and cylinder bores Checking radial clearance of conrod bearings	207 209 210 213 214
15 -	Cylind	ler head, valve gear	
	1 1.1	Timing chain cover Exploded view - timing chain cover	215
	1.2	Removing and installing timing chain cover	
	2 2.1	Chain drive Exploded view - camshaft timing chains	
	2.1	Exploded view - drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump	
	2.3	Removing camshaft timing chain from camshafts	
	2.4	Removing and installing camshaft timing chain	
	2.5	Removing and installing drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump	250
	3	Cylinder head	
	3.1	Exploded view - cylinder head	
	3.2	Exploded view - cylinder head cover	
	3.3	Removing and installing cylinder head	
	3.4 3.5	Removing and installing cylinder head cover	
	3.6	Checking compression	
	4	Valve gear	
	4.1	Exploded view - valve gear	
	4.2	Measuring axial clearance of camshaft	
	4.3	Measuring radial clearance of camshaft	284
	4.4	Removing and installing camshaft	
	4.5	Removing and installing valve stem oil seals	
	5	Inlet and exhaust valves	
	5.1	Machining valve seats	
	5.2 5.3	Checking valve guides	
	5.4	Checking valves	
17 -	Lubrio	cation	318
	1	Sump/oil pump	
	1.1	Exploded view - sump/oil pump	
	1.2	Engine oil	
	1.3	Removing and installing sump (bottom section) Protected by capyright copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Removing and installing sump (top section) Removing and installing oil pump ^{DI} .AG. AUDI.AG does not guarantee or accept any liability	322
	1.4 1.5	Removing and installing sump (top section)	324
	1.6	Removing and installing oil level and oil temperature sender G266 right by AUDI.AG	329
	2	Engine oil cooler	
	2.1	Exploded view - engine oil cooler	



	2.2	Removing and installing engine oil cooler	
	2.3 2.4	Removing and installing mounting plate for engine oil cooler/coolant shut-off valve	
		Removing and installing temperature regulator for engine oil cooler	
Protec	tegby co	Oil filter/oil pressure switches Exploded view - oil filter housing/oil pressure switch	335
		Removing and installing of Paressure switch F22 1/9F378 ccept any liability	336
		tChecking roll pressure nation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.	
	3.4	Removing and installing oil filter housing	338
	3.5	Removing and installing valve for oil pressure control N428	
	3.6	Removing and installing oil temperature sender 2 G664	340
19	- Cooli	ng	342
	1	Cooling system/coolant	342
	1.1	Connection diagram - coolant hoses	342
	1.2	Checking cooling system for leaks	
	1.3	Draining and filling cooling system	
	2	Coolant pump/thermostat assembly	
	2.1	Exploded view - coolant pump	
	2.2 2.3	Exploded view - coolant valve Exploded view - coolant temperature senders	
	2.3 2.4	Removing and installing coolant pump	
	2.5	Removing and installing map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat F265	
	2.6	Removing and installing coolant temperature sender G62	
	2.7	Removing and installing radiator outlet coolant temperature sender G83	
	2.8	Removing and installing temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694	373
	2.9	Removing and installing coolant valves	375
	3	Coolant pipes	
	3.1	Exploded view - coolant pipes	
	3.2	Removing and installing coolant pipes	
	4	Radiator/radiator fans	
	4.1	Exploded view - radiator/radiator fans	
	4.2 4.3	Exploded view - auxiliary radiator	
	4.4	Removing and installing radiator cowl	
	4.5	Removing and installing radiator fan V7	
	4.6	Removing and installing auxiliary radiator	
21	- Turbo	ocharging/supercharging	412
	1	Turbochargers	
	1.1	Exploded view - turbochargers	
	1.2	Removing and installing turbocharger	
	1.3	Removing and installing turbocharger 1 control unit J724	
	1.4	Adjusting vacuum unit for turbocharger	
	1.5	Renewing vacuum unit for turbocharger	
	2	Charge air system	
	2.1	Exploded view - charge air system	
	2.2 2.3	Exploded view - hose connections for charge air system	
	2.3	Removing and installing charge pressure sender G31 / intake air temperature sender G42	407
	2.4	troining and mistaining charge pressure sender Co17 make an temperature sender C42	472
	2.5	Checking charge air system for leaks	473
23	- Mixtu	re preparation - injection	480
	1	Injection system	
	1.1	Overview - fuel system	



	1.2	Overview of fitting locations - injection system	
	1.3	Filling and bleeding fuel system	
	1.4	Checking fuel system for leaks	505
	2	Vacuum system	506
	2.1	Connection diagram - vacuum system	
	2.2	Checking vacuum system	507
	3	Air cleaner	509
	3.1	Exploded view - air cleaner housing	
	3.2	Removing and installing air cleaner housing	510
	4	Intake manifold	512
	4.1	Exploded view - intake manifold	512
	4.2	Removing and installing intake manifold	
	4.3	Removing and installing intake manifold flap motor V157	
	4.4	Removing and installing throttle valve module J338	520
	5	Injectors/high-pressure reservoir (rail)	521
	5.1	Exploded view - injectors	521
	5.2	Checking injectors	524
	5.3	Performing adaption of correction values for injectors	
	5.4	Checking for injectors sticking open	
	5.5	Checking return flow rate of injectors with engine running	
	5.6	Checking return flow rate of injectors at starter cranking speed	
	5.7	Checking restrictor in fuel return line	
	5.8	Removing and installing injectors	
	5.9	Removing and installing high-pressure pipes	
	5.10	Removing and installing high-pressure reservoir (rail)	
	6	Senders and sensors	546
	6.1	Removing and installing control unit for structure-borne sound J869 and actuator for structure-borne sound R214	E 4 G
	6.2	Removing and installing engine sound generator control unit J943	
	6.3	Removing and installing fuel pressure regulating valve N276	
	6.4	Checking fuel pressure regulating valve N276	
		Removing and installing fuel pressure sender G247 urposes, in part or in whole, is not	
	6.6	Removing and installing air mass meter G70	552
	6.7	Removing and installing air mass meter G70 Removing and installing pressure differential sender G505 respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. High-pressure pump	553
	7 with	respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.	556
	7.1	Exploded view - high-pressure pump	556
	7.2	Removing and installing high-pressure pump	
	8	Lambda probe	
	8.1	Exploded view - Lambda probe	
	8.2	Removing and installing Lambda probe	
	8.3	Removing and installing NOx sender	
	9	Engine control unit	
	9.1	Wiring and component check	
	9.2	Removing and installing engine/motor control unit J623	
	0.2	Technoving and motaling origino/motor control and coze	002
26 -	Exhau	ust system	584
	1	Exhaust pipes/silencers	584
	1.1	Exploded view - silencers	
	1.2	Removing and installing front exhaust pipe	
	1.3	Separating exhaust pipes/silencers	600
	1.4	Removing and installing silencers	601
	1.5	Stress-free alignment of exhaust system	
	1.6	Checking exhaust system for leaks	604
	2	Emission control system	605



	2.1	Removing and installing catalytic converter	605
	2.2	Removing and installing particulate filter	612
	3	SCR (selective catalytic reduction) system	620
	3.1	Exploded view - reducing agent tank	
	3.2	Exploded view - reducing agent supply line	621
	3.3	Exploded view - delivery unit for reducing agent	623
	3.4	Exploded view - control unit for reducing agent metering system J880	624
	3.5	Draining reducing agent tank	
	3.6	Removing and installing reducing agent tank	625
	3.7	Removing and installing delivery unit for reducing agent	628
	3.8	Removing and installing injector for reducing agent N474	630
	3.9	Removing and installing control unit for reducing agent metering system J880	633
	4	Exhaust gas temperature control	634
	4.1	Exploded view - exhaust gas temperature control	634
	4.2	Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender	641
	5	Exhaust gas recirculation	657
	5.1	Exploded view - exhaust gas recirculation system	
	5.2	Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation cooler	
	5.3	Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation control motor V338	662
	5.4	Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor G98	663
	6	Exhaust manifolds	664
	6.1	Exploded view - exhaust manifold	664
	6.2	Removing and installing exhaust manifolds	
28 -	Glow	plug system	673
20 -			
	1	Glow plug system	
	1.1	Exploded view - glow plug system	
	1.2	Removing and installing glow plug	
	1.3	Removing and installing Hall sender G40	
	1.4	Removing and installing engine speed sender G28	676



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



00 – Technical data

1 Identification

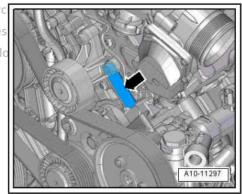
(ARL005994; Edition 09.2018)

⇒ "1.1 Engine number/engine data", page 1

1.1 Engine number/engine data

Engine number

- ◆ The engine number (engine code and serial number) is locarmented on the top of the cylinder block at the front arrow. AUDI AG doe
- There is also a sticker on the intake manifold showing the enchis of gine code and serial number.
- Engine codes starting with the letter "C" have four letters (previously three letters).
- The first 3 characters of the engine code stand for the engine capacity and the mechanical construction and design. They are stamped onto the cylinder block together with the serial number.
- ♦ The 4th character indicates the power output and torque of the engine and is determined by the engine control unit.





Note

- The four-letter engine code is found on the type plate (certain countries only), vehicle data sticker and engine control unit.
- ◆ Fitting locations of the type plate (certain countries only) and the vehicle data sticker ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 411.

Engine data

Code letters		CDUC	CDUD	CGQB	CKVB
Capacity	ltr.	2.967	2.967	2.967	2.967
Power output	kW at rpm	180/4000 4400	180/4000 4500	230/3900 4500	180/4000 4400
Torque	Nm at rpm	500/2100	580/1750 2500	650/1450 2800	500/2100
Bore	\varnothing mm	83.0	83.0	83.0	83.0
Stroke	mm	91.4	91.4	91.4	91.4
Compression ra- tio		16.8	16.8	16.5	16.8
Fuel	According to	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590
Firing order		1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5
Exhaust gas recircula	ation	yes	yes	yes	yes
Turbocharging/supercharging		Turbocharger (1x)	Turbocharger (1x)	Turbocharger (2x)	Turbocharger (1x)
Charge air cooling		yes	yes	yes	yes
Lambda control		1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe
Particulate filter		yes	yes	yes	yes
SCR system		no	no	no	yes
Valves per cylinder		4	4	4	4



Code letters		CKVC	CLAA	CLAB	CPNB
Capacity	ltr.	2.967	2.967	2.967	2.967
Power output	kW at rpm	180/4000 4400	150/4000 4250	150/4000 4250	176/4000 4500
Torque	Nm at rpm	500/2100	450/1650 3200	400/1650 3200	580/1700 2750
Bore	\varnothing mm	83.0	83.0	83.0	83.0
Stroke	mm	91.4	91.4	91.4	91.4
Compression ratio		16.8	16.8	16.8	16.8
Fuel	According to	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590
Firing order		1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5
Exhaust gas recircul	ation	yes	yes	yes	yes
Turbocharging/supercharging		Turbocharger (1x)	Turbocharger (1x)	Turbocharger (1x)	Turbocharger (1x)
Charge air cooling		yes	yes	yes	yes
Lambda control		1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe
Particulate filter		yes	yes	yes	yes
SCR system		yes	no	no	yes
Valves per cylinder		4	4	4	4

Code letters y copyrig	ght. Copying fo	r priva ©TCB :omm	ercial ©T6G es, in	part o CMUA iole, is	not CVUB
Capacity ed unless au	ıthorised by ltr L	DI AG 24967 1 AG da	es not 2 g 967 antee	or acce 2:967 y liabil	ity 2.967
Power output to the	corikWratsrpm	nfor 155/4000 this	doc 160/4000 pyri	ght 235/4250 G.	240/4250
Torque	Nm at rpm	400/1250 3500	400/1250 3500	650/1450 2800	650/1450 2800
Bore	\varnothing mm	83.0	83.0	83.0	83.0
Stroke	mm	91.4	91.4	91.4	91.4
Compression ratio		16.8	16.8	16.8	16.8
CN	at least	51	51	51	51
Fuel	According to	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590	DIN EN 590
Firing order		1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5
Exhaust gas recircul	ation	yes	yes	yes	yes
Turbocharging/supercharging		Turbocharger (1x)	Turbocharger (1x)	Turbocharger (2x)	Turbocharger (2x)
Charge air cooling		yes	yes	yes	yes
Lambda control		1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe	1 Lambda probe
Particulate filter		yes	yes	yes	yes
SCR system		yes	yes	yes	yes
Valves per cylinder		4	4	4	4



2 Safety precautions

- ⇒ "2.1 Safety precautions when working on the fuel system", page
- ⇒ "2.2 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/ stop system", page 5
- ⇒ "2.3 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test", page 5
- ⇒ "2.4 Safety precautions when working on the subframe", page 5
- ⇒ "2.5 Safety precautions when working on the cooling system",
- ⇒ "2.6 Safety precautions when working on the SCR system",
- ⇒ "2.7 Safety precautions when working on the exhaust system", page 7

2.1 Safety precautions when working on the fuel system

When working on the fuel system note the following warnings:



WARNING

Fuel under pressure - risk of injuries!

- ◆ Put a clean cloth around the connection before opening the fuel system. Then carefully loosen the connection to relieve the pressure.
- Put on protective gloves.
- Put on safety goggles.

The fuel can become extremely hot. This can cause injuries.

- ♦ After switching off the engine, the temperature of fuel pipes and the fuel itself can be up to 100 °C in extreme cases. Let fuel cool off before opening any connections; otherwise there is a danger of scalding!
- Put on protective gloves.
- Put on safety goggles.

Health risk: avoid skin contact with fuel.

for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Protected by copyright. Copyright of the protected by Copyright of the protected by Copyright. Copyright of the protected by Avoid skin contact with fuel. Wear fuel-resistant gloves.
 Avoid skin contact with fuel. Wear fuel-resistant gloves.

Danger due to escaping fuel.

- correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. ♦ The power supply for the fuel system pressurisation pump - G6- must be disconnected before opening the fuel system, since -G6- will be activated briefly when the driver's door is opened with the battery still connected.
- Disconnect power supply by removing fuse for fuel pump control unit - J538- /fuel delivery unit ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations, or disconnect battery.





Caution

The high-pressure pump has very close tolerances and must not be allowed to run without fuel. To prevent this and to enable the engine to start quickly after parts have been renewed, it is important to observe the following ectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

If components of the fuel system between the fuel tank and the high-pressure pump are removed or renewed, the fuel system must be filled and bled before the engine is started for the first time ⇒ page 504.

cial purposes, in part or in whole, is not es not quarantee or accept any liability

Observe the following points to prevent personal injuries and damage to the injection and glow plug system:

- Persons wearing a cardiac pacemaker must at all times maintain a safe distance from high-voltage components such as injectors and gas-discharge headlights.
- Always switch off the ignition before connecting or disconnecting tester cables or electrical wiring for the injection or glow plug system.
- Do not open any fuel line connections while the engine is running.
- Always switch off ignition before washing engine.
- When installing, note colour coding of plug-in connectors.
- Plug-in connectors should engage audibly when connecting.
- Pull plug-in connectors to check that they are correctly engag-
- Erase any entries in event memory resulting from testing or installation ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Vehicle self-diagnosis, then Interrogate event memory.



Caution

When disconnecting the battery there is a risk of irreparable damage to electronic components.

- Observe notes on procedure for disconnecting the battery.
- Always switch off the ignition before disconnecting the battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .



2.2 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system

Please note the following when working on vehicles with start/stop system:



WARNING

Risk of injury due to automatic engine start on vehicles with start/stop system.

- On vehicles with activated start/stop system (indicated by a message in the instrument cluster), the engine may start automatically if it needs to.
- Therefore it is important to ensure that the start/stop system is deactivated when performing repairs (switch off ignition, if required switch on ignition again).

2.3 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test

Note the following if testers and measuring instruments have to be used during a road test:



WARNING

Accidents can be caused if the driver is distracted by test equipment while road-testing, or if test equipment is not properly secured.

Persons sitting in the front passenger's seat could be injured if the airbag is triggered in an accident.

- The use of test equipment while driving causes distraction.
- There is an increased risk of injury if test equipment is not secured.
- Test equipment must always be secured on the rear seat with a strap and operated from the rear seat by a second person.

2.4 Safety precautions when working on the subframe

Please note the following warnings when working on the sub-frame:



Caution

Risk of damage to running gear components.

- ◆ The vehicle must NOT be lowered onto its wheels if the engine/gearbox mountings, steering rack or subframe cross brace are not properly installed.
- The vehicle must NOT be supported by applying a trolley jack or similar to the subframe or subframe cross brace.

urposes, in part or in whole, is not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.5 Safety precautions when working on the cooling system

When working on the cooling system note the following:



WARNING

Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is hot.
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.

Risk of injury as the radiator fans may start up automatically.

 Unplug electrical connectors before working in vicinity of radiator cowl.



Caution

Overheating can occur if the filler cap is not fitted properly.

 Close filler cap on coolant expansion tank (make sure it engages).

2.6 Safety precautions when working on the SCR system

When working on the SCR system, note the following warnings:

I AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



WARNING nermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUD

with respect to the correctness of information

Reducing agent can cause skin irritation.

- Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Wear protective gloves.
- If your skin has come into contact with reducing agent, rinse it off with soap and water.
- If reducing agent gets into your eyes, rinse them out with water for several minutes.
- Do not breathe in or swallow reducing agent.
- If you have swallowed reducing agent, rinse your mouth, drink lots of water and consult a paramedic or doctor immediately.

When removing and installing components at the SCR system, note the following:

♦ When working on the SCR system, the reducing agent tank must be empty. Refer to the corresponding work description to find out when the reducing agent must be drained from the tank. Drain tank if necessary; procedure ⇒ page 625.

When removing and installing tank, note the following:

The reducing agent tank must be empty. Drain tank if necessary; procedure ⇒ page 625.



Automatic drawing back of reducing agent

- After the ignition is switched off, the reducing agent is automatically drawn back into the tank from the metering line leading to the injector for reducing agent N474-.
- Before performing work in this area, you must therefore wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back; this can take up to 10 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.
- It is also important to wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back (i.e. 10 minutes after the ignition is switched off) before disconnecting the battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.



WARNING

Safety risk due to escaping reducing agent.

◆ To prevent large amounts of reducing agent from escaping when the metering line is opened, wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back automatically ⇒ page 7.

2.7 Safety precautions when working on the exhaust system



WARNING

Please note the following warnings when working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Wear gloves (e.g. rubber, not textile) and safety goggles to avoid contact with eyes and skin - risk of injury.
- Do not dismantle exhaust gas temperature sender risk of injury.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Repair instructions

- ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8
- ⇒ "3.2 General notes", page 8
- ⇒ "3.3 General repair instructions", page 9
- ⇒ "3.4 Adapting learnt values for SCR system", page 10
- ivate or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not ⇒ "3.5 Foreign particles in engine", page 10
- AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability
- page 11 the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- "3.7 Routing and attachment of pipes, hoses and wiring", page
- ⇒ "3.8 Installing radiators and condensers", page 11

3.1 Rules for cleanliness

Even small quantities of dirt can lead to defects. For this reason, please observe the following rules when working on the fuel supply system, injection system and turbocharger:

- Clean connections and surrounding area thoroughly with engine cleaner or brake cleaner and dry cleaned area before loosening.
- Immediately seal open lines and connections with clean plugs, for example from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- After removal, place parts on a clean surface and cover them. Only use lint-free cloths.
- Carefully cover or seal open components if repairs cannot be carried out immediately.
- Only install clean components; replacement parts should only be unpacked immediately prior to installation. Do not use parts that have not been stored in the proper packaging (e.g. in tool boxes etc.).
- Do not work with compressed air when the system is open. If possible, do not move vehicle.
- Protect unplugged electrical connectors against dirt and moisture and make sure connections are dry when attaching.
- Also ensure that no diesel fuel comes into contact with the coolant hoses. Should this occur, the hoses must be cleaned immediately. Damaged hoses must be renewed.

3.2 General notes

Fuel supply/injection

- The engine control unit has a self-diagnosis capability. Before carrying out repairs and fault finding, the event memory must be interrogated. The vacuum hoses and connections must also be checked (unmetered air).
- A voltage of at least 11.5 V is required for proper operation of the electrical components.
- Do not use sealants containing silicone. Particles of silicone drawn into the engine will not be burnt in the engine and will damage the Lambda probe.
- The vehicles are fitted with a crash fuel shut-off system. This system is designed to reduce the risk of a vehicle fire after a crash by deactivating the fuel pump.
- At the same time, this system also improves the engine's starting performance. When the driver's door is opened, the fuel



pump is activated for 2 seconds in order to build up pressure in the fuel system ⇒ page 3.

Glow plug system

- The glow plug system is activated via the automatic glow period control unit J179- . The control unit is self-diagnosis compatible.
- Fitting location of automatic glow period control unit J179-⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations
- A fault is stored in the engine control unit J623- if a fault occurs in the glow plug system.
- The procedure for checking the glow plug system is described in the "Guided Fault Finding".
- For faster starting, the vehicle is equipped with electronically controlled glow plugs and a separate glow period control unit.
- Each glow plug is activated and diagnosed separately.



Note

- Wait for 60 seconds each time after performing final control diagnosis of the glow period control unit. The ignition must remain switched on.
- ♦ If you do not wait for 60 seconds (if ignition is switched off and immediately switched on again), the glow plugs can be damaged (due to repeated pre-heating).
- The activation of the glow plugs is controlled according to coolant temperature.

3.3 General repair instructions



Caution

The high-pressure pump has very close tolerances and must not be allowed to run without fuel. To prevent this and to enable the engine to start quickly after parts have been renewed, it is important to observe the following:

If components of the fuel system between the fuel tank and the high-pressure pump are removed or renewed, the pases, in part or in whole, is not fuel system must be filled and bled before the engine is started for the first time ⇒ page

Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Clean tools and workbench etc. before working on the injection system.
- Before installing, check the injectors and their surroundings visually; they must be undamaged and clean. Make sure the injector bores in the cylinder head are clean. Wipe out if necessary using a clean cloth, taking care not to cause damage. Do not use sharp objects of any kind.
- If the high-pressure fuel lines are to be re-used, you must mark them before removal. High-pressure pipes must always be reinstalled on the same cylinder.
- Take care not to damage the injectors when removing the old copper seals.
- Check all new O-rings for damage before installing. Lubricate O-rings with engine oil or assembly oil before installing.



- Position high-pressure pipes so they are free of stress. Tighten all unions lightly to start with before tightening to final torque.
- Never attempt to bend high-pressure fuel lines to shape.
- When working on any parts of the high-pressure fuel system, tools may only be used for loosening and tightening pipe unions. All other components must always be removed and installed by hand without using tools or other equipment.
- Press the fuel return hoses onto the injectors by hand from above so that they engage audibly on each injector (do not press in the release pins when doing this). Then press down the release pin after connecting the return line. Check that the fuel return hoses are seated securely and sealed properly by pulling them by hand from above.
- Do not dismantle individual common rail components. If there is a fault, the complete components must be renewed.
- When the engine is running, do not perform any repairs to the common rail system.
- Do not bleed the common rail system by unfastening highpressure components after the engine has been started.
- All cable ties which are released or cut open when removing must be refitted in the same position when installing.
- Fuel hoses in engine compartment must only be secured with spring-type clips. O-type clips or screw-type clips must not be used.

3.4 Adapting learnt values for SCR system

The learnt value in the engine control unit must be re-adapted using the vehicle diagnostic tester if reducing agent has been drained or any of the following components have been renewed.

- ♦ Tank
- Pump for reducing agent
- Injector for reducing agent
- Reducing agent line
- Engine control unit
- Perform adaption ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester Guided Functions.

3.5 Foreign particles in engine

- When performing assembly work on the engine, all open passages in the intake and exhaust systems must be sealed with suitable plugs (e.g. from engine bung set VAS 6122-) to prevent foreign particles from entering the engine.
- In the event of mechanical damage to one of the cylinder banks, the intake and exhaust systems and combustion chambers of the opposite cylinder bank must always be examined to prevent further damage occurring later.



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability

If the turbocharger has suffered mechanical damage with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. ⇒ page 420



3.6 Contact corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if unsuitable fasteners are used (e.g. bolts, nuts, washers, etc.).

For this reason, only fasteners with a special surface coating are fitted.

Additionally, all rubber and plastic parts and all adhesives are made of non-conductive materials.

Always install new parts if you are not sure whether used parts can be re-fitted \Rightarrow Electronic parts catalogue .

Please note:

- We recommend using only genuine replacement parts; these have been tested and are compatible with aluminium.
- We recommend using Audi Genuine Accessories.
- Damage caused by contact corrosion is not covered by warranty.

3.7 Routing and attachment of pipes, hoses and wiring

- Mark fuel lines, hydraulic lines, vacuum lines, lines for activated charcoal filter and electrical wiring etc. before removal so they can be re-installed in the original positions and correctly connected. Make sketches or take photographs if necessary.
- To avoid damaging pipes, hoses and wiring, ensure sufficient clearance from all moving or hot components in engine compartment (limited space in engine compartment).

3.8 Protect installing radiators and condensers all purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Even when the radiator, condenser and charge air cooler are correctly installed, slight impressions may be visible on the fins of ent. Copyright by AUDI AG. these components. This does not mean that the components are damaged. If the fins are only very slightly distorted, this does not justify renewal of the radiator, charge air cooler or condenser.

10 - Removing and installing engine

Removing and installing engine

- ⇒ "1.1 Removing engine", page 12
- ⇒ "1.2 Separating engine and gearbox", page 102
- ⇒ "1.3 Securing engine to engine and gearbox support", page 144
- ⇒ "1.4 Installing engine", page 147

1.1 Removing engine

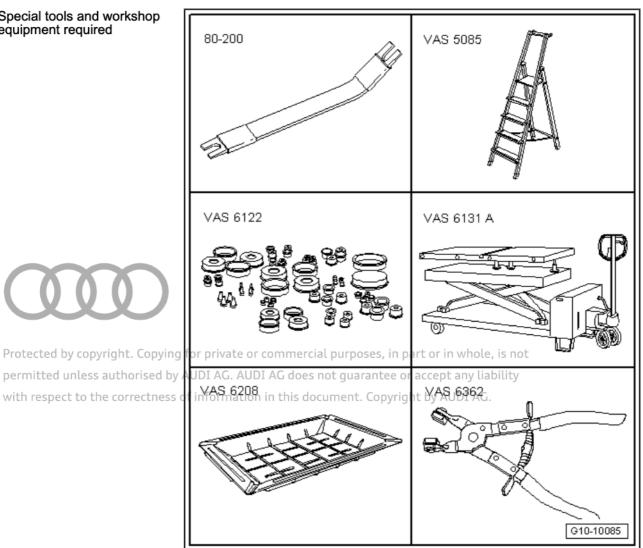
- ⇒ "1.1.1 Removing engine vehicles with manual gearbox", page 12
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Removing engine vehicles with multitronic gearbox", page 27
- ⇒ "1.1.3 Removing engine Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox"

 OB5", page 42 rmitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ "1.1.4 Removing engine tivehicles with dual clutch gearbox s document. Copyright by AUDI AG. OCK", page 56
- ⇒ "1.1.5 Removing engine vehicles with 8-speed automatic gearbox 0BK", page 71
- ⇒ "1.1.6 Removing engine vehicles with biturbo engine", page 85

1.1.1 Removing engine - vehicles with manual gearbox



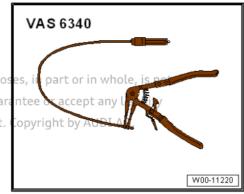
Special tools and workshop equipment required



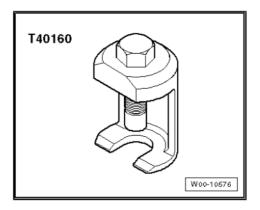
- ♦ Removal lever 80-200-
- Stepladder (commercially available) or -VAS 5085-
- Engine bung set VAS 6122-
- Scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi VAS 6131/10- and supplementary set VAS 6131/11- , -VAS 6131/13-
- ◆ Drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208-
- Hose clip pliers VAS 6362-

♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6340-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy



♦ Puller - T40160-



Procedure



Note

- ♦ The engine is removed from underneath together with the gearbox and subframe (with lock carrier installed).
- ♦ Fit cable ties in the original positions when installing.



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



WARNING

Make sure the vehicle cannot tip over when the engine is removed.

 Secure the vehicle, to do so, the luggage compartment must be empty.

The fuel system operates at extremely high pressure. This can cause injury.

- ◆ The fuel pressure in the high-pressure section of the injection system must be reduced to a residual pressure prior to opening the system.
- Bring front wheels into straight-ahead position.





Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components.

- ◆ Observe notes on procedure for disconnecting the battery.
- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire from battery terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .
- Remove engine cover panel -arrows-.
- Discharge refrigerant system ⇒ Air conditioner with refrigerant R134a.
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.



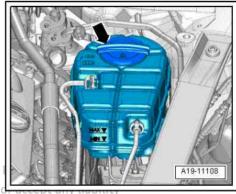


WARNING

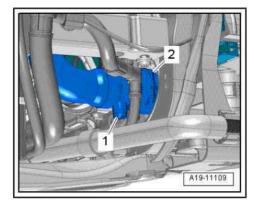
Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank.
- Remove both front wheels > Running gear, axles, steering;
 Rep: sqr: 44; Wheels, tyres of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. wiRep.sgr.c440;tWheels,ctyres of informa
- Remove wheel housing liners (front left and front right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front)
- Remove wheel spoilers (front) on both sides ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .
- Remove noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.

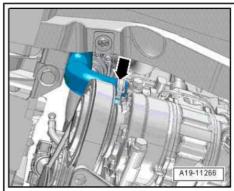




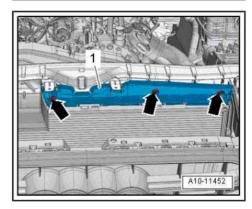
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath engine.
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radiator



- Release hose clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (bottom left) and drain off coolant.
- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.



Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.

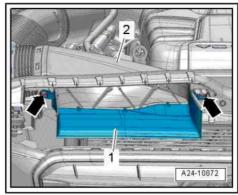


Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.



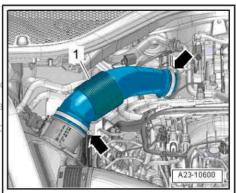


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

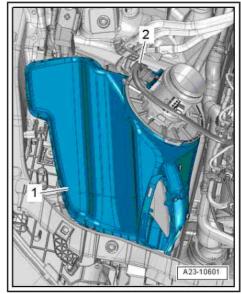


Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpopermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this document



- Unplug electrical connector -2- at air mass meter G70- and move clear.
- Lift off air cleaner housing -1-.

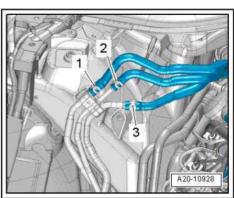


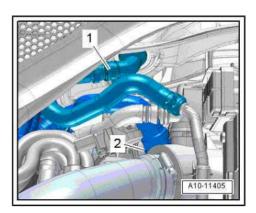


Caution

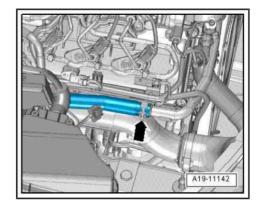
Take care to keep components clean.

- ♦ Observe rules for cleanliness when working on the fuel supply system ⇒ page 8.
- Release hose clips and detach fuel hoses:
- 1 Fuel hose (blue)
- 2 Fuel hose (yellow)
- 3 Fuel hose (white)
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose.
- Release hose clip -1- and disconnect vacuum hose from plenum chamber partition panel.





 Release hose clip -arrow- and disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (front).

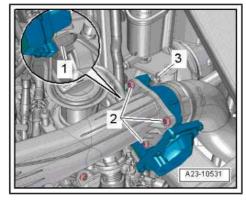


Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose.

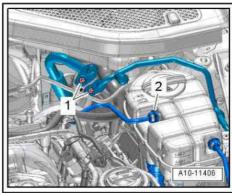


Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.



- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant line.
- Remove bolts -1- and move refrigerant lines clear.

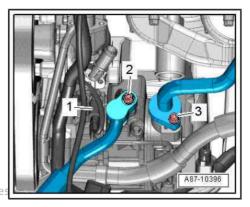




Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

- ◆ Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- Remove bolt -2-, disconnect refrigerant line from air conditioner compressor and move to one side.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122-Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes





permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability **Note** with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Disregard items -1 and 3-.



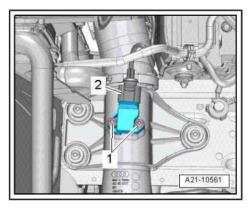
 Unplug electrical connector -2- for charge pressure sender -G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42- and move clear electrical wiring.

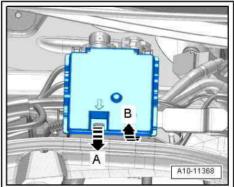


Note

Disregard -item 1-.

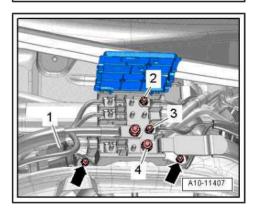
- Remove body brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Removing and installing body brace.
- Release retainer -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.

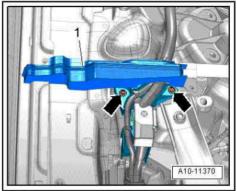




- Remove nuts -2, 3 and 4- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach terminal 30 wiring junction
 2 TV22- from plenum chamber partition panel.

- Press foam wedge -1- to one side.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



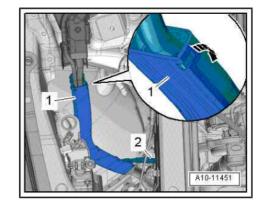




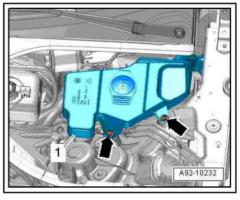
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



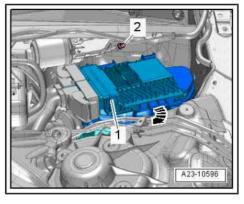
- Unscrew nut -2- on longitudinal member (right-side) and move earth cables clear.
- Release catch -arrow- to open wiring duct -1- and move electrical wiring harness clear.



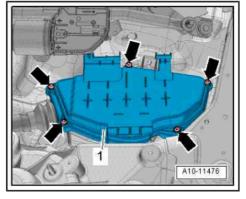
Unscrew bolts -arrows- and pull filler neck -1- out of washer fluid reservoir and through opening in body to right side.



- Remove cap nut -2- and move earth wiring clear.
- Release fastener -arrow-, detach engine control unit J623-item 1- from bracket and swivel it to one side.



Remove bolts -arrows- and detach cover -1- for electronics box in plenum chamber.

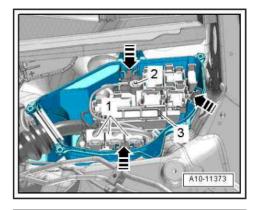




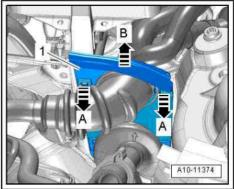
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



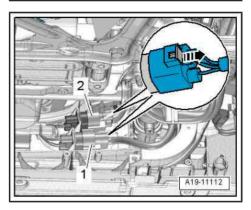
- Unplug electrical connectors -1- and unscrew nut -2- for electrical wiring.
- Release catches -arrows- and detach relay carrier with fuse holder -3-.
- Disengage engine wiring harness at electronics box in plenum chamber and move clear.



- Release catches -arrows A- and lift off wiring protector -1--arrow B-.
- Place wiring harness on engine and secure engine/motor control unit - J623- to prevent it from dropping.



- Unplug electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.



Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from air pipe.

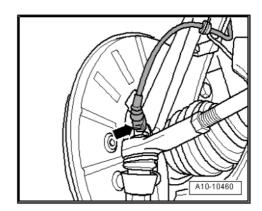


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at front wheel speed sensor on both sides (-G45- and -G47-).



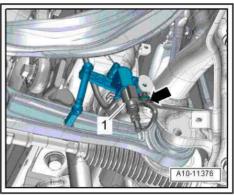
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1- at front vehicle level senders on both sides (-G78- and -G289-) and move electrical wiring clear -arrow-.
- Remove brake caliper and tie up in wheel housing with wire (brake hose remains attached) ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46;
 Front brakes; Removing and installing brake caliper.



Caution

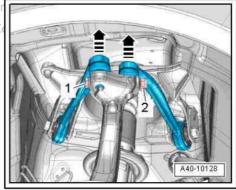
Risk of damage to brake pistons.

Do not press brake pedal with brake caliper removed.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

- Remove muti +2+land-pull out-bolt/-4LDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran
- Pull/upper suspension linkstupwards out of wheel bearing ment. Chousing -arrows-.
- Repeat procedure on opposite side of vehicle.



- Remove bolt -1- for anti-roll bar on both sides.
- Remove nut -3- on both sides.



Note

The bolts -2- are removed at a later stage.

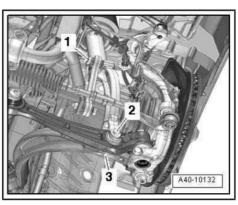
Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace.



Caution

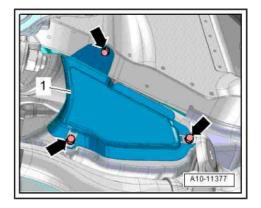
Risk of damage to running gear components.

◆ The vehicle must NOT be lowered onto its wheels if the engine/gearbox mountings, steering rack or subframe cross brace are not properly installed.

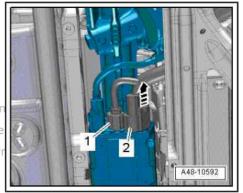




- Remove bolts -arrows- on both sides and detach heat shield
- Detach intermediate steering shaft from steering rack and move clear by telescoping splines together ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft .



- Unplug electrical connector -2- at power steering control unit - J500- (release retainer -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at power steering control unit - J500-
- Move electrical wiring harness clear. Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy



Remove bolt -2- and tie up clutch slave cylinder at side of engine compartment.



Caution

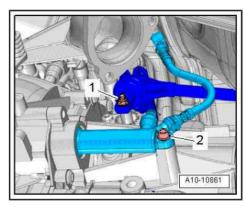
Risk of damage to clutch slave cylinder.

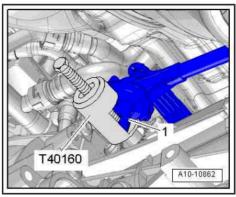
- ◆ Do not press clutch pedal after removing slave cylinder.
- Remove nut -1- for selector rod.
- Apply puller -T40160- and pull off selector rod -1-.



Note

If separating the engine from the gearbox for subsequent work, unscrew the bolted connection securing the drive plate to the flywheel/torque converter ⇒ page 106.



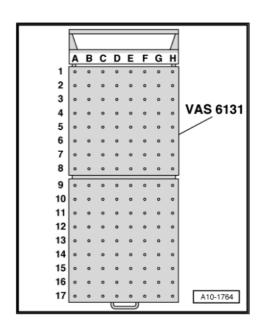




Set up the scissor-type assembly platform as follows:

 Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-, support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/13- as follows:

Platform coordinates	Parts of support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set - VAS 6131/13-						
B4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1			
G4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1			
B6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/11-2			
G6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/11-2			
A8+C8	/13-6			/13-2			
F8+H8	/13-5			/13-2			
B14	/10-1	/10-3	/10-5	/11-1			
G14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/11-1			
F17	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/13-2			



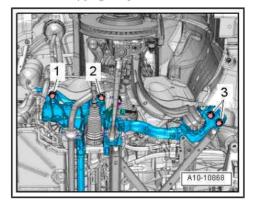
- Initially hand-tighten the support elements on the scissor-type assembly platform.
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- horizontally.
- Take note of spirit level (bubble gauge) ying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Position scissor-type assembly platform: WAS 6131 B. below does not guarantee or accept any liability engine/gearbox assembly.
 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



WARNING

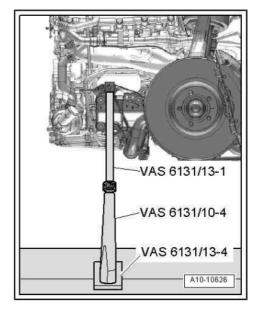
Accident risk if subframe mountings are detached.

- ♦ Subframe bolts -2- and -3- must not be loosened.
- Remove subframe bolts -1- on both sides.

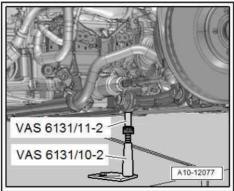




- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- at front left and right of subframe as shown.
- Make sure that threaded spindles are screwed in completely.



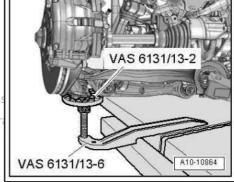
Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at front attachment points of subframe cross brace as shown.



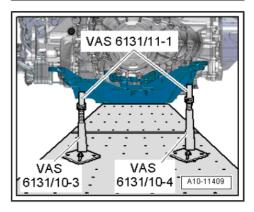
Position support elements from -VAS 6131/13- under left and right wheel bearing housings as shown.



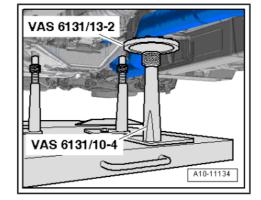




Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at tunnel cross member as shown.



- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- underneath front exhaust pipe, as shown in illustra-
- Turn all spindles for support elements upwards until all locating lugs make contact with mounting points.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- .



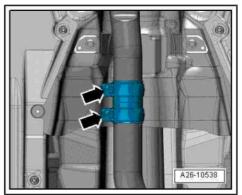
Loosen bolted connections -arrows- and push clamp towards rear.



Caution

Risk of damage to flexible joint in front exhaust pipe.

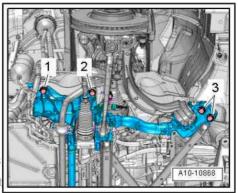
◆ Do NOT bend flexible joint in front exhaust pipe more than



- Mark installation position of subframe and tunnel cross member on longitudinal members with felt-tip pen.
- Unscrew subframe bolts -2- and -3- on both sides in several stages and in diagonal sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant

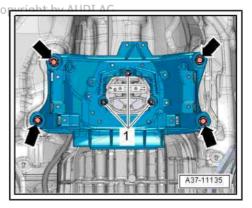


Remove bolts -arrows- on tunnel cross member.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





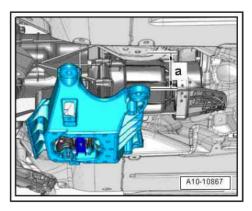
Remove bolt -2- on both sides.



Caution

Danger of damage to hoses, pipes and wiring connections and to engine compartment.

- Check that all hoses and wiring connections between engine, gearbox, subframe and body have been detached.
- Carefully guide out engine/gearbox assembly with subframe from engine compartment when lowering.
- Carefully guide suspension struts past longitudinal members.
- 40-10132
- Lower engine/gearbox assembly using scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- initially only as far as distance -a-.
- Dimension -a- = 100 mm (maximum).



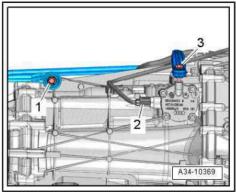
Remove bolts -1- and -3- for selector rod and push rod.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

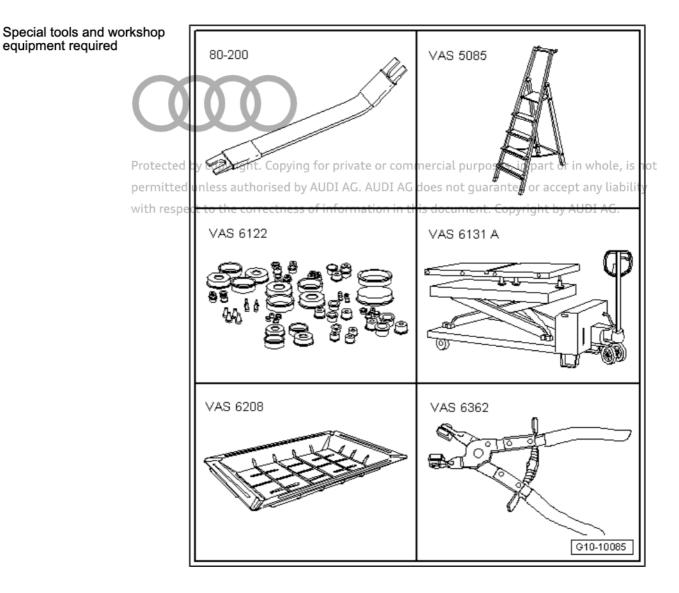
- Lower engine/gearbox assembly further.
- Pull out scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with engine/gearbox assembly from underneath vehicle.



1.1.2 Removing engine - vehicles with multitronic gearbox



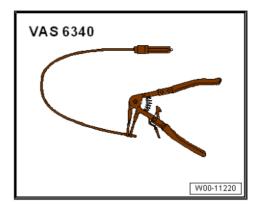
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Removal lever 80-200-
- ◆ Stepladder (commercially available) or -VAS 5085-
- Engine bung set VAS 6122-
- Scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/11- , -VAS 6131/13-
- Drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208-
- ♦ Hose clip pliers VAS 6362-



Hose clip pliers - VAS 6340-





ed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Note authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- with spring is removed from underneath together with the spring by AUDI AG. gearbox and subframe (with lock carrier installed).
 - ♦ Fit cable ties in the original positions when installing.



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

 Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



WARNING

Make sure the vehicle cannot tip over when the engine is re-

Secure the vehicle, to do so, the luggage compartment must be empty.

The fuel system operates at extremely high pressure. This can cause injury.

- The fuel pressure in the high-pressure section of the injection system must be reduced to a residual pressure prior to opening the system.
- Bring front wheels into straight-ahead position.

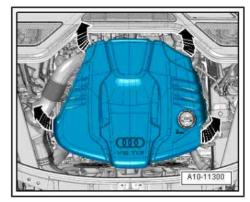


Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components.

- ♦ Observe notes on procedure for disconnecting the battery.
- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire from battery terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .

- Remove engine cover panel -arrows-.
- Discharge refrigerant system ⇒ Air conditioner with refrigerant R134a .
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments



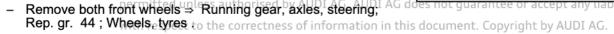


WARNING

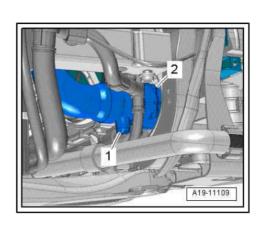
Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

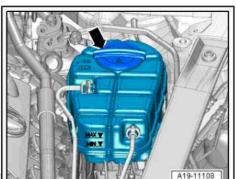
- The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is hot.
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.





- Remove wheel housing liners (front left and front right) ⇒
 General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing
 liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove wheel spoilers (front) on both sides ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath engine.
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radiator.

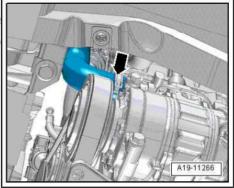




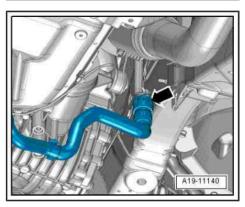


Release hose clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (bottom left) and idrain off coolantying for private or comm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do

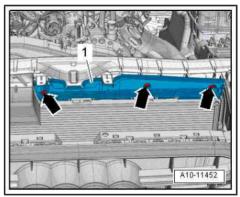
with respect to the correctness of information in this



- Lift retaining clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose (rear right) and drain off coolant.
- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .



- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.

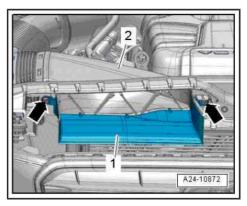


- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.

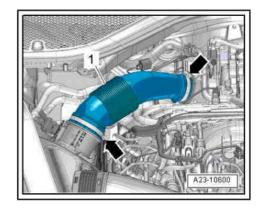


Note

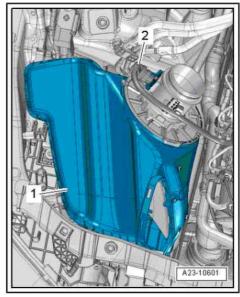
Disregard -item 1-.



Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.



- Unplug electrical connector -2- at air mass meter G70- and move clear.
- Lift off air cleaner housing -1-.





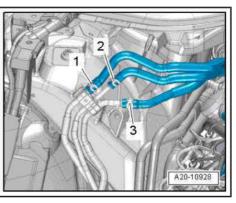
Caution

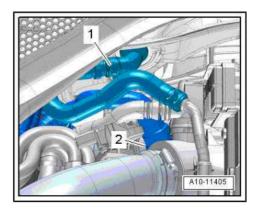
Take care to keep components clean.

Observe rules for cleanliness when working on the fuel supply system ⇒ page 8 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia

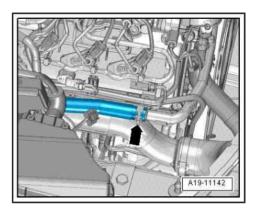
- Release hose clips and detach fuel hoses:
- Fuel hose (blue) with respect to the correctness of information in this doc 1 -
- 2 -Fuel hose (yellow)
- 3 -Fuel hose (white)
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose.
- Release hose clip -1- and disconnect vacuum hose from plenum chamber partition panel.







Release hose clip -arrow- and disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (front).



- Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose.



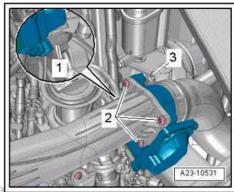
Note

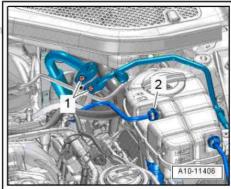
Disregard items -1 and 2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa

peritifit retaining cliph-2-i and disconnect coolant lines not guarantee or with Remove bolts-1- and move refrigerant lines clear cument. Copyright







Caution

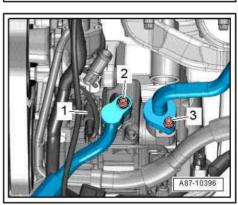
Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

- ♦ Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- Remove bolt -2-, disconnect refrigerant line from air conditioner compressor and move to one side.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .



Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-.



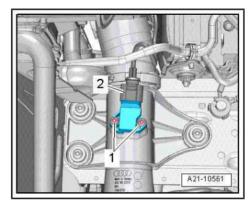
 Unplug electrical connector -2- for charge pressure sender -G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42- and move clear electrical wiring.

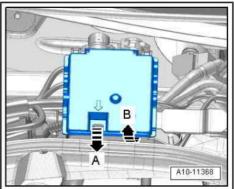


Note

Disregard -item 1-.

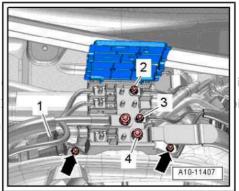
- Remove body brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Removing and installing body brace.
- Release retainer -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.





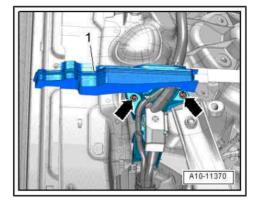
- Remove nuts -2, 3 and 4- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach terminal 30 wiring junction
 2 TV22- from plenum chamber partition panel.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUD with respect to the correctness of information



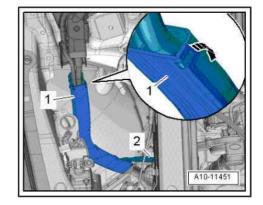
is not

- Press foam wedge -1- to one side.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.

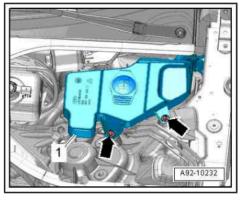




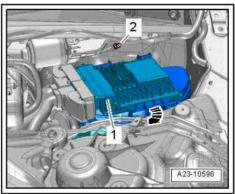
- Unscrew nut -2- on longitudinal member (right-side) and move earth cables clear.
- Release catch -arrow- to open wiring duct -1- and move electrical wiring harness clear.



Unscrew bolts -arrows- and pull filler neck -1- out of washer fluid reservoir and through opening in body to right side.

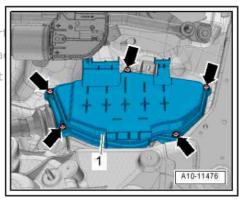


- Remove cap nut -2- and move earth wiring clear.
- Release fastener -arrow-, detach engine control unit J623-item 1- from bracket and swivel it to one side.

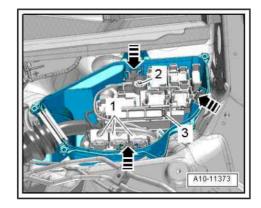




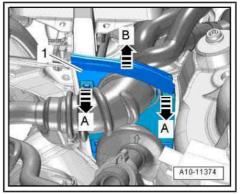
Remove bolts -arrows- and detach cover -1- for electronics box in plenum chamber. Protected by copylight, copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright



- Unplug electrical connectors -1- and unscrew nut -2- for electrical wiring.
- Release catches -arrows- and detach relay carrier with fuse holder -3-.
- Disengage engine wiring harness at electronics box in plenum chamber and move clear.



- Release catches -arrows A- and lift off wiring protector -1--arrow B-.
- Place wiring harness on engine and secure engine/motor control unit - J623- to prevent it from dropping.



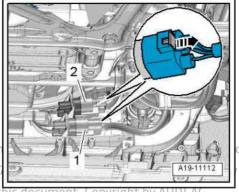
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Move electrical wiring harness clear

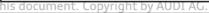


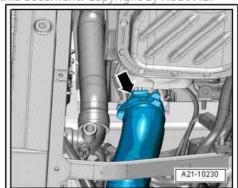
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or con permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG

with respect to the correctness of information in t

Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from air pipe.









Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at front wheel speed sensor on both sides (-G45- and -G47-).



- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1- at front vehicle level senders on both sides (-G78- and -G289-) and move electrical wiring clear -arrow-.
- Remove brake caliper and tie up in wheel housing with wire (brake hose remains attached) ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46;
 Front brakes; Removing and installing brake caliper.



Caution

Risk of damage to brake pistons.

- ◆ Do not press brake pedal with brake caliper removed.
- Remove nut -2- and pull out bolt -1-.
- Pull upper suspension links upwards out of wheel bearing housing -arrows-.
- Repeat procedure on opposite side of vehicle.

- Remove bolt -1- for anti-roll bar on both sides.
- Remove nut -3- on both sides.



Note

The bolts -2- are removed at a later stage.

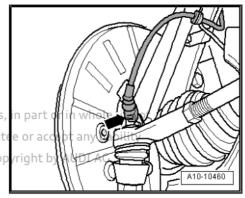
Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace .

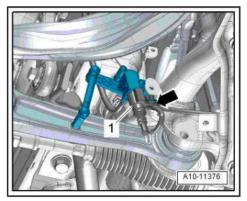


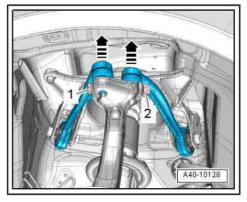
Caution

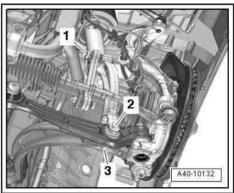
Risk of damage to running gear components.

◆ The vehicle must NOT be lowered onto its wheels if the engine/gearbox mountings, steering rack or subframe cross brace are not properly installed.

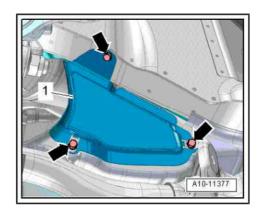








Remove bolts -arrows- on both sides and detach heat shield
 -1-

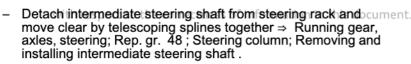


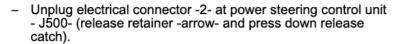
- Pry ball socket -1- of selector lever cable off gearbox selector lever using removal lever - 80 - 200-.
- Remove bolts -2- for cable support bracket.
- Move clear selector lever cable.



Note

- ♦ Take care not to bend or kink selector lever cable.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purports
 Disregard -arrow-.
 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar



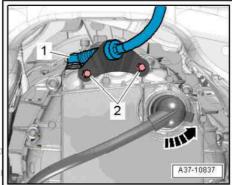


- Unplug electrical connector -1- at power steering control unit - J500- .
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.

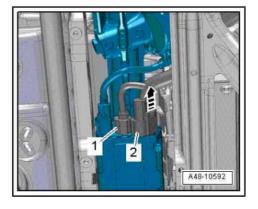


Note

If separating the engine from the gearbox for subsequent work, unscrew the bolted connection securing the drive plate to the flywheel/torque converter > page 112.





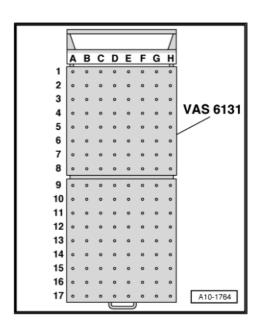




Set up the scissor-type assembly platform as follows:

Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-, support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/13- as follows:

Platform coordinates	Parts of support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set - VAS 6131/13-			
B4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1
G4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1
B6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/11-2
G6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/11-2
A8+C8	/13-6			/13-2
F8+H8	/13-5			/13-2
B14	/10-1	/10-3	/10-5	/11-1
G14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/11-1
F17	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/13-2



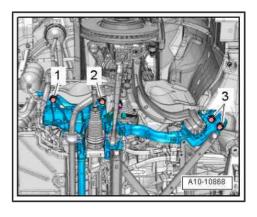
- Initially hand-tighten the support elements on the scissor-type assembly platform.
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- horizontally.
- •Profakte note of spirit lever (bubble gauge) or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- below tee or accept any liability witengine/gearbox assemblys of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



WARNING

Accident risk if subframe mountings are detached.

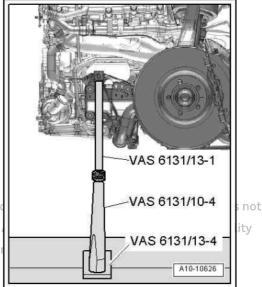
- ♦ Subframe bolts -2- and -3- must not be loosened.
- Remove subframe bolts -1- on both sides.



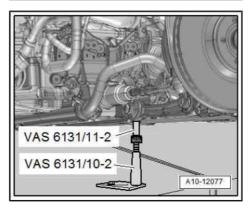
- an
- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- at front left and right of subframe as shown.
- Make sure that threaded spindles are screwed in completely.



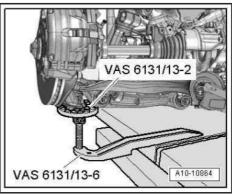
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or copermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information in



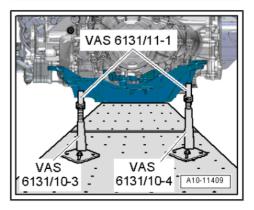
 Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at front attachment points of subframe cross brace as shown.



 Position support elements from -VAS 6131/13- under left and right wheel bearing housings as shown.

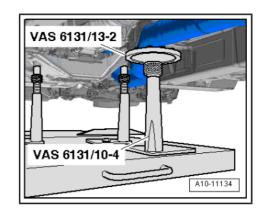


Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at tunnel cross member as shown.





- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- underneath front exhaust pipe, as shown in illustration
- Turn all spindles for support elements upwards until all locating lugs make contact with mounting points.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .

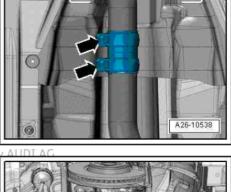


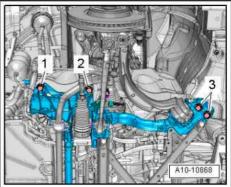


Caution

Risk of damage to flexible joint in front exhaust pipe.

- ◆ Do NOT bend flexible joint in front exhaust pipe more than
- Loosen bolted connections -arrows- and push clamp towards
 Protect (QA) by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part
 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac
 - ith respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright be
 Mark installation position of subframe and tunnel cross member on longitudinal members with felt-tip pen.
 - Unscrew subframe bolts -2- and -3- on both sides in several stages and in diagonal sequence.



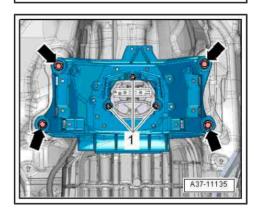


Remove bolts -arrows- on tunnel cross member.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





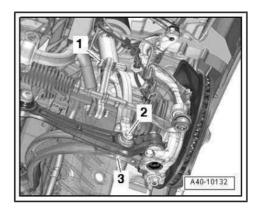
Remove bolt -2- on both sides.



Caution

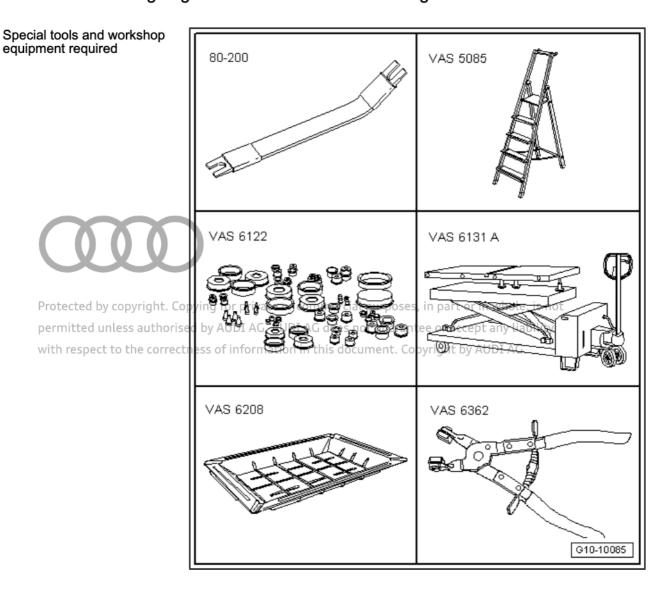
Danger of damage to hoses, pipes and wiring connections and to engine compartment.

- Check that all hoses and wiring connections between engine, gearbox, subframe and body have been detached.
- Carefully guide out engine/gearbox assembly with subframe from engine compartment when lowering.
- Carefully guide suspension struts past longitudinal members.



- Lower engine/gearbox assembly.
- Pull out scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with engine/gearbox assembly from underneath vehicle.

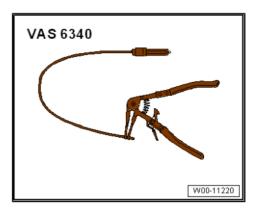
1.1.3 Removing engine - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5



♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



- Stepladder (commercially available) or -VAS 5085-
- Engine bung set VAS 6122-
- Scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- and supplementary set - VAS 6131/11- , -VAS 6131/13-
- Drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208-
- Hose clip pliers VAS 6362-
- Hose clip pliers VAS 6340-



Procedure



Note

- The engine is removed from underneath together with the gearbox and subframe (with lock carrier installed).
- Fit cable ties in the original positions when installing.



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



WARNING

Make sure the vehicle cannot tip over when the engine is re-

◆ Secure the vehicle, to do so, the luggage compartment must be empty.

The fuel system operates at extremely high pressure. This can cause injury, tected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

The fuel pressure in the high-pressure section of the innot guarantee or accept any liability jection system must be reduced to a residual pressure prior to opening the system ectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Bring front wheels into straight-ahead position.





Note



The electromechanical parking brake must be released before The electromechanical parking brane much be remarked dur-disconnecting the battery so that the proposal can be turned dur-disconnecting the battery so that the proposal can be turned dur-disconnecting the battery so that the proposal can be turned dur-

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

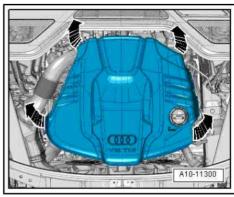


Caution

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components.

- Observe notes on procedure for disconnecting the battery.
- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire from battery terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting
- Remove engine cover panel -arrows-.
- Discharge refrigerant system ⇒ Air conditioner with refrigerant R134a.
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .

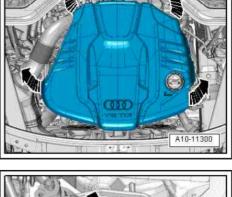


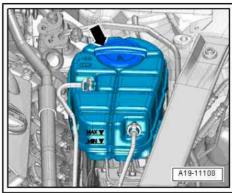


WARNING

Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

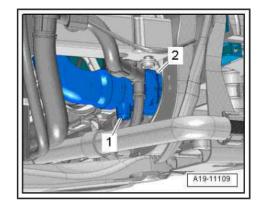
- The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is hot.
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank.
- Remove both front wheels ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44; Wheels, tyres.
- Remove wheel housing liners (front left and front right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove wheel spoilers (front) on both sides ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .
- Remove noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Remove propshaft ⇒ Rear final drive; Rep. gr. 39; Propshaft; Removing and installing propshaft.



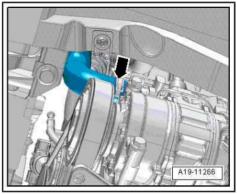




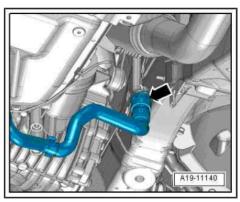
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath engine.
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radiator.



Release hose clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (bottom left) and drain off coolant.



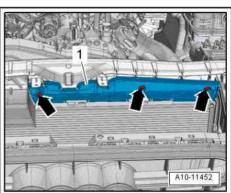
- Lift retaining clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose (rear right) and drain off coolant.
- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.



Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright



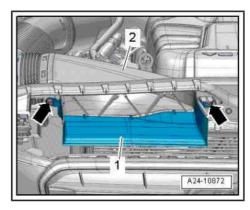
Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.

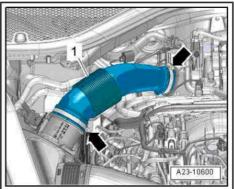


Note

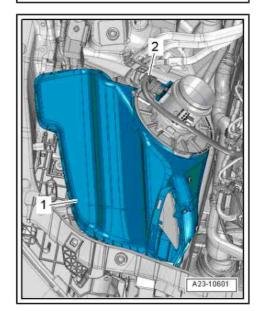
Disregard -item 1-.







- Unplug electrical connector -2- at air mass meter G70- and move clear.
- Lift off air cleaner housing -1-.







Caution

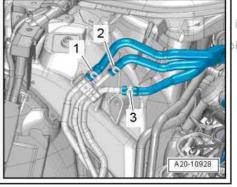
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or

atio

Take care to keep components clean.

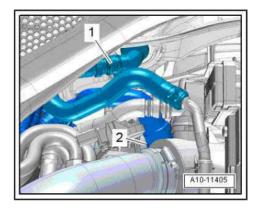
- with respect to the correctness of inform

 Observe rules for cleanliness when working on the fuel supply system ⇒ page 8.
- Release hose clips and detach fuel hoses:
- 1 Fuel hose (blue)
- 2 Fuel hose (yellow)
- 3 Fuel hose (white)

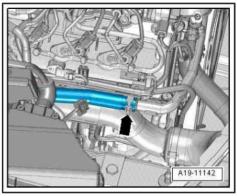




- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose.
- Release hose clip -1- and disconnect vacuum hose from plenum chamber partition panel.

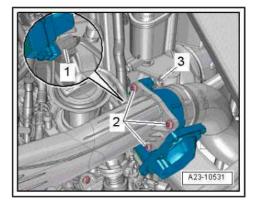


 Release hose clip -arrow- and disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (front).

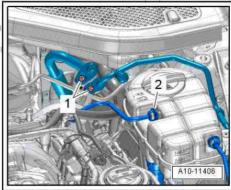


- Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove bolts -2- and detach throttle valve module J338- .





- Lift retaining clip 22 and disconnect coolant line ivate or commercia
- Remove bolts 11 tand move refrigerant lines clear. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this doc



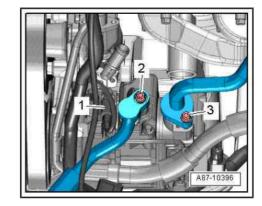




Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

- ◆ Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- Remove bolt -2-, disconnect refrigerant line from air conditioner compressor and move to one side.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set VAS 6122-.





Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-.

 Unplug electrical connector -2- for charge pressure sender -G31- / intake air temperature sender py G42- and move clear mercia electrical wiring.
 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not contain the permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG.

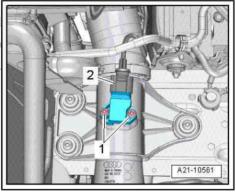


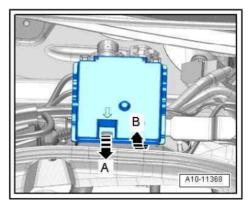
Note

with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

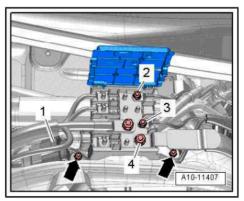
Disregard -item 1-.

- Remove body brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Removing and installing body brace.
- Release retainer -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.





- Remove nuts -2, 3 and 4- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach terminal 30 wiring junction
 2 TV22- from plenum chamber partition panel.



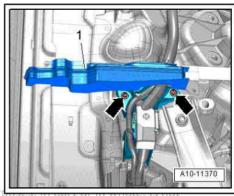


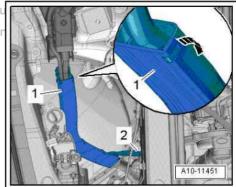
- Press foam wedge -1- to one side.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



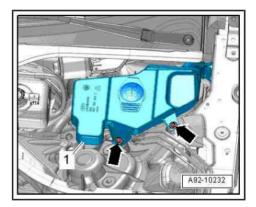
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur

- Unscrew nut -2- on longitudinal member (right-side) and move of greath cables clear.
- with respect to the correctness of information in this docume
 Release catch -arrow- to open wiring duct -1- and move electrical wiring harness clear.

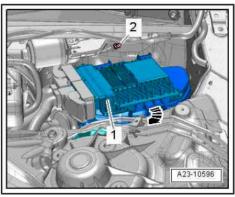




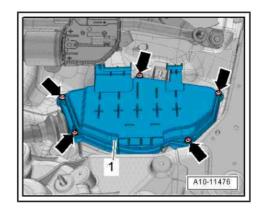
 Unscrew bolts -arrows- and pull filler neck -1- out of washer fluid reservoir and through opening in body to right side.



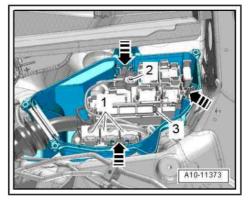
- Remove cap nut -2- and move earth wiring clear.
- Release fastener -arrow-, detach engine control unit J623--item 1- from bracket and swivel it to one side.



 Remove bolts -arrows- and detach cover -1- for electronics box in plenum chamber.



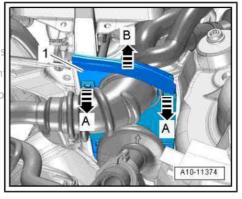
- Unplug electrical connectors -1- and unscrew nut -2- for electrical wiring.
- Release catches -arrows- and detach relay carrier with fuse holder -3-.
- Disengage engine wiring harness at electronics box in plenum chamber and move clear.



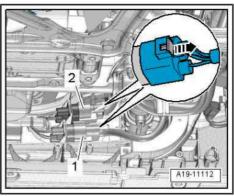


- Release catches -arrows A- and lift off wiring protector -1--arrow B-.
- Place wiring harness on engine and secure engine/motor control unit - J623- to prevent it from dropping.

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

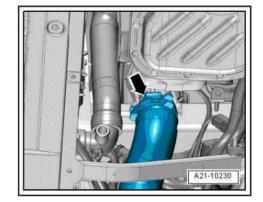


- Unplug electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.





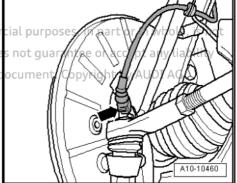
Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from air pipe.





Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at front wheel speed sensor on both sides (-G45- and -G47-).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar with respect to the correctness of information in this cocumer



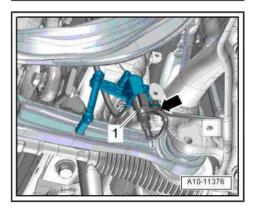
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1- at front vehicle level senders on both sides (-G78- and -G289-) and move electrical wiring clear -arrow-.
- Remove brake caliper and tie up in wheel housing with wire (brake hose remains attached) ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46; Front brakes; Removing and installing brake caliper.

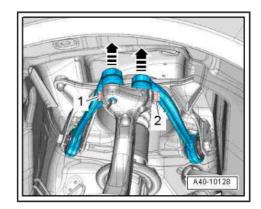


Caution

Risk of damage to brake pistons.

- ◆ Do not press brake pedal with brake caliper removed.
- Remove nut -2- and pull out bolt -1-.
- Pull upper suspension links upwards out of wheel bearing housing -arrows-.
- Repeat procedure on opposite side of vehicle.





- an
- Remove bolt -1- for anti-roll bar on both sides.
- Remove nut -3- on both sides.



Note

The bolts -2- are removed at a later stage.

 Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace. permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe



with respect to the correctness of information in **Caution**

Risk of damage to running gear components.

- The vehicle must NOT be lowered onto its wheels if the engine/gearbox mountings, steering rack or subframe cross brace are not properly installed.
- Remove bolts -arrows- on both sides and detach heat shield -1-.
- Detach intermediate steering shaft from steering rack and move clear by telescoping splines together ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- at power steering control unit
 J500- (release retainer -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at power steering control unit - J500- .
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.

1 2

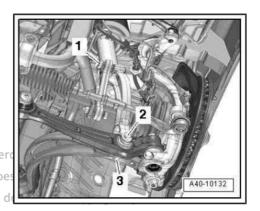
Vehicles with SCR system:

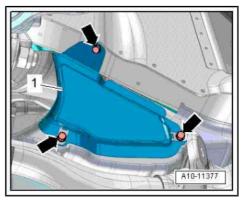
- Unplug electrical connector -2- and move wiring clear.
- Release retaining clip -3-, move clear injector for reducing agent - N474- with electrical wire and tie up to underbody.

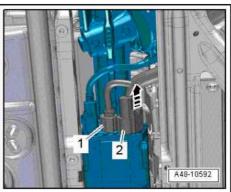


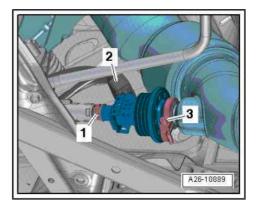
Note

If separating the engine from the gearbox for subsequent work, unscrew the bolted connection securing the drive plate to the flywheel/torque converter \Rightarrow page 119.











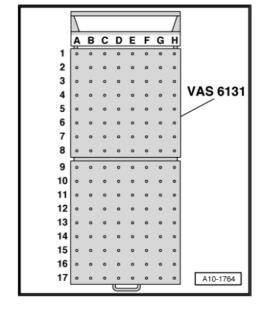
Set up the scissor-type assembly platform as follows:

 Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-, support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/13- as follows:

Platform coordinates	Parts of support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set - VAS 6131/13-			
B4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1
G4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1
B6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/11-2
G6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/11-2
A8+C8	/13-6			/13-2
F8+H8	/13-5			/13-2
B14	/10-1	/10-3	/10-5	/11-1
G14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/11-1
F17 ¹⁾	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/13-2

•	1) No support elements are required in this position for vehi-
	cles with SCR system.

- Initially hand-tighten the support elements on the scissor-type assembly platform.
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- horizontally.
- · Take note of spirit level (bubble gauge).
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- below engine/gearbox assembly.





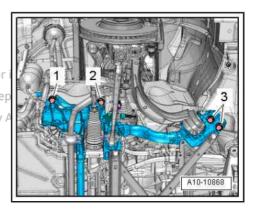
WARNING

t**Accident risk if subframe mountings are detached** urposes, in part or

e Subframe bolts -2y and -3√must not be loosened arantee or

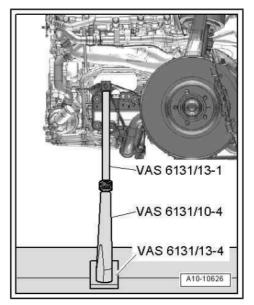
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by

Remove subframe bolts -1- on both sides.



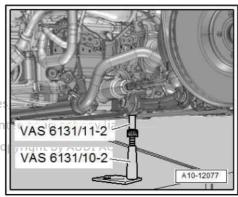


- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- at front left and right of subframe as shown.
- Make sure that threaded spindles are screwed in completely.

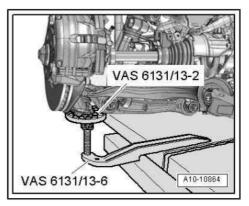


 Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at front attachment points of subframe cross brace as shown.

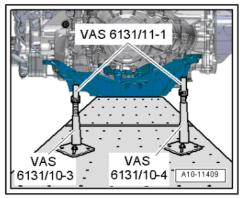
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



 Position support elements from -VAS 6131/13- under left and right wheel bearing housings as shown.



Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at tunnel cross member as shown.



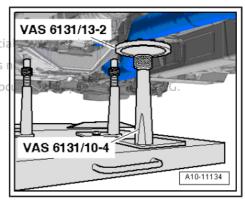


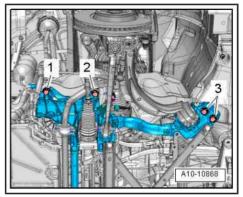
Vehicles without SCR system:

Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- underneath front exhaust pipe, as shown in illustration.

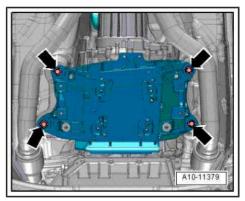
All vehicles (continued) pect to the correctness of information in this do

- Turn all spindles for support elements upwards until all locating lugs make contact with mounting points.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .
- Mark installation position of subframe and tunnel cross member on longitudinal members with felt-tip pen.
- Unscrew subframe bolts -2- and -3- on both sides in several stages and in diagonal sequence.





- Remove bolts -arrows- on tunnel cross member.



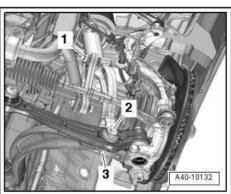
Remove bolt -2- on both sides.



Caution

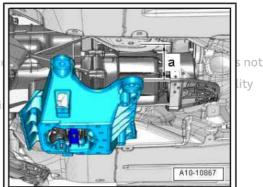
Danger of damage to hoses, pipes and wiring connections and to engine compartment.

- Check that all hoses and wiring connections between engine, gearbox, subframe and body have been detached.
- Carefully guide out engine/gearbox assembly with subframe from engine compartment when lowering.
- Carefully guide suspension struts past longitudinal members.



- Lower engine/gearbox assembly using scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- initially only as far as distance -a-.
- Dimension -a- = 100 mm (maximum).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or copermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information in



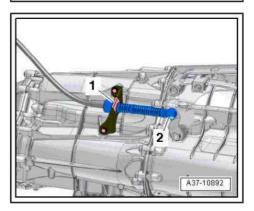
- Pry ball socket -2- of selector lever cable off gearbox selector lever using removal lever - 80 - 200- .
- Press off securing clip -1- and remove selector lever cable from gearbox.



Note

Take care not to bend or kink selector lever cable.

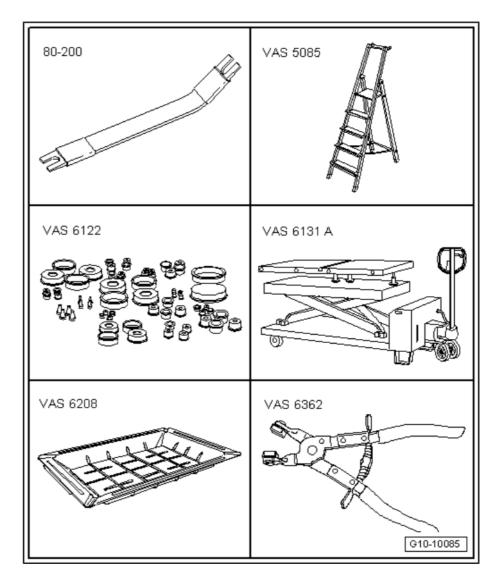
- Lower engine/gearbox assembly further.
- Pull out scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with engine/gearbox assembly from underneath vehicle.



1.1.4 Removing engine - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK



Special tools and workshop equipment required



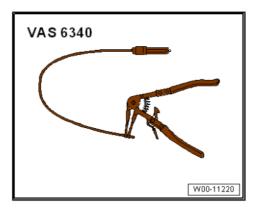
- ♦ Removal lever 80-200-
- Stepladder (commercially available) or -VAS 5085-
- Engine bung set VAS 6122-
- Scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi VAS 6131/10- and supplementary set VAS 6131/11- , -VAS 6131/13-
- Drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208-
- Hose clip pliers VAS 6362-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Hose clip pliers - VAS 6340-



Procedure



Note

- ♦ The engine is removed from underneath together with the gearbox and subframe (with lock carrier installed).
- Fit cable ties in the original positions when installing.



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

 Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



WARNING

Make sure the vehicle cannot tip over when the engine is removed.

 Secure the vehicle, to do so, the luggage compartment must be empty.

The fuel system operates at extremely high pressure. This can cause injury.

- ◆ The fuel pressure in the high-pressure section of the injection system must be reduced to a residual pressure prior to opening the system.
- Bring front wheels into straight-ahead position.



Caution

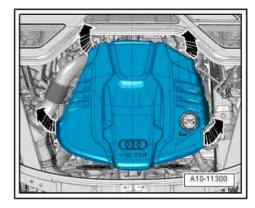
Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components.

- ♦ Observe notes on procedure for disconnecting the battery.
- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire from battery terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



- Remove engine cover panel -arrows-.
- Discharge refrigerant system ⇒ Air conditioner with refrigerant R134a .
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.



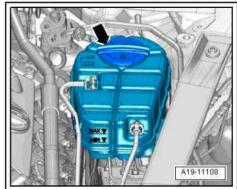


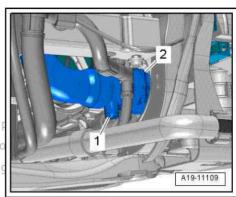
WARNING

Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is hot.
- ◆ To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank.
- Remove both front wheels ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
 Rep. gr. 44; Wheels, tyres.
- Remove wheel housing liners (front left and front right) ⇒
 General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing
 liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove wheel spoilers (front) on both sides ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath engine.
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radiator.

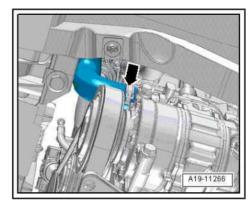
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyri



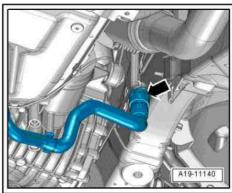




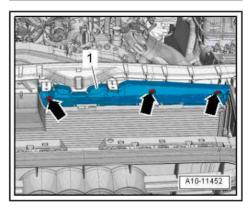
Release hose clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (bottom left) and drain off coolant.



- Lift retaining clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose (rear right) and drain off coolant.
- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.



Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.

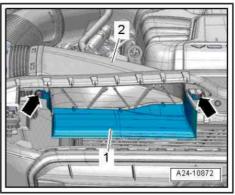


- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.



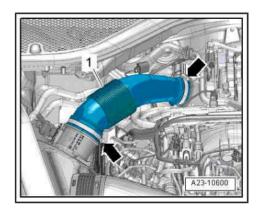
Note

Disregard ritem: 4d. by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this document

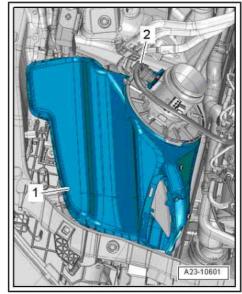




- Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.



- Unplug electrical connector -2- at air mass meter G70- and move clear.
- Lift off air cleaner housing -1-.



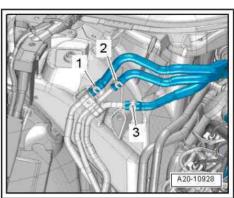


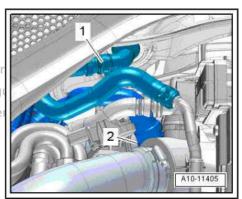
Caution

Take care to keep components clean.

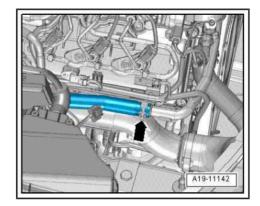
- ♦ Observe rules for cleanliness when working on the fuel supply system ⇒ page 8.
- Release hose clips and detach fuel hoses:
- 1 Fuel hose (blue)
- 2 Fuel hose (yellow)
- 3 Fuel hose (white)
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose.
- Release hose clip -1- and disconnect vacuum hose from plenum chamber partition panel.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not go with respect to the correctness of information in this docume





 Release hose clip -arrow- and disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (front).

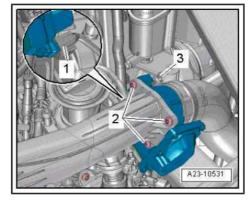


Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose.

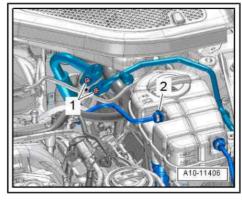


Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.



- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant line.
- Remove bolts -1- and move refrigerant lines clear.

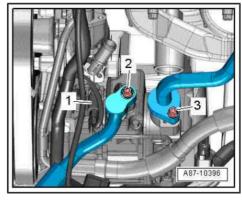




Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

- ◆ Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- Remove bolt -2-, disconnect refrigerant line from air conditioner compressor and move to one side.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set VAS 6122- .





Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



 Unplug electrical connector -2- for charge pressure sender -G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42- and move clear electrical wiring.

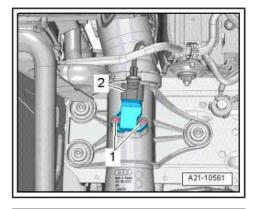


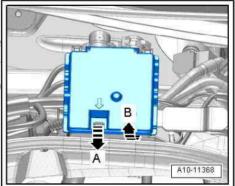
Note

Disregard -item 1-.

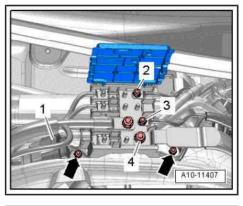
- Remove body brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Removing and installing body brace.
- Release retainer -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.

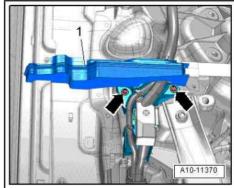
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarawith respect to the correctness of information in this document. C





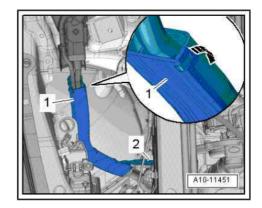
- Remove nuts -2, 3 and 4- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach terminal 30 wiring junction
 2 TV22- from plenum chamber partition panel.
- Press foam wedge -1- to one side.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



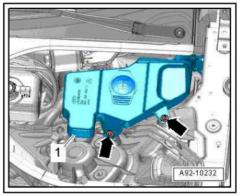




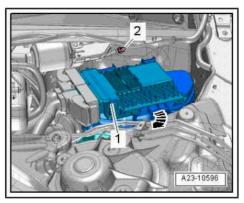
- Unscrew nut -2- on longitudinal member (right-side) and move earth cables clear.
- Release catch -arrow- to open wiring duct -1- and move electrical wiring harness clear.



Unscrew bolts -arrows- and pull filler neck -1- out of washer fluid reservoir and through opening in body to right side.



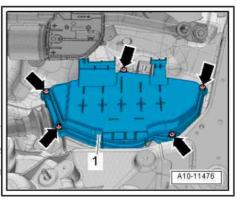
- Remove cap nut -2- and move earth wiring clear.
- Release fastener -arrow-, detach engine control unit J623--item 1- from bracket and swivel it to one side.



Remove bolts -arrows- and detach cover -1- for electronics box in plenum chamber.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy

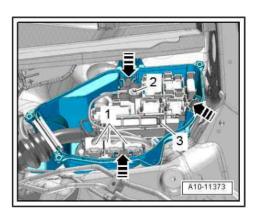


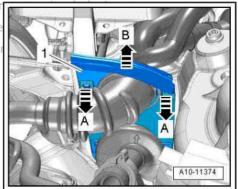


- Unplug electrical connectors -1- and unscrew nut -2- for electrical wiring.
- Release catches -arrows- and detach relay carrier with fuse holder -3-.
- Disengage engine wiring harness at electronics box in plenum chamber and move clear.

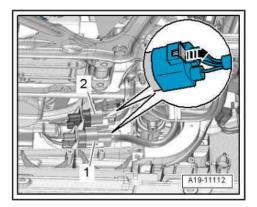


- Release catches arrows Au and lift off wiring protector parrows authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
- Place wiring harness on engine and secure engine/motor control unit - J623- to prevent it from dropping.

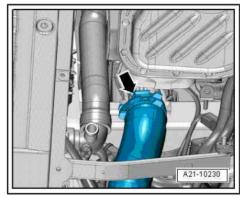




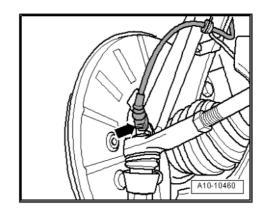
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.



- Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from air pipe.



Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at front wheel speed sensor on both sides (-G45- and -G47-).



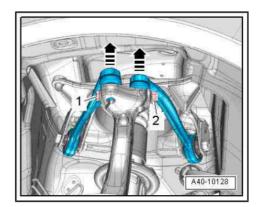
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1- at front vehicle level senders on both sides (-G78- and -G289-) and move electrical wiring clear -arrow-.
- Remove brake caliper and tie up in wheel housing with wire (brake hose remains attached) ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46; Front brakes; Removing and installing brake caliper.



espe**Caution** correctness of information in this document.

Risk of damage to brake pistons.

- Do not press brake pedal with brake caliper removed.
- Remove nut -2- and pull out bolt -1-.
- Pull upper suspension links upwards out of wheel bearing housing -arrows-.
- Repeat procedure on opposite side of vehicle.

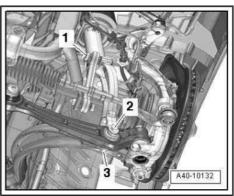


- Remove bolt -1- for anti-roll bar on both sides.
- Remove nut -3- on both sides.



Note

The bolts -2- are removed at a later stage.





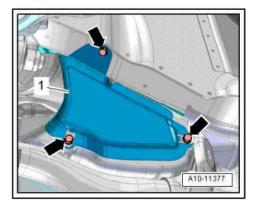
- Move clip clear -arrow-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and move wiring clear.
- Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace.



Caution

Risk of damage to running gear components.

- The vehicle must NOT be lowered onto its wheels if the engine/gearbox mountings, steering rack or subframe cross brace are not properly installed.
- Remove bolts -arrows- on both sides and detach heat shield -1-.
- A40-10565



- Pry ball socket -1- of selector lever cable off gearbox selector lever using removal lever - 80-200- .
- Remove bolts -2- for cable support bracket.
- Move clear selector lever cable.



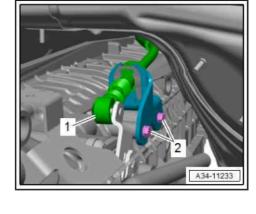
Note

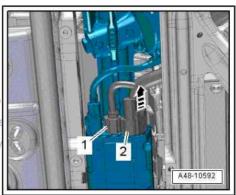
Take care not to bend or kink selector lever cable.

- Detach intermediate steering shaft from steering rack and move clear by telescoping splines together ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft.
 - Unplug electrical connector -2- at power steering control unit J500- (release retainer -arrow- and press down release catch).
 - Unplug electrical connector -1- at power steering control unit J500- .

Protect Move electrical wiring harness clear commercial purposes, in part of

permittRemove underbody trim (centre, left-side) in direction of ex- or acceptants system and press downwards slightly > General body with respense, exterior, Rep. gr. 166; Underbody trim, Removing and installing underbody trim.





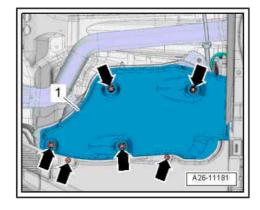
Remove bolt and nuts -arrows- and detach cover -1- for reducing agent tank.



WARNING

Reducing agent can cause skin irritation.

- ♦ Observe safety measures when handling reducing agent ⇒ page 6.
- ◆ Put on safety goggles.





Note

Hold a clean cloth under the separating point to catch escaping reducing tagent by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- Unplug electrical connector 3- and move wiring harness clearent.
- Press release tabs and disconnect SCR metering line -2-.
- Move SCR metering line clear as far as subframe.



Note

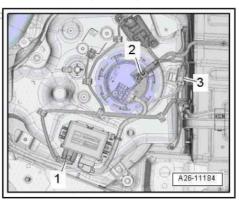
Disregard -item 1-.

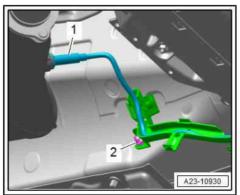
- Seal off open lines and connections with plugs (thoroughly cleaned) from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- Unscrew speed nut -2- for cable guide.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.



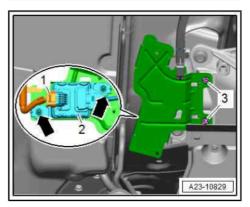


- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew bolts -3- and tie control unit for NOx sender 2 J881 -2- with bracket to SCR catalytic converter.



Note

Disregard -arrows-.





A26-11180



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove nuts -2-.



Note

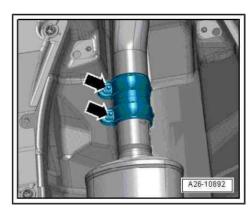
Disregard -item 1-.

 Unfasten connections -arrows-, push clamp towards rear and detach SCR catalytic converter.



Note

If separating the engine from the gearbox for subsequent work, unscrew the bolted connection securing the drive plate to the flywheel/torque converter \Rightarrow page 127.

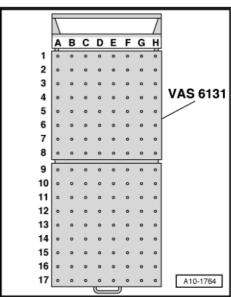


Set up the scissor-type assembly platform as follows:

 Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-, support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/13- as follows:

Platform coordinates	Parts of support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set - VAS 6131/13-				
B4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1	
G4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1	
B6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/10-11	
G6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/10-11	
A8+C8	/13-6			/13-2	
F8+H8	/13-5			/13-2	
B14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/10-7	
G14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/11-1	

- Initially hand-tighten the support elements on the scissor-type assembly platform.
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- horizontally.
- · Take note of spirit level (bubble gauge).
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- below
 Protected by depring the cupying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



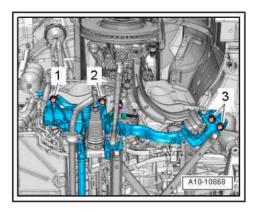


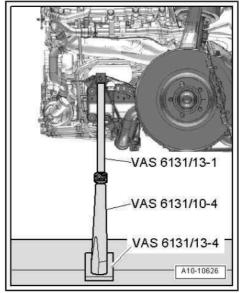


WARNING

Accident risk if subframe mountings are detached.

- ♦ Subframe bolts -2- and -3- must not be loosened.
- Remove subframe bolts -1- on both sides.
- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- at front left and right of subframe as shown.
- Make sure that threaded spindles are screwed in completely.



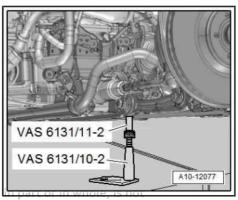


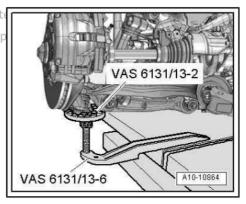
 Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at front attachment points of subframe cross brace as shown.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes,

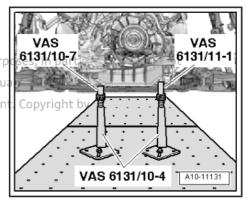
Position support elements from AVAS/6131/13-4under left and aranteright wheel bearing housings as shown.
 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



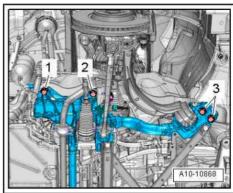




- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at tunnel cross member as
- Turn all spindles for support elements upwards until all locate purp ing lugs make contact with mounting points. AUDI AG does not gu
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissor-uner type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- .



- Mark installation position of subframe and tunnel cross member on longitudinal members with felt-tip pen.
- Unscrew subframe bolts -2- and -3- on both sides in several stages and in diagonal sequence.

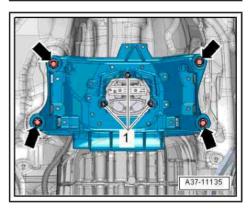


Remove bolts -arrows- on tunnel cross member.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.



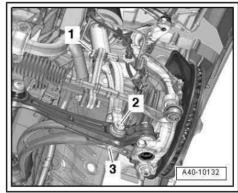
Remove bolt -2- on both sides.



Caution

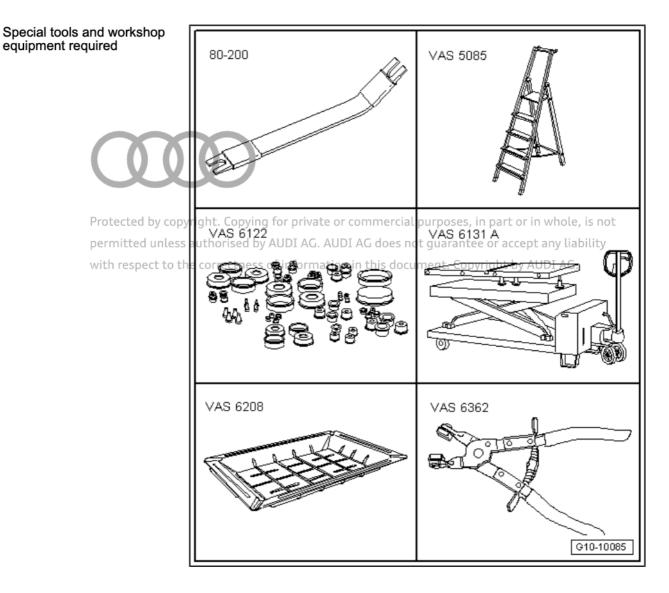
Danger of damage to hoses, pipes and wiring connections and to engine compartment.

- Check that all hoses and wiring connections between engine, gearbox, subframe and body have been detached.
- ♦ Carefully guide out engine/gearbox assembly with subframe from engine compartment when lowering.
- Carefully guide suspension struts past longitudinal members.



- Lower engine/gearbox assembly.
- Pull out scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with engine/gearbox assembly from underneath vehicle.

1.1.5 Removing engine - vehicles with 8-speed automatic gearbox 0BK



- Removal lever 80 200-
- Stepladder (commercially available) or -VAS 5085-
- ◆ Engine bung set VAS 6122-
- Scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/11- , -VAS 6131/13-
- ◆ Drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208-
- ♦ Hose clip pliers VAS 6362-



Hose clip pliers - VAS 6340-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copylight



Procedure



Note

- The engine is removed from underneath together with the gearbox and subframe (with lock carrier installed).
- ♦ Fit cable ties in the original positions when installing.



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

 Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



WARNING

Make sure the vehicle cannot tip over when the engine is removed.

 Secure the vehicle, to do so, the luggage compartment must be empty.

The fuel system operates at extremely high pressure. This can cause injury.

- ◆ The fuel pressure in the high-pressure section of the injection system must be reduced to a residual pressure prior to opening the system.
- Bring front wheels into straight-ahead position.



Note

The electromechanical parking brake must be released before disconnecting the battery so that the propshaft can be turned during removal.



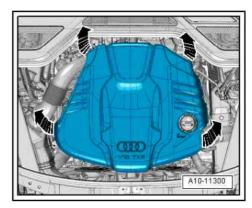
Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components.

Observe notes on procedure for disconnecting the battery.



- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire from battery terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove engine cover panel -arrows-.
- Discharge refrigerant system ⇒ Air conditioner with refrigerant R134a .
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.

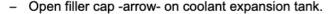




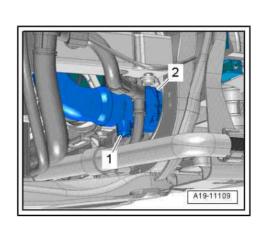
WARNING

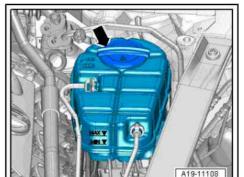
Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is hot.
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.



- Remove both front wheels ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
 Rep. gr. 44; Wheels, tyres.
- Remove wheel housing liners (front left and front right) ⇒
 General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing
 liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove wheel spoilers (front) on both sides ⇒ General body
 repairs; exterior; Rep. gr. C66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded oses, in part or in whole, is not
 view wheel housing liner (front)
 AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Remove noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Remove propshaft ⇒ Rear final drive; Rep. gr. 39; Propshaft; Removing and installing propshaft.
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath engine.
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radiator.

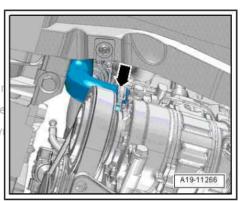




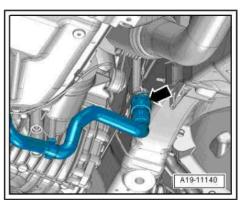


Release hose clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (bottom left) and drain off coolant.

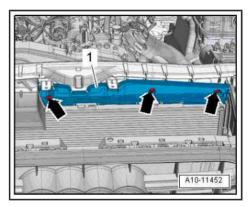
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, i permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy



- Lift retaining clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose (rear right) and drain off coolant.
- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .



- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.

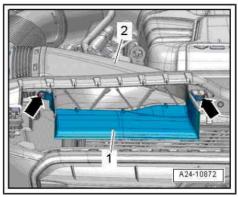


- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.

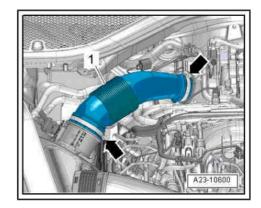


Note

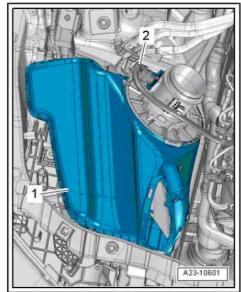
Disregard -item 1-.



Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.



- Unplug electrical connector -2- at air mass meter G70- and move clear.
- Lift off air cleaner housing -1-.

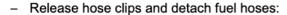




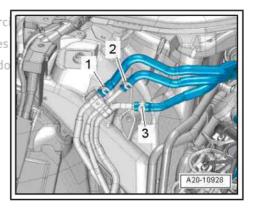
ected by copyright. Copying for private or Caution mitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does

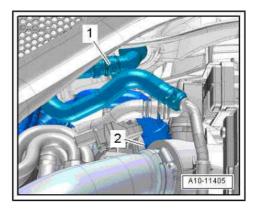
Take care to keep components clean.

Observe rules for cleanliness when working on the fuel supply system <u>⇒ page 8</u>.



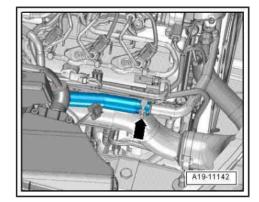
- Fuel hose (blue) 1 -
- 2 -Fuel hose (yellow)
- Fuel hose (white)
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose.
- Release hose clip -1- and disconnect vacuum hose from plenum chamber partition panel.







Release hose clip -arrow- and disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (front).



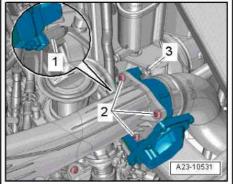


- Release hose clip 3-i and detach air hose te or commercial purpose

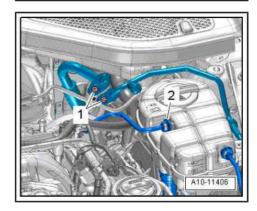


permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara Note respect to the correctness of information in this document. (

Disregard items -1 and 2-.



- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant line.
- Remove bolts -1- and move refrigerant lines clear.

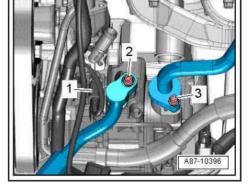




Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

- ♦ Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- Remove bolt -2-, disconnect refrigerant line from air conditioner compressor and move to one side.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .





Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-.



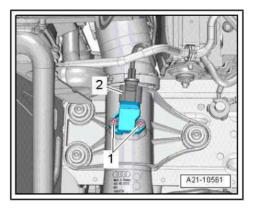
 Unplug electrical connector -2- for charge pressure sender -G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42- and move clear electrical wiring.

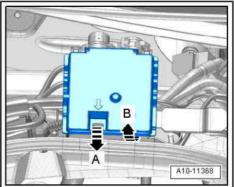


Note

Disregard -item 1-.

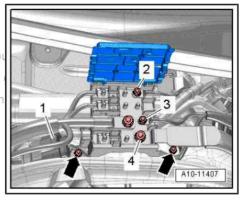
- Remove body brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Removing and installing body brace.
- Release retainer -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.



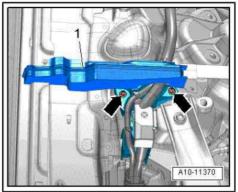


- Remove nuts -2, 3 and 4- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.
- Remove bolts carrows cand detach terminal 30 wiring junction cial p
 2 TV22- from plenum chamber partition panel.
 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not

with respect to the correctness of information in this docum



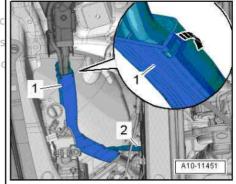
- Press foam wedge -1- to one side.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



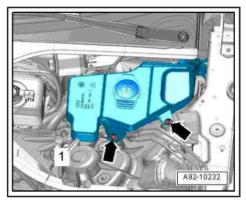


- Unscrew nut -2- on longitudinal member (right-side) and move earth cables clearected by copyright. Copying for private or comme
- Release catch carrow-to open wiring duct 11 and move elect doe trical wiring harness clear.

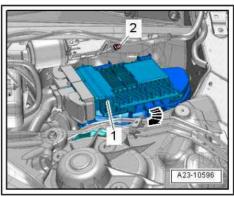
 with respect to the correctness of information in this d



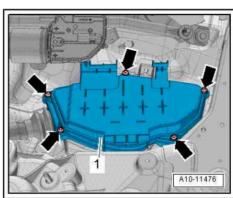
Unscrew bolts -arrows- and pull filler neck -1- out of washer fluid reservoir and through opening in body to right side.



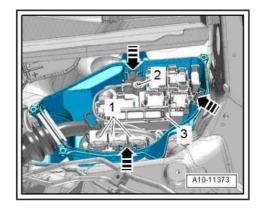
- Remove cap nut -2- and move earth wiring clear.
- Release fastener -arrow-, detach engine control unit J623-item 1- from bracket and swivel it to one side.



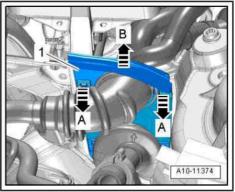
Remove bolts -arrows- and detach cover -1- for electronics box in plenum chamber.



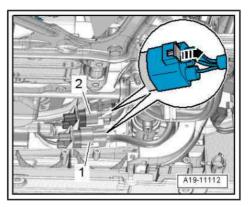
- Unplug electrical connectors -1- and unscrew nut -2- for electrical wiring.
- Release catches -arrows- and detach relay carrier with fuse holder -3-.
- Disengage engine wiring harness at electronics box in plenum chamber and move clear.



- Release catches -arrows A- and lift off wiring protector -1--arrow B-.
- Place wiring harness on engine and secure engine/motor control unit J623- to prevent it from dropping.



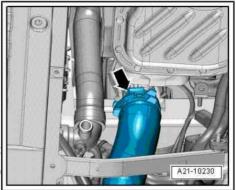
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.



Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from air pipe.

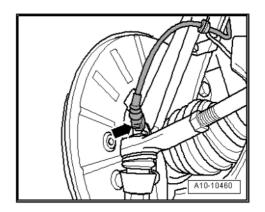


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI





Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at front wheel speed sensor on both sides (-G45- and -G47-).



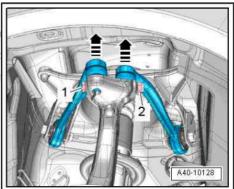
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1- at front vehicle level senders on both sides (-G78- and -G289-) and move electrical wiring clear -arrow-.
- Remove brake caliper and tie up in wheel housing with wire (brake hose remains attached) ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46; Front brakes: Removing and installing brake caliper.



Caution

Risk of damage to brake pistons.

- Do not press brake pedal with brake caliper removed.
 - Remove nut -2- and pull out bolt -1-.
- Pull upper suspension dinks upwards out of wheel bearing mercial p housing -arrows-permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
- Repeat procedure on opposite side of vehicle.



- Remove bolt -1- for anti-roll bar on both sides.
- Remove nut -3- on both sides.



Note

The bolts -2- are removed at a later stage.

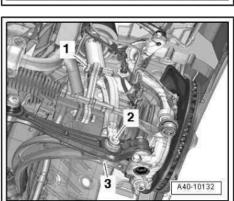
Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace.



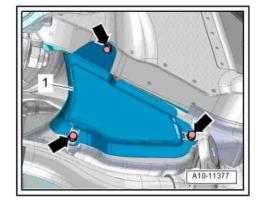
Caution

Risk of damage to running gear components.

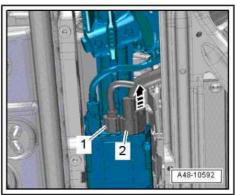
The vehicle must NOT be lowered onto its wheels if the engine/gearbox mountings, steering rack or subframe cross brace are not properly installed.



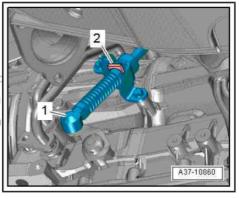
- Remove bolts -arrows- on both sides and detach heat shield
 -1-.
- Detach intermediate steering shaft from steering rack and move clear by telescoping splines together ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft.



- Unplug electrical connector -2- at power steering control unit - J500- (release retainer -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at power steering control unit - J500- .
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.



- Pry ball socket -1- of selector lever cable off gearbox selector lever using removal lever - 80 - 200- .
- Press off securing clip -2- and remove selector lever cable from gearbox.
 - Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp Noteermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu
- with respect to the correctness of information in this documer
 Take care not to bend or kink selector lever cable.
- ♦ If separating the engine from the gearbox for subsequent work, unscrew the bolted connection securing the drive plate to the flywheel/torque converter ⇒ page 134.





Set up the scissor-type assembly platform as follows:

Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with
 Protecsupport set for Audity VAS 6131/10-or support set tVAS ses, in part 6131/11- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/13- as follows:

wit	Platform to coordinates	Parts of support set for Audi , VAS 6131/10, support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set - VAS 6131/13-				
	B4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1	
	G4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1	
	B6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/11-2	
	G6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/11-2	
	A8+C8	/13-6			/13-2	
	F8+H8	/13-5			/13-2	
	B14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/10-7	
	G14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/11-1	
	F17 ¹⁾	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/13-2	

•	1) No support elements are required in this position for vehi-
	cles with SCR system.

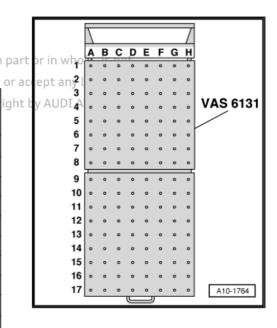
- Initially hand-tighten the support elements on the scissor-type assembly platform.
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- horizontally.
- Take note of spirit level (bubble gauge).
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- below engine/gearbox assembly.

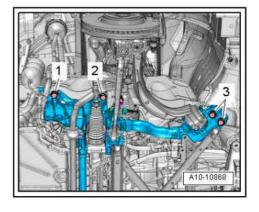


WARNING

Accident risk if subframe mountings are detached.

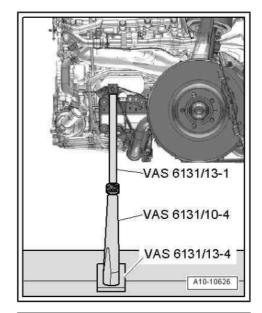
- ♦ Subframe bolts -2- and -3- must not be loosened.
- Remove subframe bolts -1- on both sides.



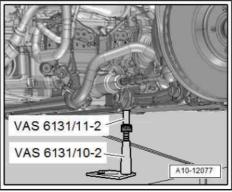




- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- at front left and right of subframe as shown.
- Make sure that threaded spindles are screwed in completely.

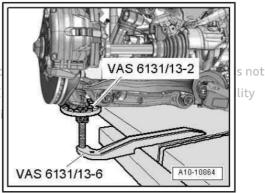


 Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at front attachment points of subframe cross brace as shown.

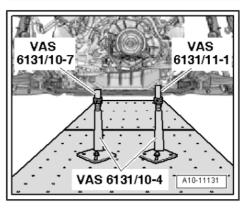


 Position support elements from -VAS 6131/13- under left and right wheel bearing housings as shown.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or copermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information

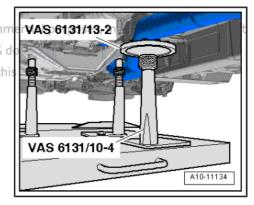


 Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- at rear of cross member on both sides, as shown in illustration.

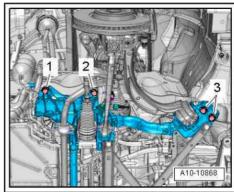




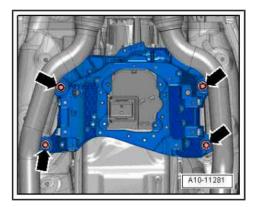
- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- underneath front exhaust pipe, as shown in illustra-comtion.
- Turn all spindles for support elements upwards until all locating lugs make contact with mounting points.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .



- Mark installation position of subframe and tunnel cross member on longitudinal members with felt-tip pen.
- Unscrew subframe bolts -2- and -3- on both sides in several stages and in diagonal sequence.



- Remove bolts -arrows- on tunnel cross member.



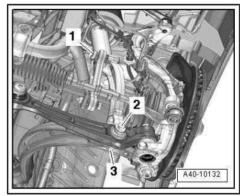
Remove bolt -2- on both sides.



Caution

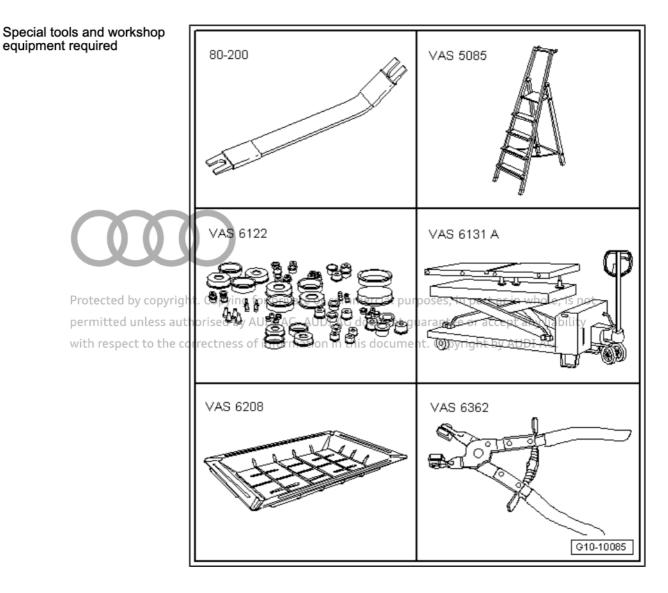
Danger of damage to hoses, pipes and wiring connections and to engine compartment.

- Check that all hoses and wiring connections between engine, gearbox, subframe and body have been detached.
- Carefully guide out engine/gearbox assembly with subframe from engine compartment when lowering.
- Carefully guide suspension struts past longitudinal members.



- Lower engine/gearbox assembly.
- Pull out scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with engine/gearbox assembly from underneath vehicle.

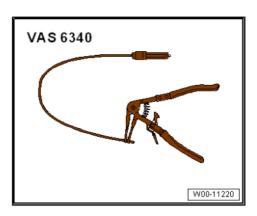
1.1.6 Removing engine - vehicles with biturbo engine



- Removal lever 80 200-
- ◆ Stepladder (commercially available) or -VAS 5085-
- Engine bung set VAS 6122-
- Scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/11- , -VAS 6131/13-
- ◆ Drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208-
- ♦ Hose clip pliers VAS 6362-



Hose clip pliers - VAS 6340-



Procedure



Note

- The engine is removed from underneath together with the gearbox and subframe (with lock carrier installed).
- Fit cable ties in the original positions when installing.



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

 Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



WARNING

Make sure the vehicle cannot tip over when the engine is re-

Secure the vehicle, to do so, the luggage compartment must be empty.

The fuel system operates at extremely high pressure. This can cause injury.

- The fuel pressure in the high-pressure section of the injection system must be reduced to a residual pressure prior to opening the system.
- Bring front wheels into straight-ahead position.

Prote

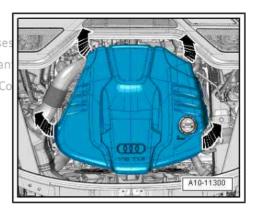
with

right. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not **Caution**

ess authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ♦ Observe notes on procedure for disconnecting the battery.
- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect earth wire from battery terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery .

- Remove engine cover panel -arrows-.
- Discharge refrigerant system in Air conditioner with refrigerant pose R134a.
 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.

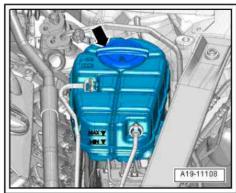


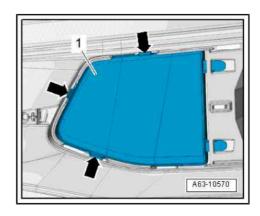


WARNING

Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is hot.
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank.
- Remove both front wheels ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering;
 Rep. gr. 44; Wheels, tyres.
- Remove wheel housing liners (front left and front right) ⇒
 General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing
 liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove wheel spoilers (front left and front right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Remove air intake grille (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.
- If fitted, release fasteners -arrows- and detach cover -1- (rightside).







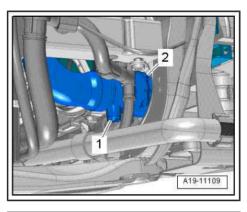


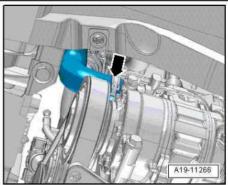
Note

Collect drained coolant in a clean container for re-use or disposal.

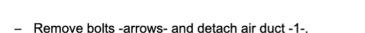
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath engine.
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radiator.
- Release hose clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (bottom left) and drain off coolant.

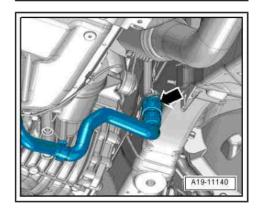
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop

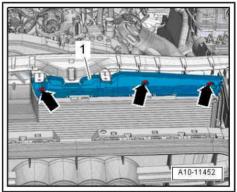




- Lift retaining clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose (rear right) and drain off coolant.
- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .







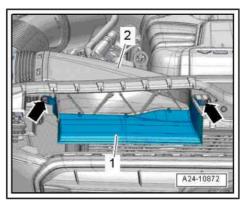
Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.

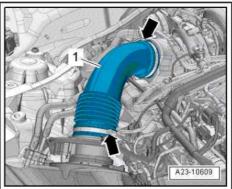


Note

Disregard -item 1-.







- Unplug electrical connector -2- at air mass meter G70- and move clear.
- Lift off air cleaner housing -1-.



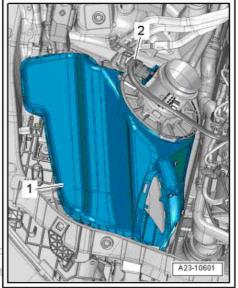
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

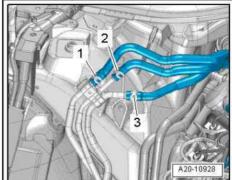


Caution

Take care to keep components clean.

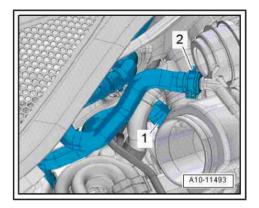
- ◆ Observe rules for cleanliness when working on the fuel supply system ⇒ page 8.
- Release hose clips and detach fuel hoses:
- 1 Fuel hose (blue)
- 2 Fuel hose (yellow)
- 3 Fuel hose (white)



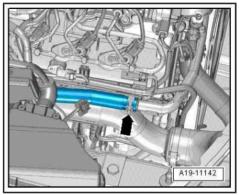




- Lift retaining clip -1- and disconnect coolant hose.
- Release hose clip -2- and detach vacuum hose.



Release hose clip -arrow- and disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (front).

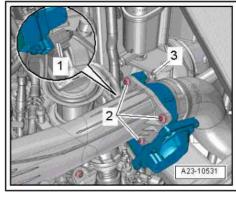


- Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose.

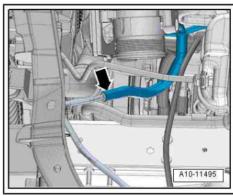


Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.



- Disconnect vacuum hose -arrow-.



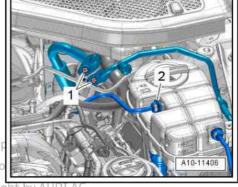


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant line.
- Remove bolts -1- and move refrigerant lines clear.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright





Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

- ◆ Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- Remove bolt -2-, disconnect refrigerant line from air conditioner compressor and move to one side.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set VAS 6122- .



Note

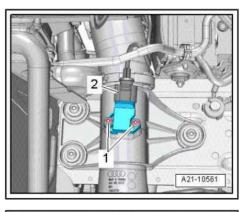
Disregard items -1 and 3-.

 Unplug electrical connector -2- for charge pressure sender -G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42- and move clear electrical wiring.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.

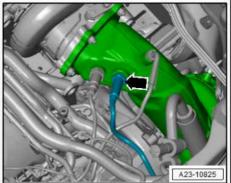


Vehicles with SCR system:

 Unscrew NOx sender - G295- -arrow- and move clear to left side.

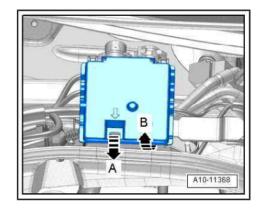
All vehicles (continued):

 Remove body brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Removing and installing body brace.



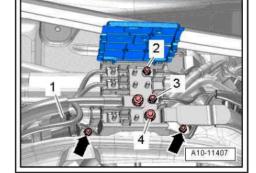


- Release retainer -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.



Vehicles without SCR system:

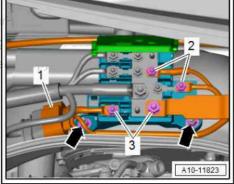
- Remove nuts -2, 3 and 4- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.



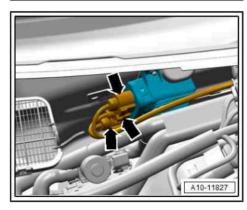


Vehicles with SCR system:

- Remove nuts 2 and 3 and move electrical wiring clean mercial pu
- Detach electrical connector 12 from bracket and unplug. does not
- Remove bolts arrows and detach terminal 30 wiring junction cum 2 - TV22- from plenum chamber partition panel.

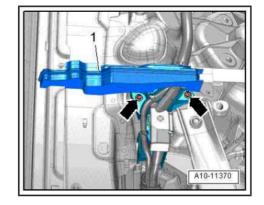


Unplug electrical connectors -arrows- from catalytic converter heater control unit 1 - J1021- and move electrical wiring harness clear.

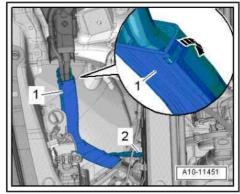


All vehicles (continued):

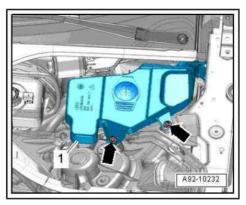
- Press foam wedge -1- to one side.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



- Unscrew nut -2- on longitudinal member (right-side) and move earth cables clear.
- Release catch -arrow- to open wiring duct -1- and move electrical wiring harness clear.

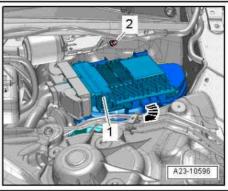


 Unscrew bolts -arrows- and pull filler neck -1- out of washer fluid reservoir and through opening in body to right side.



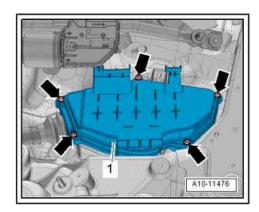
- Remove cap nut -2- and move earth wiring clear.
- Release fastener -arrow-, detach engine control unit J623item 1- from bracket and swivel it to one side.



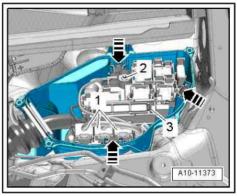




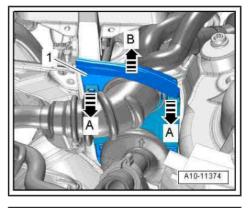
Remove bolts -arrows- and detach cover -1- for electronics box in plenum chamber.



- Unplug electrical connectors -1- and unscrew nut -2- for electrical wiring.
- Release catches -arrows- and detach relay carrier with fuse holder -3-.
- Disengage engine wiring harness at electronics box in plenum chamber and move clear.



- Release catches -arrows A- and lift off wiring protector -1--arrow B-.
- Place wiring harness on engine and secure engine/motor control unit J623- to prevent it from dropping.



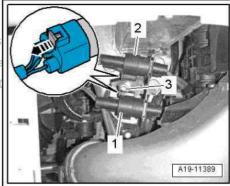


- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Move electrical wiring harness clearor private or commercial purpos



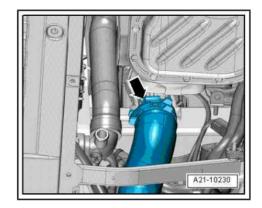
Note respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Disregard -item 3-.

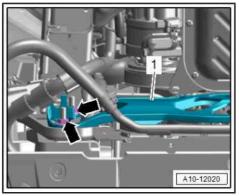




Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from air pipe.



Unscrew nuts -arrows- on left and right of cross piece (leave cross piece -1- in installation position).

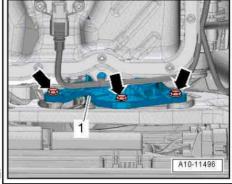


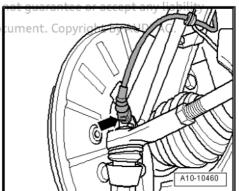
Unscrew bolts -arrows- and press stop -1- for torque reaction support towards engine.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerci









- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1- at front vehicle level senders on both sides (-G78- and -G289-) and move electrical wiring clear -arrow-.
- Remove brake caliper and tie up in wheel housing with wire (brake hose remains attached) ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46; Front brakes; Removing and installing brake caliper.



Caution

Risk of damage to brake pistons.

- ◆ Do not press brake pedal with brake caliper removed.
- Remove nut -2- and pull out bolt -1-.
- Pull upper suspension links upwards out of wheel bearing housing -arrows-.
- Repeat procedure on opposite side of vehicle.



- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this
- Remove bolt -1- for anti-roll bar on both sides.
- Remove nut -3- on both sides.



Note

The bolts -2- are removed at a later stage.

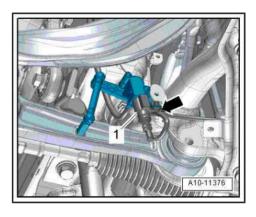
- Detach intermediate steering shaft from steering rack and move clear by telescoping splines together ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft .
- Move clip clear -arrow-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and move wiring clear.
- Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace.

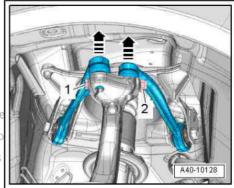


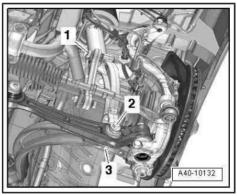
Caution

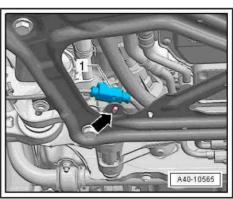
Risk of damage to running gear components.

The vehicle must NOT be lowered onto its wheels if the engine/gearbox mountings, steering rack or subframe cross brace are not properly installed.



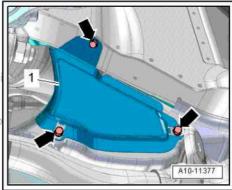




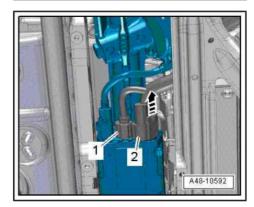


- Remove bolts -arrows- on both sides and detach heat shield -1-.
- Remove propshaft ⇒ Rear final drive; Rep. gr. 39; Propshaft;
 Removing and installing propshaft.

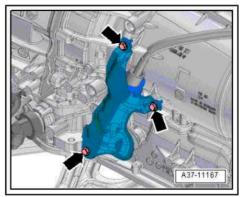
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerc permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this do



- Unplug electrical connector -2- at power steering control unit - J500- (release retainer -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at power steering control unit - J500- .
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.



If fitted, unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach heat shield.

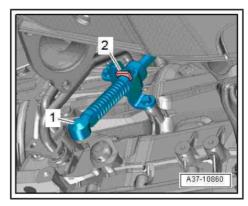


- Pry ball socket -1- of selector lever cable off gearbox selector lever using removal lever - 80 - 200- .
- Press off securing clip -2- and remove selector lever cable from gearbox.



Note

Take care not to bend or kink selector lever cable.



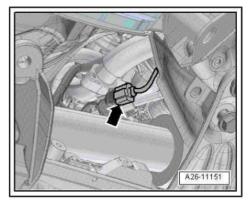


Unplug electrical connector -arrow-.



Note

If engine is to be separated from gearbox, detach electrical connector from bracket.



Vehicles with SCR system:

- Unplug electrical connector -2- and move wiring clear.
- Release retaining clip -1-, move injector for reducing agent -N474- with metering line -3- clear at tunnel cross member and tie up to underbody.



Note

If separating the engine from the gearbox for subsequent work, unscrew the bolted connection securing the drive plate to the flywheel/torque converter \Rightarrow page 141.

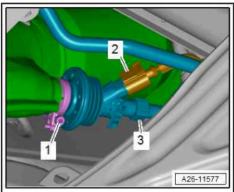


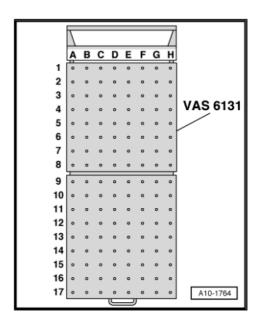
 Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-, support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set -VAS 6131/13- as follows:

Platform coordinates	Parts of support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support set -VAS 6131/11- and supplementary set - VAS 6131/13-				
B4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1	
G4	/13-4	/10-4	/10-5	/13-1	
B6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/10-11	
G6	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/10-11	
A8+C8	/13-6			/13-2	
F8+H8	/13-5			/13-2	
B14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/10-7	
G14	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/11-1	

- Initially hand-tighten the support elements on the scissor-type assembly platform.
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- horizontally.
 - Take note of spirit level (bubble gauge).
- Position scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- below engine/gearbox assembly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





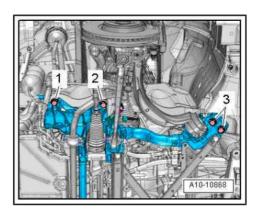


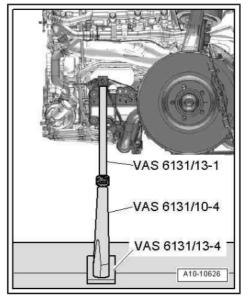


WARNING

Accident risk if subframe mountings are detached.

- ♦ Subframe bolts -2- and -3- must not be loosened.
- Remove subframe bolts -1- on both sides.
- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/13- at front left and right of subframe as shown.
- Make sure that threaded spindles are screwed in completely.

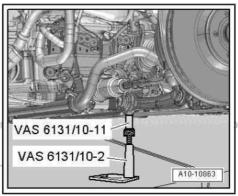


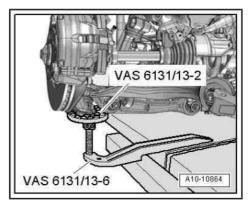


Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- (rear left and right) at front attachment points of subframe cross brace as shown.



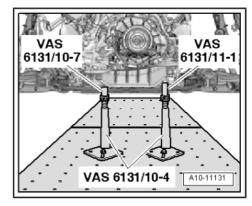
Position support elements from -VAS 6131/13- under left and right wheel bearing housings as shown.





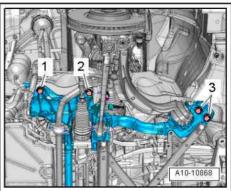


- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- (rear left and right) at tunnel cross member as shown.
- Turn all spindles for support elements upwards until all locating lugs make contact with mounting points.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .

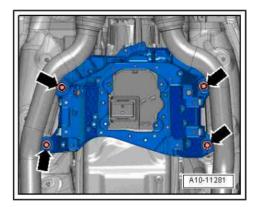


- Mark installation position of subframe and tunnel cross member on longitudinal members with felt-tip pen.
- Unscrew subframe bolts -2- and -3- on both sides in several stages and in diagonal sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. C



- Remove bolts -arrows- on tunnel cross member.



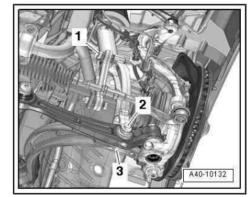
Remove bolt -2- on both sides.



Caution

Danger of damage to hoses, pipes and wiring connections and to engine compartment.

- Check that all hoses and wiring connections between engine, gearbox, subframe and body have been detached.
- Carefully guide out engine/gearbox assembly with subframe from engine compartment when lowering.
- Carefully guide suspension struts past longitudinal members.



- Lower engine/gearbox assembly.
- Pull out scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- with engine/gearbox assembly from underneath vehicle.

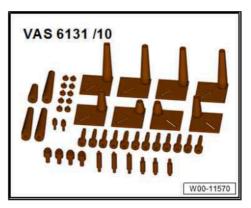


1.2 Separating engine and gearbox

- ⇒ "1.2.1 Separating engine and gearbox vehicles with manual gearbox", page 102
- ⇒ "1.2.2 Separating engine and gearbox vehicles with multitronic gearbox", page 108
- ⇒ "1.2.3 Separating engine and gearbox vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5", page 115
- ⇒ "1.2.4 Separating engine and gearbox vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK", page 122
- \Rightarrow "1.2.5 Separating engine and gearbox vehicles with automatic gearbox", page 130
- ⇒ "1.2.6 Separating engine and gearbox vehicles with biturbo engine ", page 136
- PSeparating engine and gearbox eveni-reial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 1.2.1 Pclestwith manual gearbox AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-



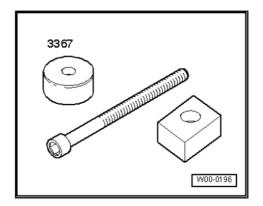
Support -VAS 6131/13-7- from support set, Audi Q7 >2005 -VAS 6131/13-



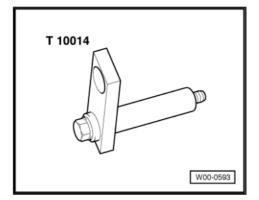
Gearbox support - VAS 6131/14-



♦ Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool - 3367-

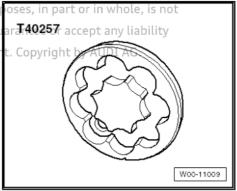


♦ Bracket - T10014-

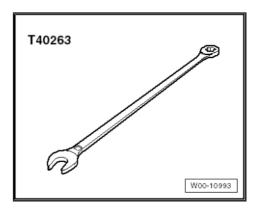


(UU)

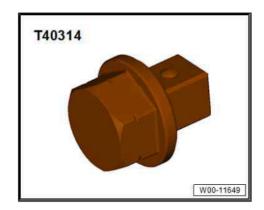
◆ Turning-over toolby T40257 at. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar T40257 accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI Accept any liability



♦ Wrench, 21 mm - T40263-



Adapter -T40314-

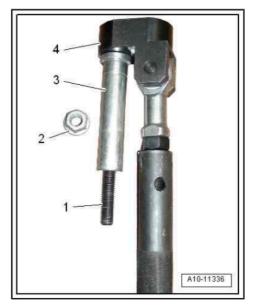


Setting up support -VAS 6131/13-7-:

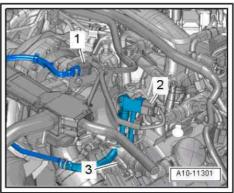
- 1 Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-
- 2 Nut M10
- 3 Bracket T10014-
- 4 Support -VAS 6131/13-7-

Procedure

 Engine/gearbox assembly removed and secured to scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B-



- Take electrical connectors -1, 3- out of bracket, unplug connectors and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-, unclip pressure differential sender - G505- from bracket and move clear.



Detach electrical connector -2- from bracket and unplug.

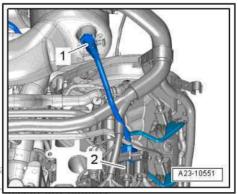


Note



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in paper mitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. $\ \ \, \text{AUDI AG}.$





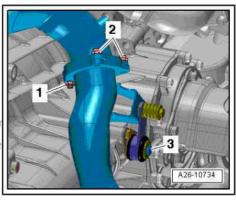
Remove bolt -3-.

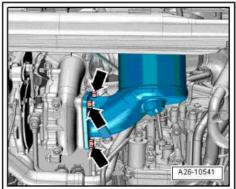


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acce with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by









 Unplug electrical connector -2- at gear detection sensor -G604- and move electrical wiring clear.



Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-.

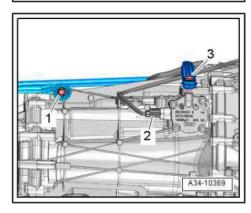
- Remove bolts -1- and -3-.
- Loosen bolt -2- and move heat shield -B- clear to one side.

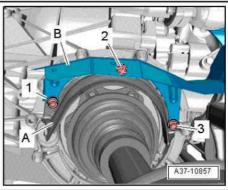


Note

Disregard -item A-.

- Unbolt drive shaft (left and right) from gearbox flange shafts
 Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Drive shaft;
 Removing and installing drive shaft.
- Move electrical wiring for engine speed sender G28- clear on gearbox.





Detach bottom cover -1- from gearbox -arrow-.



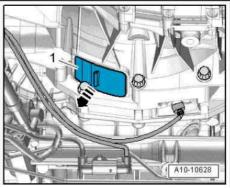
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in

Assemble tools as shown in illustration.

Assemble tools as shown in illustration.

AUDI AG does not guarantee in accept any liability

1 - wit Socket (21 mm) fore 2 drive information in this document. Copyr that by AUDI AG.





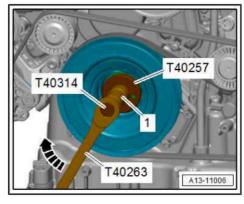
Counterhold crankshaft to slacken bolts for dual-mass flywheel.

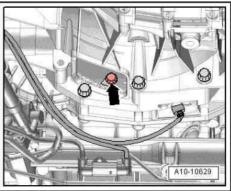


Note

When performing the next step, turn the crankshaft only in the normal direction of rotation -arrow-.

Remove 6 bolts -arrow- for clutch module, turning crankshaft 60° in normal direction of rotation each time.





10

12 13

16



VAS 6131

A10-1764

 Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-, support -VAS 6131/13-7and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- as follows.



Note

The other support elements remain unchanged.

Platform Parts from support set for Audi - VAS 6131/1 support -VAS 6131/13-7- and gearbox support VAS 6131/14-					6 6131/10- , ox support -
	H2	/13-7			
	B10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/14
rot	ecte chin copy	riah /1 (Ga ovina	ı for /1∩i≥2 ite o	r co #10 ¥ 5 rcial	purposes, in i

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or account with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by

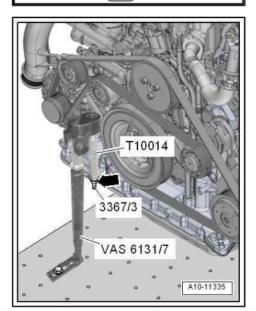
Secure support -VAS 6131/13-7- at front of engine (right-side) with M10 nut -arrow-, as illustrated.



Note

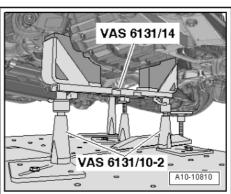
If bore has no thread, tap hole.

Secure support to scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131
 B- and tighten to 20 Nm.



BCDEFGH

- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- at front of gearbox, as illustrated.
- Screw spindles on both sides upwards until gearbox support
 VAS 6131/14- makes full contact with gearbox.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .



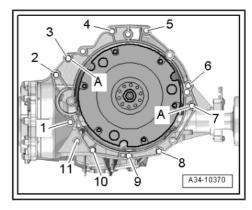
- Remove bolts -1- and -2- for starter.
- Separate starter from gearbox and leave in position.
- Unscrew remaining bolts -3 ... 11- securing engine to gearbox.

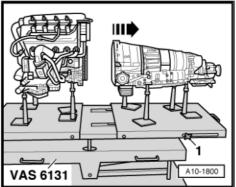


Note

Disregard -item A-.

Loosen clamping bolts -1- on sides of scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- and pull rear section of platform together with gearbox towards rear -arrow-.





VAS 6131 /10

1.2.2 Separating engine and gearbox - vehicles with multitronic gearbox

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no

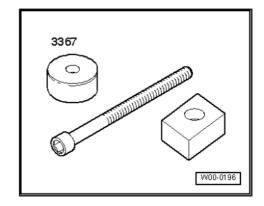
Support -VAS 61/31/13-7e from tsupport set; Audii Q7:>2005: in this VAS 6131/13-



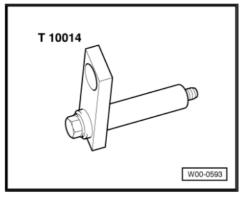
Gearbox support - VAS 6131/14-



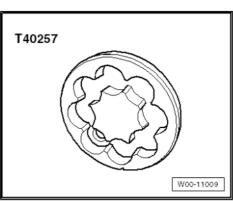
♦ Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool - 3367-



♦ Bracket - T10014-



Turning-over tool - T40257-



♦ Wrench, 21 mm - T40263-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any like with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Adapter -T40314-

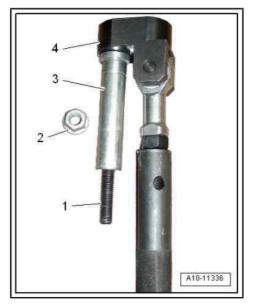


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pair permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyl

T40314 W00-11649

Setting up support -VAS 6131/13-7-:

- Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-
- 2 -Nut M10
- Bracket T10014-3 -
- Support -VAS 6131/13-7-



Procedure

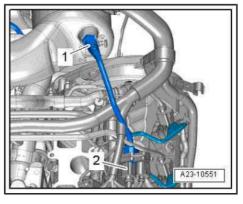
- Engine/gearbox assembly removed and secured to scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B-
- Detach electrical connector -2- from bracket and unplug.

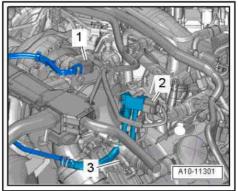


Note

Disregard -item 1-.

- Take electrical connectors -1, 3- out of bracket, unplug connectors and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-, unclip pressure differential sender - G505- from bracket and move clear.





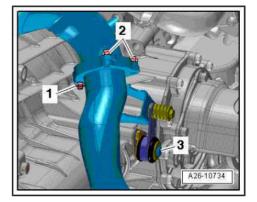


Remove bolt -3-.



Note

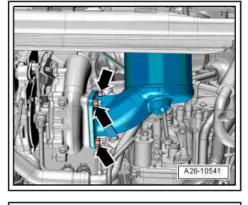
Disregard items -1 and 2-.

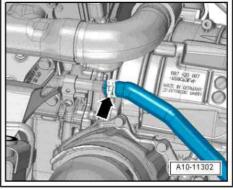


- Unscrew nuts -arrows- and detach particulate filter with front exhaust pipe.
- Unbolt drive shaft (left and right) from gearbox flange shafts
 ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Drive shaft;
 Removing and installing drive shaft .



Release hose clip -arrow, and detach coolant hose.
 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guawith respect to the correctness of information in this document.









Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to gearbox control unit (mechatronic unit) because of electrostatic discharge.

- Before unplugging or plugging in electrical connector, mechanic must discharge static electricity. To do so, touch vehicle earth, heater radiator, or lifting platform, with your hand.
- Do NOT touch connector contacts in gearbox connector with your hands.
- Turn retainer catch anti-clockwise -arrow- and unplug electrical connector at gearbox.
- Move electrical wiring harness clear at gearbox.



Note

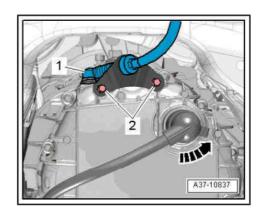
Disregard items -1 and 2

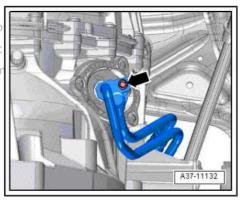


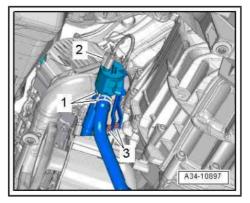
Note Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping ATF.

- Remove bolt -arrow- and detach ATF lines from gearbox.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove bolts -3- and move gear oil cooling valve N509- to one side.











Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping coolant.

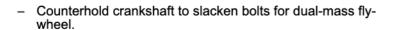
- Release hose clips -1, 2- and disconnect coolant hoses.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach ATF cooler.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarawith respect to the correctness of information in this document.

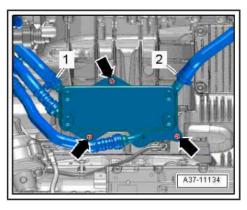
- Assemble tools as shown in illustration.
- 1 Socket (21 mm) for ¹/₂" drive

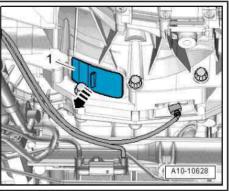




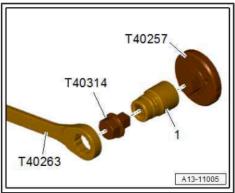
Note

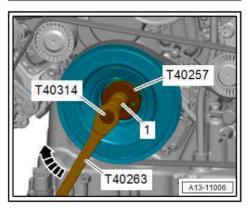
When performing the next step, turn the crankshaft only in the normal direction of rotation -arrow-.





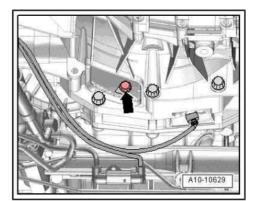
групунс ву мовт ма.







 Remove 6 bolts -arrow- for dual-mass flywheel. Turn crankshaft 60° in direction of engine rotation each time.





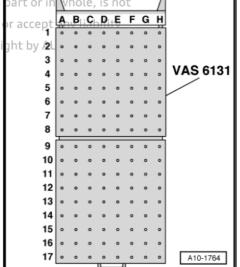
- Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with Psupport set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-i, support - VAS 6131/13-7-es, in and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- as follows one support - VAS 6131/14- as follows



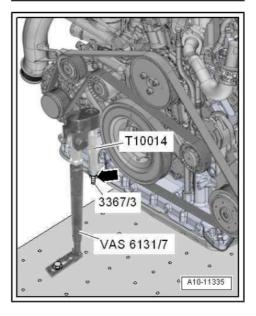
n respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyri **Note**

The other support elements remain unchanged.

Platform coordinates	Parts from support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support -VAS 6131/13-7- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14-				
F2	/13-7				
B10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/14	
G10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5		



- Secure support -VAS 6131/13-7- at front of engine (right-side) with M10 nut -arrow-, as illustrated.
- Secure support to scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131
 B- and tighten to 20 Nm.







Caution

Risk of leaks at ATF sump.

Do not apply gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- at ATF oil pan.
 tected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes,

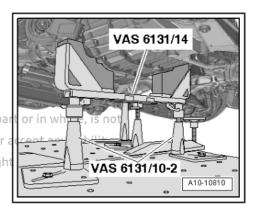
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or — Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and gearbox with support LVAS 6131/14- at front of gearbox, as illustrated. Copyrigh
- Screw spindles on both sides upwards until gearbox support
 VAS 6131/14- makes full contact with gearbox.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .
- Remove bolts -1- and -2- for starter.
- Separate starter from gearbox and leave in position.
- Unscrew remaining bolts -3 ... 11- securing engine to gearbox.

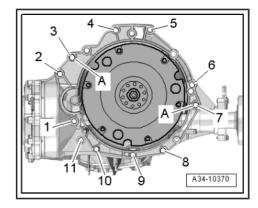


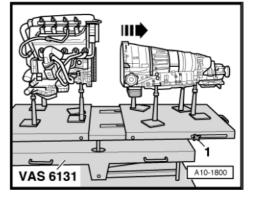
Note

Disregard -item A-.

 Loosen clamping bolts -1- on sides of scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- and pull rear section of platform together with gearbox slightly towards rear.



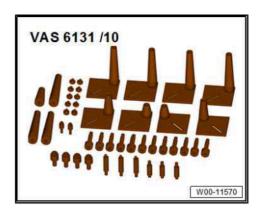




1.2.3 Separating engine and gearbox - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-

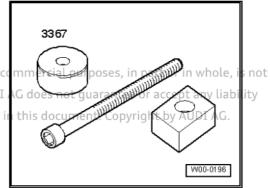


Support -VAS 6131/13-7- from support set, Audi Q7 >2005 -VAS 6131/13-

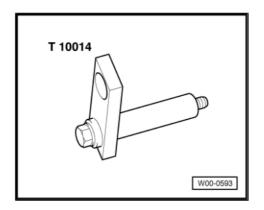


- Gearbox support VAS 6131/14-
- Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-

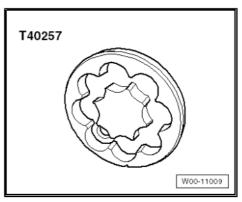
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information in



Bracket - T10014-



Turning-over tool - T40257-



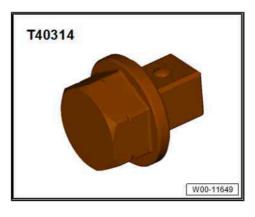


Wrench, 21 mm - T40263-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



♦ Adapter -T40314-



Setting up support -VAS 6131/13-7-:

- 1 Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-
- 2 Nut M10
- 3 Bracket T10014-
- 4 Support -VAS 6131/13-7-

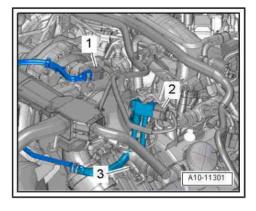


Procedure

 Engine/gearbox assembly removed and secured to scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B-

Exhaust temperature sender - version 1:

- Take electrical connectors -1, 3- out of bracket, unplug connectors and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-, unclip pressure differential sender - G505- from bracket and move clear.





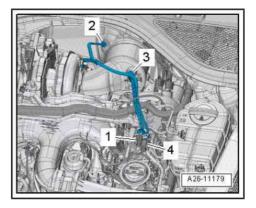
Exhaust temperature sender - version 2:

- Detach electrical connectors -1 and 4- from bracket and unplug.



Note

Disregard items -2 and 3-.



Vehicles with SCR system:

Remove bolts -1-.



Note

Disregard -item 2

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar

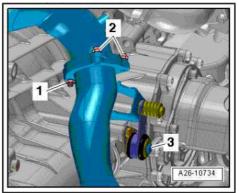
All vehicles (continued): he correctness of information in this document.

Remove bolt -3-.



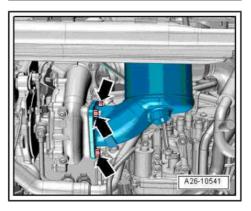
Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.



A26-11180

- Unscrew nuts -arrows- and detach particulate filter with front exhaust pipe.
- Unbolt drive shaft (left and right) from gearbox flange shafts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Drive shaft; Removing and installing drive shaft .





Release hose clip -arrow- and detach coolant hose.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part of

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acc

vith ri

to t**Caution**ctness of information in this document. Copyright b

Risk of irreparable damage to gearbox control unit (mechatronic unit) because of electrostatic discharge.

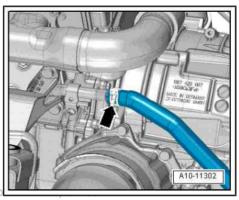
- Before unplugging or plugging in electrical connector, mechanic must discharge static electricity. To do so, touch vehicle earth, heater radiator, or lifting platform, with your hand.
- Do NOT touch connector contacts in gearbox connector with your hands.
- Turn retainer catch anti-clockwise -arrow- and unplug electrical connector at gearbox.
- Move electrical wiring harness clear at gearbox.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and push ATF cooler to one side.

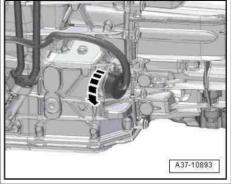


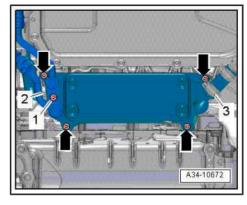
Note

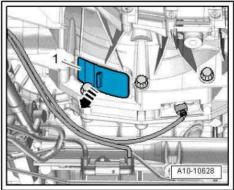
Disregard -items 1, 2, 3-.

- Detach bottom cover -1- from gearbox -arrow-.

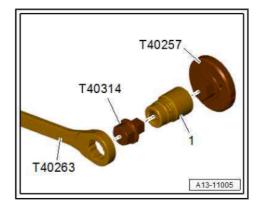








- Assemble tools as shown in illustration.
- Socket (21 mm) for 1/2" drive



Counterhold crankshaft to slacken bolts for dual-mass flywheel.



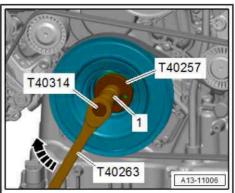
Note

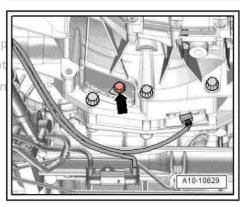
When performing the next step, turn the crankshaft only in the normal direction of rotation -arrow-.



Remove 6 bolts -arrow- for dual-mass flywheel. Turn crankshaft 60° in direction of engine rotation each time. Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docur



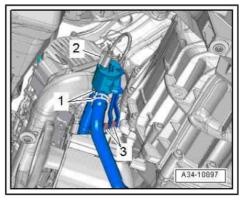


- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove bolts -3- and move gear oil cooling valve N509- to one side.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-, supplementary set -VAS 6131/11- and support -VAS 6131/13-7- as follows:

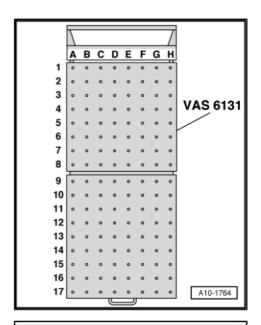


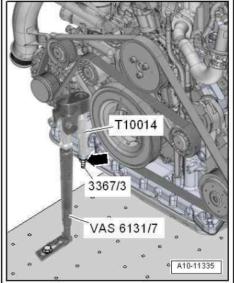
Note

The other support elements remain unchanged.

Platform coordinates	Parts from support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , supplementary set -VAS 6131/11- and support - VAS 6131/13-7-			
F2	/13-7			
B10	/10-1	/10-3	/10-5	/11-4
G10	/10-1	/10-3	/10-5	/11-4

- Secure support -VAS 6131/13-7- at front of engine (right-side) with M10 nut -arrow-, as illustrated.
- Secure support to scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B- and tighten to 20 Nm.



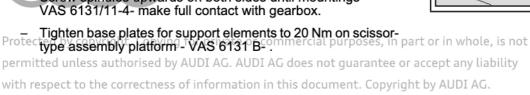


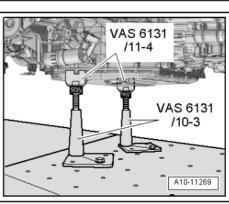


Caution

Risk of leaks at ATF sump.

- ♦ Do not apply gearbox support VAS 6131/14- at ATF oil pan.
- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and -VAS 6131/11- at front of gearbox, as shown in illustration.
 - Screw spindles upwards on both sides until mountings -VAS 6131/11-4- make full contact with gearbox.





- Remove bolts -1- and -2- for starter.
- Separate starter from gearbox and leave in position.
- Unscrew remaining bolts -3 ... 10- securing engine to gearbox.



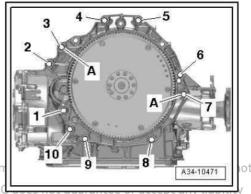
Note

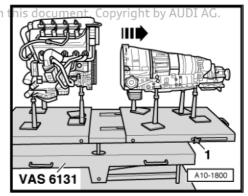
Disregard -item A-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or cor permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI A

Loosen clamping bolts-1-son sides of scissor-type fassembly on in platform - VAS 6131 B- and pull rear section of platform together with gearbox slightly towards rear.

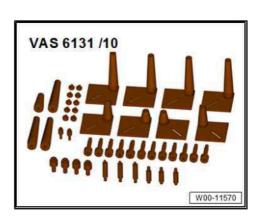




1.2.4 Separating engine and gearbox - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-



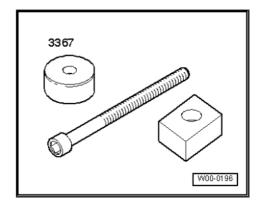
Support -VAS 6131/13-7- from support set, Audi Q7 >2005 -VAS 6131/13-



Gearbox support - VAS 6131/14-

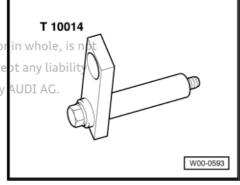


♦ Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool - 3367-

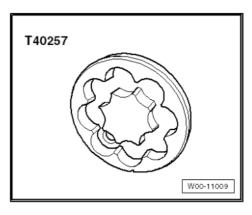




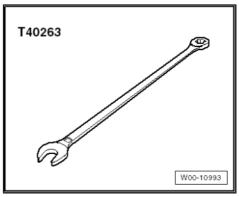
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is n permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



◆ Turning-over tool - T40257-



♦ Wrench, 21 mm - T40263-



Adapter -T40314-

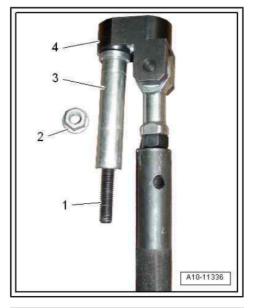


Setting up support -VAS 6131/13-7-:

- Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-
- 2 -Nut M10
- Bracket T10014-3 -
- 4 Support -VAS 6131/13-7-

Procedure

Engine/gearbox assembly removed and secured to scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B-

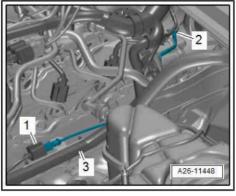


Take electrical connector -1- for exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495- -item 2- out of bracket and unplug.



Note

Disregard -item 3-.





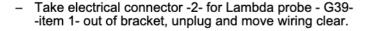
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

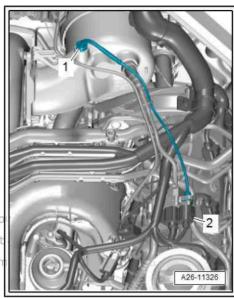


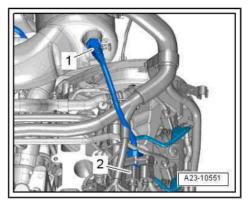
 Detach electrical connector -2- for exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448- -item 1- from bracket, unplug connector and move electrical wiring clear.



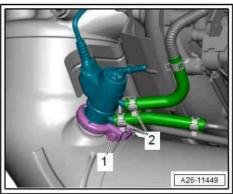
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



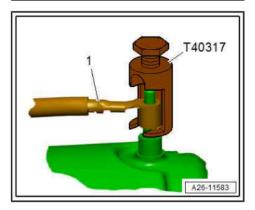




 Release retaining clip -1-, detach injector for reducing agent -N474- and push to one side with coolant hoses -2- attached.



 Unplug electrical connectors for catalytic converter heater 1 -Z119- / catalytic converter heater 2 - Z120- using puller -T40317- and move to one side if necessary.



- Take electrical connector -3- out of bracket, unplug it and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-, unclip pressure differential sender - G505- from bracket and move clear.



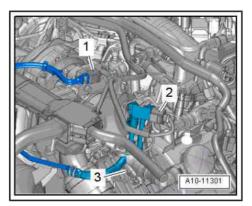
Note

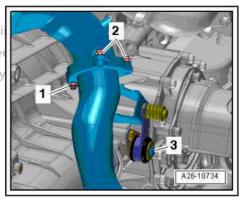
Disregard -item 1-.



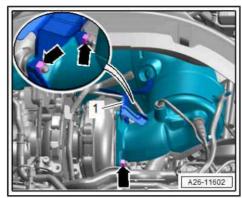
Remove bolt -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, r**Note** d unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy Disregard items -1 and 2-.

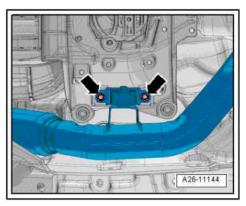




Remove nuts -arrows- and detach heat shield -1-.



- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach particulate filter with front exhaust pipe.
- Unbolt drive shaft (left and right) from gearbox flange shafts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Drive shaft; Removing and installing drive shaft .





Unplug electrical connector -2- at gear oil pump -1-.



Note

Disregard -arrows-.



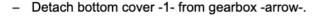
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu

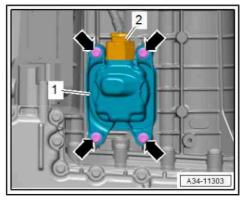


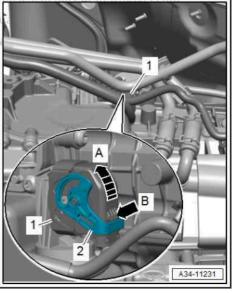
nermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not dealer with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

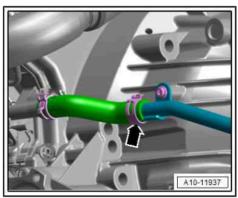
Risk of irreparable damage to gearbox control unit (mechatronic unit) because of static discharge.

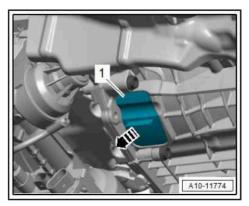
- Before unplugging or plugging in electrical connector, mechanic must discharge static electricity. To do so, touch vehicle earth, heater radiator, or lifting platform, with your hand.
- ◆ Do NOT touch connector contacts in gearbox connector with your hands.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- by pressing catch -arrow Band pulling fastener -2- in direction of -arrow A-.
- Release hose clip -arrow- and detach coolant hose.



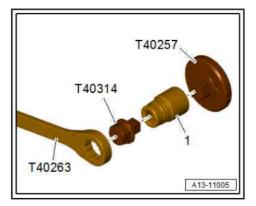








- Assemble tools as shown in illustration.
- Socket (21 mm) for 1/2" drive



Counterhold crankshaft to slacken bolts for dual-mass flywheel.

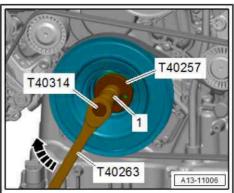


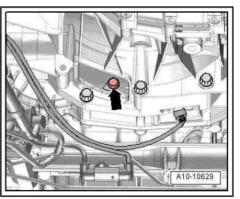
Note

When performing the next step, turn the crankshaft only in the normal direction of rotation -arrow-.



Remove 6 bolts -arrow- for dual-mass flywheel. Turn crankshaft 60° in direction of engine rotation each time. Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh





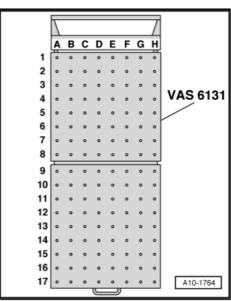
Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support -VAS 6131/13-7- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- as follows.



Note

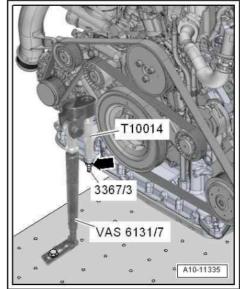
The other support elements remain unchanged.

Platform coordinates	Parts from support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support -VAS 6131/13-7- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14-				
F2	/13-7				
B10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/14	
G10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5		





- Secure support -VAS 6131/13-7- at front of engine (right-side) with M10 nut -arrow-, as illustrated.
- Secure support to scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131
 B- and tighten to 20 Nm.





Caution

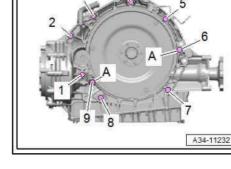
Risk of leaks at ATF sump.

- Do not apply gearbox support VAS 6131/14- at ATF oil pan.
- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- at front of gearbox, as illustrated.
- Screw spindles on both sides upwards until gearbox support
 VAS 6131/14- makes full contact with gearbox.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .
- Remove bolts -1- and -2- for starter.
- Separate starter from gearbox and leave in position.
- Unscrew remaining bolts -3 ... 11- securing engine to gearbox.



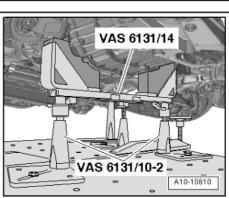
Note

Disregard -item A-.

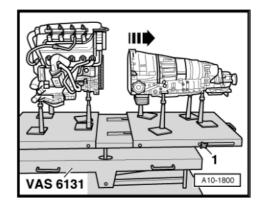




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Loosen clamping bolts -1- on sides of scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- and pull rear section of platform together with gearbox slightly towards rear.



1.2.5 Separating engine and gearbox - vehicles with automatic gearbox

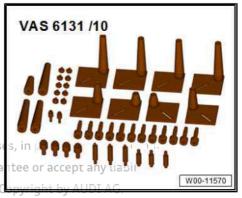
Special tools and workshop equipment required

Support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-



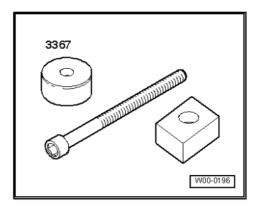
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Support -VAS 6131/13-7- from support set, Audi Q7 >2005 -VAS 6131/13-

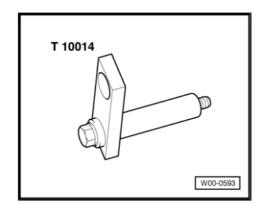




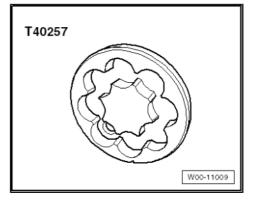
- Gearbox support VAS 6131/14-
- Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-



♦ Bracket - T10014-

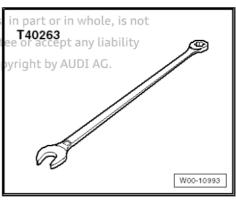


♦ Turning-over tool - T40257-

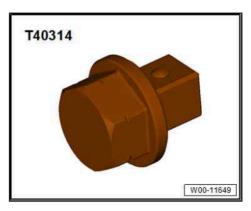




◆ Wrench 21 mm - T40263 in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



♦ Adapter -T40314-



Setting up support -VAS 6131/13-7-:

- Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-
- 2 -Nut M10
- Bracket T10014-3 -
- Support -VAS 6131/13-7-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of with respect to the correctness of information in t

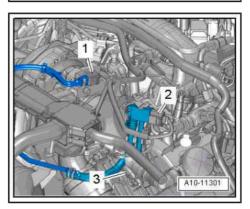


Procedure

Engine/gearbox assembly removed and secured to scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B-

Exhaust temperature sender - version 1:

- Take electrical connectors -1, 3- out of bracket, unplug connectors and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-, unclip pressure differential sender - G505- from bracket and move clear.



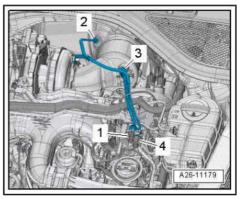
Exhaust temperature sender - version 2:

Detach electrical connectors -1 and 4- from bracket and unplug.



Note

Disregard items -2 and 3-.

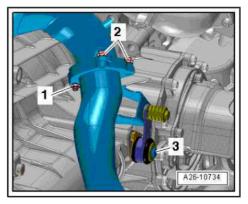


Remove bolt -3-.



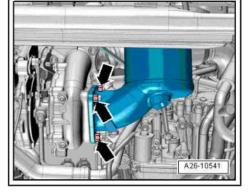
Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.

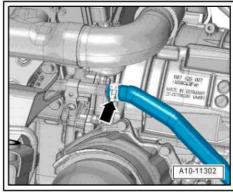




- Unscrew nuts -arrows- and detach particulate filter with front exhaust pipe.
- Unbolt drive shaft (left and right) from gearbox flange shafts
 ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Drive shaft;
 Removing and installing drive shaft.



Release hose clip -arrow- and detach coolant hose.

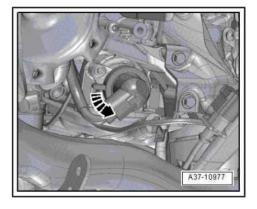




Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to gearbox control unit (mechatronic unit) because of electrostatic discharge.

- Before unplugging or plugging in electrical connector, mechanic must discharge static electricity. To do so, touch vehicle earth, heater radiator, or lifting platform, with your hand.
- Do NOT touch connector contacts in gearbox connector with your hands.



 Turn retainer catch anti-clockwise -arrow- and unplug electrical connector at gearbox.



Note

Place a cloth under the connection to catch escaping coolant.

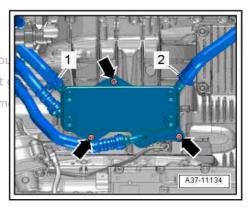
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not

- Release hose clipe 1- and detach coolant hose nation in this document.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and pivot ATF cooler to one side.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.



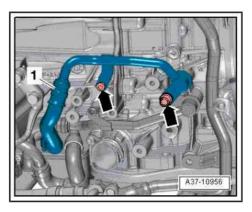


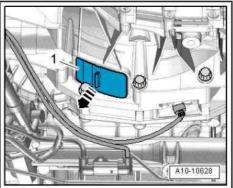


Note

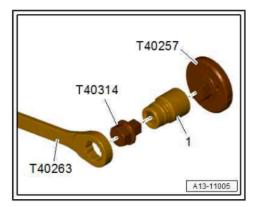
Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping ATF.

- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach ATF line -1- from gearbox.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set VAS 6122- .
- Detach bottom cover -1- from gearbox -arrow-.





- Assemble tools as shown in illustration.
- 1 Socket (21 mm) for ¹/₂" drive

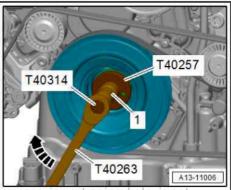


 Counterhold crankshaft to slacken bolts for dual-mass flywheel.



Note

When performing the next step, turn the crankshaft only in the normal direction of rotation -arrow-.

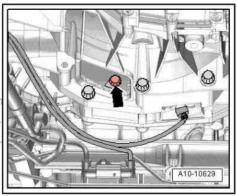


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



 Remove 6 bolts -arrow- for dual-mass flywheel. Turn crankshaft 60° in direction of engine rotation each time.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copying



- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and move gear oil cooling valve -N509- to one side.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.

 Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-, support -VAS 6131/13-7and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- as follows.

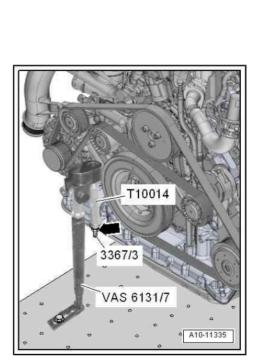


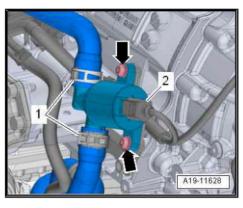
Note

The other support elements remain unchanged.

Platform coordinates	Parts from support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support -VAS 6131/13-7- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14-				
F2	/13-7				
B10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/14	
G10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5		

- Secure support -VAS 6131/13-7- at front of engine (right-side) with M10 nut -arrow-, as illustrated.
- Secure support to scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131
 B- and tighten to 20 Nm.









Caution

Risk of leaks at ATF sump.

- ♦ Do not apply gearbox support VAS 6131/14- at ATF oil pan.
- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- at front of gearbox, as illustrated.
- Screw spindles on both sides upwards until gearbox support VAS 6131/14- makes full contact with gearbox.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .
- Remove bolts -1- and -2- for starter.
- Separate starter from gearbox and leave in position.
- Unscrew remaining bolts -3 ... 11- securing engine to gearbox.



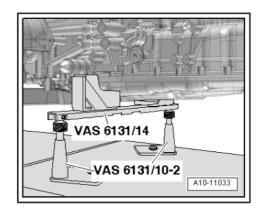
Note

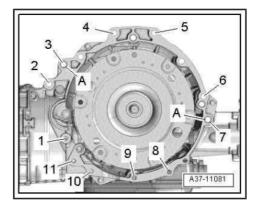
Disregard -item A-

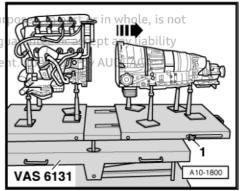


Loosen clamping bolts -1- on sides of scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 Brand pull rear section of platform to gether with gearbox slightly towards rear DI AG. AUDI AG does not g

with respect to the correctness of information in this docume



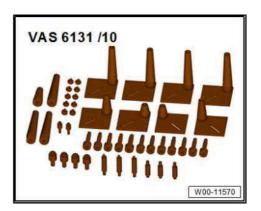




1.2.6 Separating engine and gearbox - vehicles with biturbo engine

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-

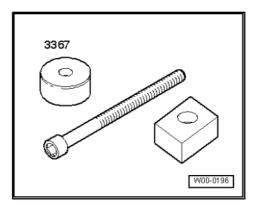




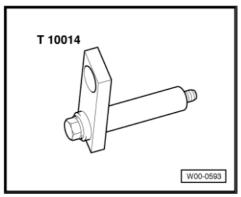
 Support -VAS 6131/13-7- from support set, Audi Q7 >2005 -VAS 6131/13-



- ♦ Gearbox support VAS 6131/14-
- ♦ Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-



♦ Bracket - T10014-



♦ Turning-over tool - T40257-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is no permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

rooses, in part or in whole, is not guarantee or accept any liability W00-11009

T40257

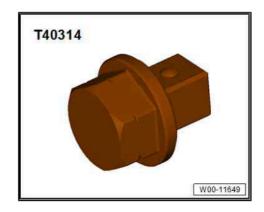
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Wrench, 21 mm - T40263

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright



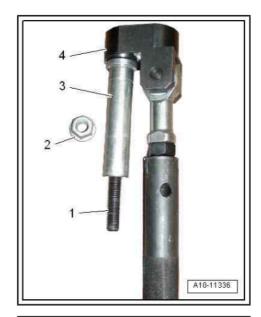
Adapter -T40314-



♦ Puller -T40317-

Setting up support -VAS 6131/13-7-:

- Bolt -3367/3- from viscous fan fitting tool 3367-
- Nut M10 2 -
- Bracket T10014-3 -
- Support -VAS 6131/13-7-



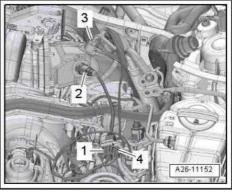
Procedure

- Engine/gearbox assembly removed and secured to scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131 B-
- Detach electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -4- from bracket and unplug connectors.



Note

Disregard items -2 and 3-.



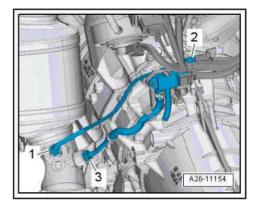


 Detach electrical connector -2- from bracket, unplug and move clear



Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-.



- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove bolt -3- and detach bracket with pressure differential sender - G505- from gearbox.



Note

Disregard -item 1- and -arrow-.



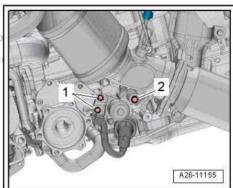
 Remove boltstalted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no



Note

with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

Disregard -item 2-.

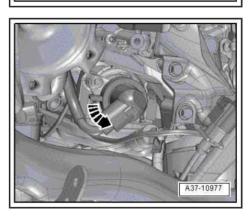




Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to gearbox control unit (mechatronic unit) because of electrostatic discharge.

- Before unplugging or plugging in electrical connector, mechanic must discharge static electricity. To do so, touch vehicle earth, heater radiator, or lifting platform, with your hand.
- Do NOT touch connector contacts in gearbox connector with your hands.
- Turn retainer catch anti-clockwise -arrow- and unplug electrical connector at gearbox.



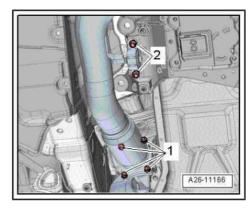


Remove bolts -2-.



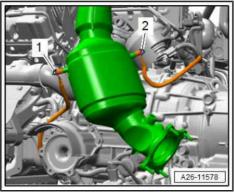
Note

Disregard -item 1-.



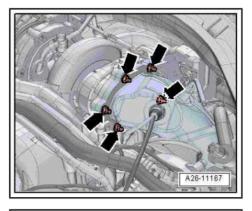
Vehicles with SCR system:

- Remove nuts -1, 2-.
- Unplug electrical connectors for catalytic converter heater 1 -Z119- and catalytic converter heater 2 - Z120- using puller -T40317-.



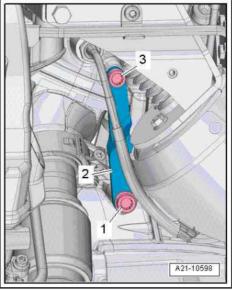
All vehicles (continued):

- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Detach catalytic converter with front exhaust pipe.



- Remove bolts -1- on both sides and bolt -3- on strut -2- for turbocharger.
- Unbolt drive shaft (left and right) from gearbox flange shafts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Drive shaft; Removing and installing drive shaft .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose: permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co





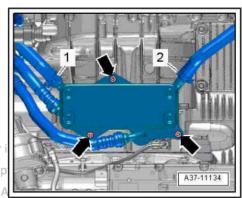


Note

Place a cloth under the connection to catch escaping coolant.

- Release hose clip -1- and detach coolant hose.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and pivot ATF cooler to one side.

Protective y copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in Note permit in

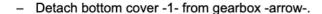


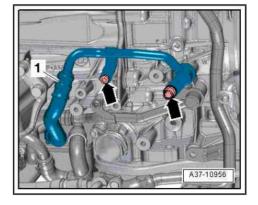


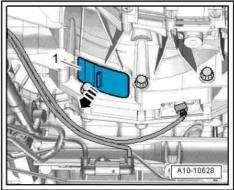
Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping ATF.

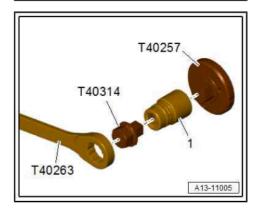
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach ATF line -1- from gearbox.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set VAS 6122- .







- Assemble tools as shown in illustration.
- 1 Socket (21 mm) for ¹/₂" drive



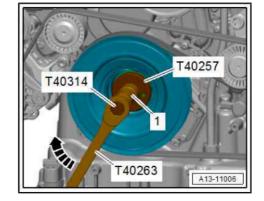


Counterhold crankshaft to slacken bolts for torque converter.

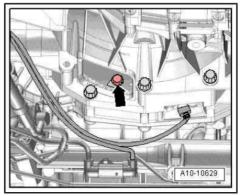


Note

When performing the next step, turn the crankshaft only in the normal direction of rotation -arrow-.



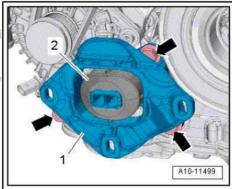
Remove 6 bolts -arrows- for torque converter. Turn crankshaft 60° in direction of engine rotation each time.





Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove torque reaction support -2- with stop -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerce permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this do



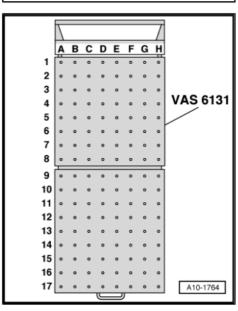
Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support -VAS 6131/13-7- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- as follows.



Note

The other support elements remain unchanged.

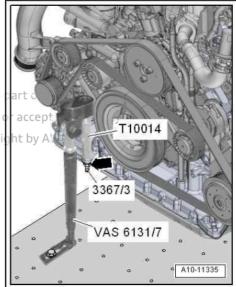
Platform coordinates	Parts from support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- , support -VAS 6131/13-7- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14-			
F2	/13-7			
B10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	/14
G10	/10-1	/10-2	/10-5	





- Secure support -VAS 6131/13-7- at front of engine (right-side) with M10 nut -arrow-, as illustrated.
- Secure support to scissor-type assembly platform VAS 6131
 B- and tighten to 20 Nm.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright





Caution

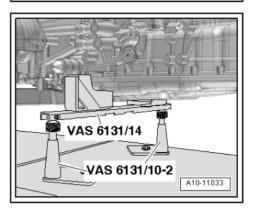
Risk of leaks at ATF sump.

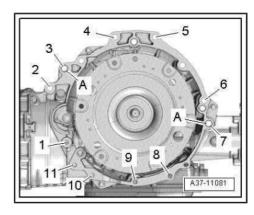
- Do not apply gearbox support VAS 6131/14- at ATF oil pan.
- Position support elements from -VAS 6131/10- and gearbox support - VAS 6131/14- at front of gearbox, as illustrated.
- Screw spindles on both sides upwards until gearbox support
 VAS 6131/14- makes full contact with gearbox.
- Tighten base plates for support elements to 20 Nm on scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .
- Remove bolts -1- and -2- for starter.
- Separate starter from gearbox and leave in position.
- Unscrew remaining bolts -3 ... 11- securing engine to gearbox.



Note

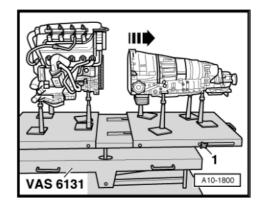
Disregard -item A-.







 Loosen clamping bolts -1- on sides of scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- and pull rear section of platform together with gearbox slightly towards rear.





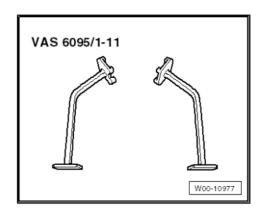
1.3 Securing engine to engine and gearbox support

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Special tools and workshop interequired with respect to with r

- ♦ Lifting tackle 3033-
- ◆ Engine and gearbox support VAS 6095-
- Workshop hoist VAS 6100-
- Lift arm extension/workshop hoist VAS 6101-



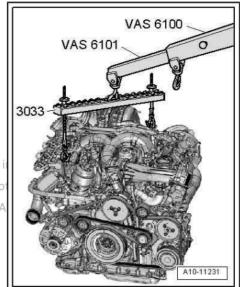
◆ Bracket for V6 TDI engine - VAS 6095/1-11-



Procedure

- Engine/gearbox assembly removed and secured to scissortype assembly platform - VAS 6131- (with engine detached from gearbox)
- Engine secured with support -VAS 6131/13-7-.
- Attach lift arm extension VAS 6101- to workshop hoist -VAS 6100- .
- Attach lifting tackle 3033- to engine lifting eyes and workshop hoist as shown in illustration.
 - Take up weight of engine with workshop hoist, but do not lift.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or i permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accep with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A



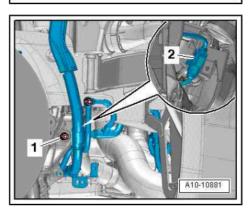
Routing of wires - version 1:

- Take electrical connectors -2- for electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valves -N144- / -N145- out of brackets and unplug (both sides).
- Unscrew nut -1- and detach bracket with electrical wiring from subframe.



Note

The illustration shows the installation position with the engine installed.



Routing of wires - version 2:

- Take electrical connectors -2- for electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valves -N144- / -N145- out of brackets and unplug (both sides).
- Unscrew bolt -1- and detach bracket with electrical wiring from subframe.



Note

The illustration shows the installation position with the engine installed.

All vehicles (continued):

Remove bolt -2- for engine mounting on both sides.

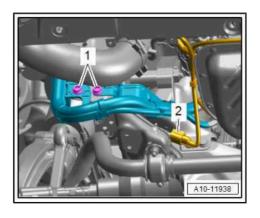


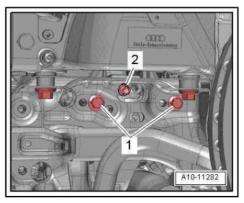
Note

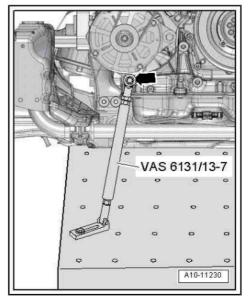
Disregard -item 1-.



Lift engine off engine cross member.

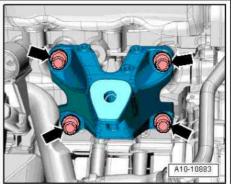






Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove engine support (left-side).







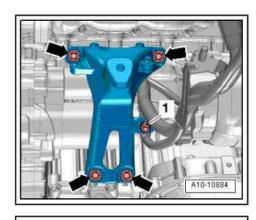
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove engine support (rightside).
- Tie up starter on engine.

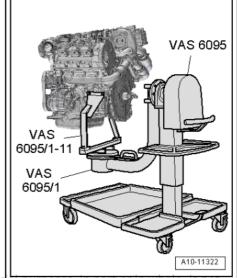


Note

Disregard -item 1-.

 Using universal mounting - VAS 6095/1- and bracket for V6 TDI engine - VAS 6095/1-11-, secure engine to engine and gearbox support - VAS 6095- (40 Nm) as shown in illustration.

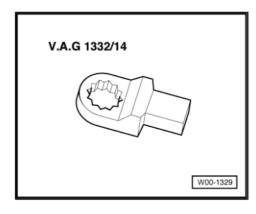






Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerce

- 1.4 Installing engine authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability Special tools and workshop equipment required
- ♦ Ring spanner insert AF 16 V.A.G 1332/14-

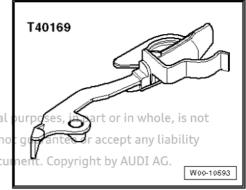


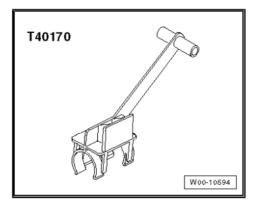
Assembly aid - T40169-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gut with respect to the correctness of information in this document

Transportation lock - T40170-





Tightening torques



Note

- Tightening torques apply only to lightly greased, oiled, phosphated or black-finished nuts and bolts.
- Additional lubricant such as engine oil or gearbox oil may be used, but do not use lubricant containing graphite.
- Do not use degreased parts.
- ♦ Tolerance for tightening torques: ± 15 %.

Component		Nm
Bolts/nuts	M6	9
	M7	15
	M8	20
	M10	40
	M12	65

- Assembly mountings
 ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view assembly mountings", page 156
- ◆ Engine to gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox



Procedure



Note

- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Renew self-locking nuts and bolts as well as seals, gaskets and O-rings.
- Do not remove plugs or protective caps until you are ready to fit the relevant line.
- Hose connections and air pipes/hoses must be free of oil and grease prior to fitting.
- ◆ Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips

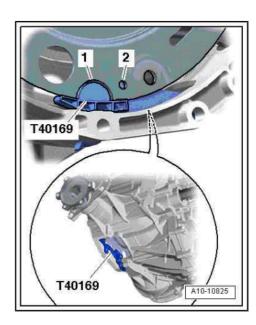
 (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ♦ Fit all cable ties in the original positions when installing ion in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Engine with subframe positioned on scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B-
- Engine secured with support -VAS 6131/13-7-.
- Install engine supports and engine mountings ⇒ page 156.
- Before installing gearbox, remove residue from threaded holes for engine/gearbox bolts in cylinder block using a thread tap.
- If fitted, place torque reaction support with stop into installation position and tighten bolts.
- The following preparations are required before joining engine and gearbox:
- Insert assembly aid T40169- into gearbox housing and dualmass flywheel/torque converter from below, as illustrated.
- The assembly aid must engage in the semi-circular recess
 -1- and in the inspection hole -2-.



Note

There is only one inspection hole on the circumference; turn the dual-mass flywheel/torque converter accordingly.

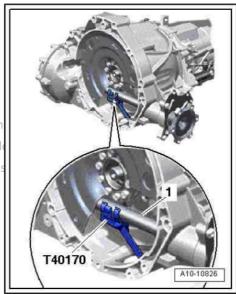
Insert pin of assembly aid into hole on gearbox housing.



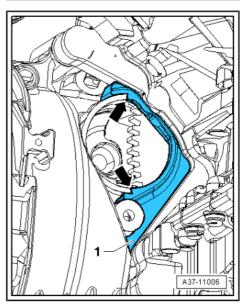
Insert transportation lock - T40170- into gearbox housing from below and clamp onto flange shaft -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG de with respect to the correctness of information in this

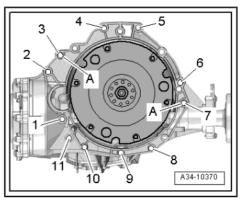


Fit starter and end seal -1- (where present) in correct installation position.



Vehicles with manual gearbox or multitronic gearbox:

- Check whether dowel sleeves -A- for centring engine and gearbox are fitted in cylinder block; install missing dowel sleeves.
- Check whether aluminium bolts securing engine to gearbox can be reused; if so, apply marking \Rightarrow Rep. gr. 37; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox .
- Bring gearbox into position on engine and tighten bolts -3 ... 11-.





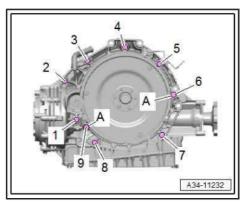
Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5:

- Check whether dowel sleeves -A- for centring engine and gearbox are fitted in cylinder block; install missing dowel sleeves.
- Check whether aluminium bolts securing engine to gearbox can be reused; if so, apply marking > Rep. gr. 34; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox.
- Bring gearbox into position on engine and tighten bolts
 -3 ... 10-.

3 4 5 5 6 A 7 1 10 9 8 A 34-10471

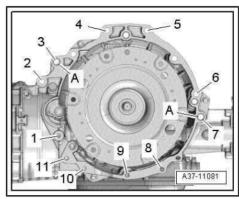
Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK:

- Check whether dowel sleeves -A- for centring engine and gearbox are fitted in cylinder block; install missing dowel sleeves.
- Check whether aluminium bolts securing engine to gearbox can be reused; if so, apply marking ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox.
- Bring gearbox into position on engine and tighten bolts
 -3 ... 9-.



Vehicles with 8-speed automatic gearbox 0BK

- Check whether dowel sleeves -A- for centring engine and gearbox are fitted in cylinder block; install missing dowel sleeves.
- Check whether aluminium bolts securing engine to gearbox can be reused; if so, apply marking ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox.
- Bring gearbox into position on engine and tighten bolts
 -3 ... 11-.



All vehicles (continued):

 End seal -1- must be correctly fitted -arrows- before installing starter.



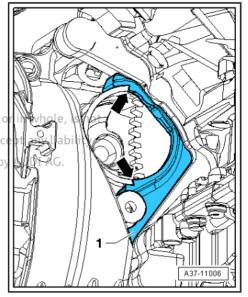
Note

Prot*Apply a small amount of lybricant to the end seal if the starter* in part of cannot be installed easily.

Descripted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accommodate and the starter in part of cannot be installed easily.

with-resinstall starter == Electrical system; Rep. igrs 27; Starter; Exright b ploded view - starter.

- Remove transport lock - T40170- and assembly aid - T40169-.







Note

The following step is necessary to ensure that the dual-mass flywheel/torque converter is straight and that it makes even contact with the drive plate.

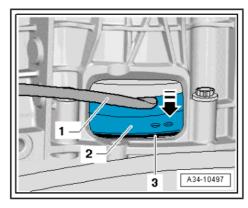
- Use assembly lever -1- to press dual-mass flywheel/torque converter -2- slightly against drive plate -3- in direction of -arrow-.
- Bolt dual-mass flywheel/torque converter onto drive plate as follows:

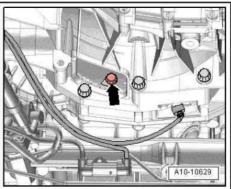


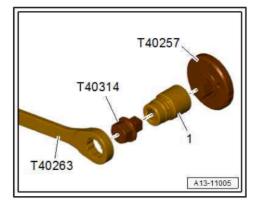
Note

Use ring spanner insert AF 16 - V.A.G 1332/14- to tighten bolts.

- Screw in first bolt -arrow- hand-tight (2 Nm).
- Assemble tools as shown in illustration.
- Socket (21 mm) for 1/2" drive









Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





Caution

Irreparable damage can be caused if the camshaft timing chain slips.

- Turn crankshaft only in direction of engine rotation -arrow-.
- Turn crankshaft by 180° in direction of engine rotation.
- Now tighten bolt accessible in this position to specified torque
 ⇒ Rep. gr. 30; Clutch; Exploded view flywheel and dual
 clutch or ⇒ Rep. gr. 32; Torque converter; Exploded view torque converter.
- Turn crankshaft by 60° each time and tighten remaining 5 bolts to specified torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 30; Clutch; Exploded view flywheel and dual clutch or ⇒ Rep. gr. 32; Torque converter; Exploded view - torque converter.
- Hold ATF lines in installation position when joining engine and subframe.
- Secure drive shafts (left and right) to gearbox flange shafts ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Drive shaft; Exploded view - drive shaft.
- Install ATF lines ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines.
- Install particulate filter:
- ♦ Front-wheel drive vehicles ⇒ page 612.
- ◆ Four-wheel drive vehicles ⇒ page 616.
- Vehicles with biturbo engine: install catalytic converter with front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 605.
- Secure electrical wiring to catalytic converter heater 1 Z119-/ catalytic converter heater 2 - Z120- ⇒ Item 5 (page 568).
- Raise engine/gearbox assembly using scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 B- .
- Align subframe and tunnel cross member on longitudinal members according to markings made before removal.
- Tighten subframe bolts only to specified torque (do not turn further); the bolts should only be fully tightened after performing the wheel alignment check ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Exploded view - subframe.

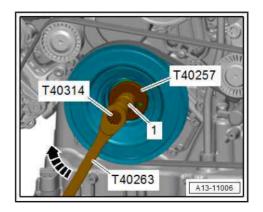


WARNING

Risk of accident if bolted connections are loose.

- Do NOT drive the vehicle unless the subframe bolts have been tightened to their final torque.
- Tighten bolts for tunnel cross-piece ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings: Exploded view assembly mountings: Con ⇒ Rep. purposes, in part or in whole, is not gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings: ted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Remaining installation steps are carried but in reverse sequence; ment. Copyright by AUDI AG. note the following:



- Install propshaft ⇒ Rear final drive; Rep. gr. 39; Propshaft; Removing and installing propshaft.
- Install selector lever cable ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Selector mechanism; Removing and installing selector lever cable or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Selector mechanism; Removing and installing selector lever cable.
- Secure intermediate steering shaft to steering rack ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft.
- Install upper suspension links and suspension strut ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Exploded view suspension strut, upper links.
- Install subframe cross brace and anti-roll bar ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Exploded view - subframe.
- Install brake calipers ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46; Front brakes; Removing and installing brake caliper.
- Install front longitudinal member (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Lock carrier; Exploded view lock carrier.
- Install engine control unit ⇒ page 582.
- Install filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ Electrical system;
 Rep. gr. 92; Windscreen washer system; Exploded view windscreen washer system.
- Electrical connections and routing ⇒ Current flow diagrams,
 Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
- Install electrical wiring, terminal 30 wiring junction 2 TV22and cover for electronics box in plenum chamber ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes; Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes.
- Install body brace ⇒ Running gear, axies, steering, Rep. gr. or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Exploded view, suspension UDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability strut, upper links.
 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Install refrigerant lines ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr.
 87; Refrigerant circuit; Exploded view condenser.
- Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180 .
- Observe steps required after re-connecting battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.



Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to control units because of excessive voltage.

- Never use battery charging equipment for boost starting.
- Install air cleaner housing ⇒ page 510.
- Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.
- Install plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.



- Fill with engine oil and check oil level ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 411.
- Connect coolant hoses with plug-in connector ⇒ page 394.



Note

Do not reuse coolant.

- Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 366 .
- Charge refrigerant system ⇒ Air conditioner with refrigerant R134a .
- Install wheel housing liners ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front).
- Fit front wheels ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44;
 Wheels, tyres.
- Check wheel alignment ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44; Wheel alignment check; Wheel alignment procedure.



WARNING

Risk of accident if bolted connections are loose.

- Tighten subframe bolts to final setting after performing wheel alignment check.
- Depending on gearbox version, fill up with ATF ⇒ Rep. gr.
 34; ATF; Checking ATF level or ⇒ Rep. gr.
 37; ATF; Checking ATF level.
- Install noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view noise insulation.

Bleeding fuel system and checking for leaks

- Run engine at idling speed for several minutes (do not press accelerator) and then switch off. Fuel system will bleed itself automatically.
- Check the entire fuel system for leaks.

Renew the affected component if leakage occurs.

 After completing the repair, road-test the vehicle. Accelerate with full throttle at least once. Then check the high-pressure section of the fuel system again for leaks.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Assembly mountings

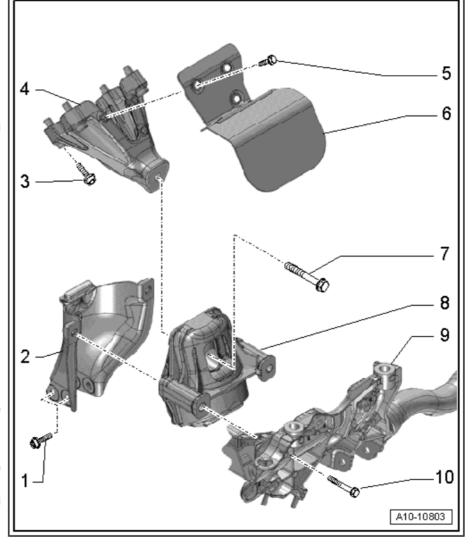
- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view / jassembly mountings Lepage 1.56 ercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- ⇒ "2.2 Supporting lengine in installation position") page 162 not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ "2.3/Removing and installing engine mountings" paged 163 ment. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing torque reaction support", page 166
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing gearbox mounting", page 167

Exploded view - assembly mountings

Engine mounting

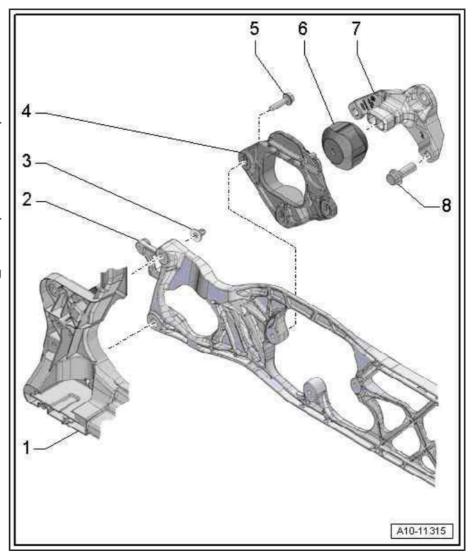
- 1 Bolt
 - □ 20 Nm
- 2 Bracket
 - For engine mounting
 - Renew retaining plate if engine mounting is defective
 - Check retaining plate on opposite side; renew if necessary
- 3 Bolt
 - □ 40 Nm
- 4 Engine support
- 5 Bolt
 - □ 10 Nm
- 6 Heat shield
- 7 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - □ 90 Nm +90°
- 8 Engine mounting
 - ☐ Left side: with left electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valve - N144-
 - ☐ Right side: with right electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valve - N145-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 163
- 9 Subframe
 - □ Different versions available; for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- 10 Bolt
 - □ 55 Nm

Torque reaction support





- 1 Lock carrier
- 2 Cross piece
- 3 Nut
 - □ 40 Nm
- 4 Stop plate
 - □ For torque reaction support
- 5 Bolt
 - □ 30 Nm
- 6 Buffer
 - For torque reaction support
- 7 Torque reaction support
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 166
- 8 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - □ 20 Nm +90°



Gearbox mounting for manual gearbox



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Nut

☐ Tightening torque ⇒
Rep. gr. 34; Assembly
mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

2 - Bolt

□ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings: Explodedless view - assembly mountings

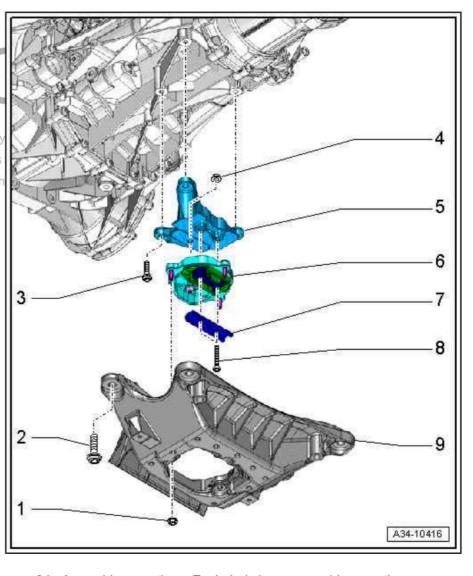
3 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

4 - Nut

- Only remove if detaching gearbox mounting from gearbox support
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒
 Rep. gr. 34; Assembly
 mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings
- 5 Gearbox support
- 6 Gearbox mounting
 - Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 168</u>
- 7 Stop (bottom)
 - □ For gearbox mounting
- 8 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings
- 9 Tunnel cross member
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings

Gearbox mounting for multitronic gearbox





1 - Nut

☐ Tightening torque ⇒
Rep. gr. 37; Assembly
mountings; Exploded
view - assembly mountings

2 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒
Rep. gr. 37; Assembly
mountings; Exploded
view - assembly mountings

3 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒
Rep. gr. 37; Assembly
mountings; Exploded
view - assembly mountings

4 - Nut

- Only remove if detaching gearbox mounting
 Profrom gearbox support
- □rnTighteningstorque ⇒sed because Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings
- 5 Gearbox support
- 6 Gearbox mounting
 - Removing and installing⇒ page 168
- 7 Stop (bottom)
 - □ For gearbox mounting

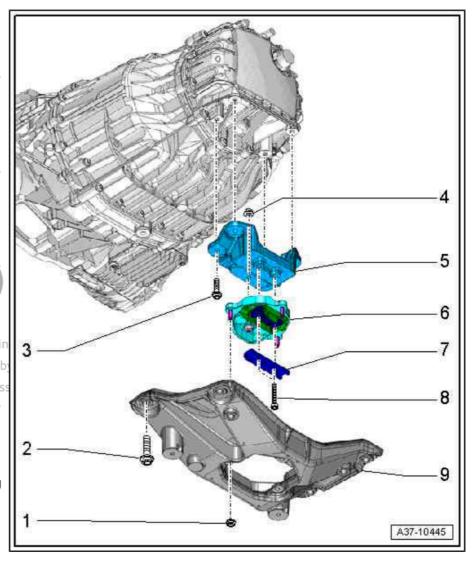
8 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

9 - Tunnel cross member

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

Gearbox mounting for dual clutch gearbox 0B5





1 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

2 - Tunnel cross member

Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

3 - Stop plate

For gearbox mounting

4 - Gearbox mounting

Removing and installing ⇒ page 169

5 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

6 - Nut

- Only remove if detaching gearbox mounting from gearbox support
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

7 - Bolt

Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

8 - Gearbox support

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 169

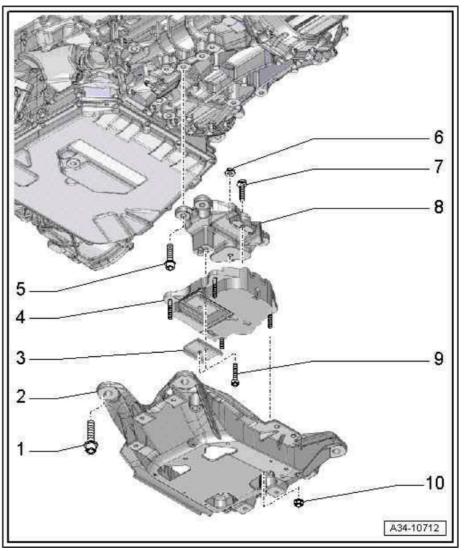
9 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings 10 - Nut
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings

Gearbox mounting for dual clutch gearbox 0CK



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





Tunnel cross member

□ Removing and installing
⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; AssemProtected byblypmountings; Explor pr permitted under view - assembly mountings

with respect to the correctness of info

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mount-

3 - Nut

- Only remove if detaching gearbox mounting from gearbox support
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒
 Rep. gr. 34; Assembly
 mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

4 - Gearbox support

5 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒
Rep. gr. 34; Assembly
mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

6 - Gearbox mounting

Removing and installing ⇒ page 169

7 - Stop plate

□ For gearbox mounting

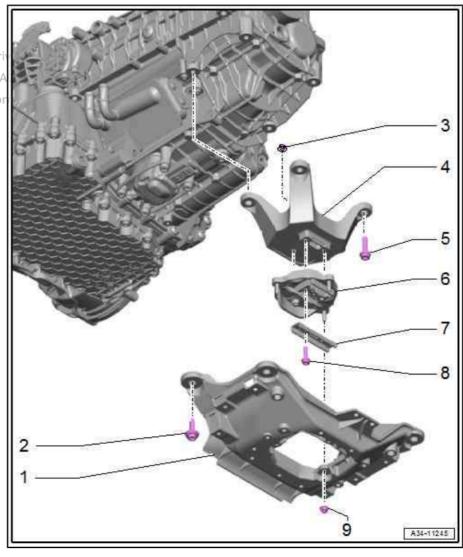
8 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

9 - Nut

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

Gearbox mounting for automatic gearbox 0BK





1 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

2 - Tunnel cross member

Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

3 - Stop plate

For gearbox mounting

4 - Gearbox mounting

Removing and installing ⇒ page 171

5 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

6 - Nut

- Only remove if detaching gearbox mounting from gearbox support
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒
 Rep. gr. 37; Assembly
 mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

7 - Bolt

Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

8 - Gearbox support

Removing and installing ⇒ page 171
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

9 - Bolt

- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

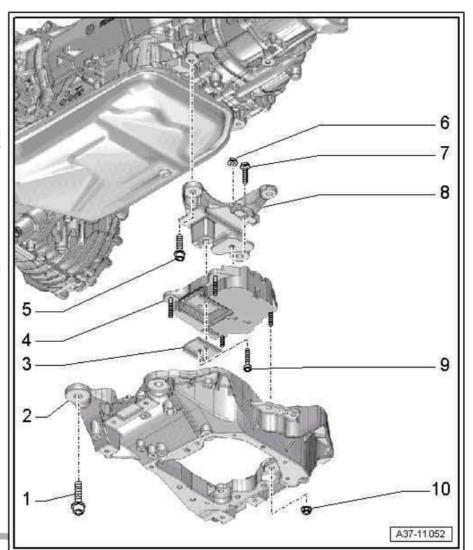
 Only remove if detaching gearbox mounting from gearbox support
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings

10 - Nut

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

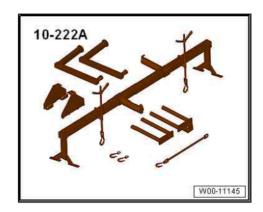
2.2 Supporting engine in installation posi-

Special tools and workshop equipment required



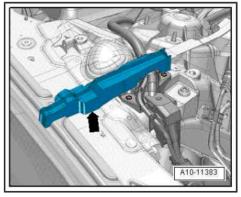


♦ Support bracket - 10 - 222 A-



Procedure

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172 .
- Pull off foam wedge -arrow- (left and right) upwards.



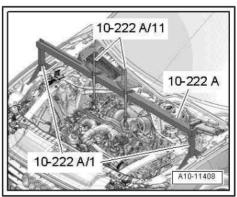
 Set up support bracket - 10 - 222 A- on suspension turrets (left and right) as illustrated.



Caution

Risk of damage to turbocharger unit on biturbo engine.

- Support bracket spindles must only be engaged on engine lifting eyes, as described here, and never on turbocharger unit lifting eyes.
- Engage spindles -10 222 A /11- at engine lifting eyes (left and right).
 - Partly take up weight of engine with spindles.



2.3 Removing and installing engine mountings

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not per d Note of Supplemental Description of the Supplemental Supple

- with refractive avoid repeat repairs, proceed as follows if an engine opyright by AUDI AG. mounting is defective:
 - Renew engine mounting and corresponding retaining plate.
 - ◆ On some vehicle versions, the engine mounting on the other side of the vehicle has to be renewed as well; for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.

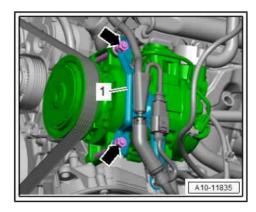
Removing

Support engine in installation position ⇒ page 162.

- Remove noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Remove relevant front wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view wheel housing liner (front).

Engine mounting (left-side):

- If fitted, remove nuts -arrows- and move bracket -1- to one
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ page 180.

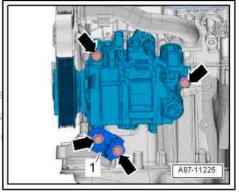


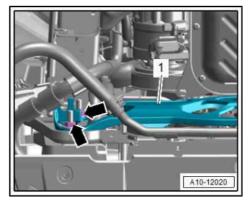


Caution

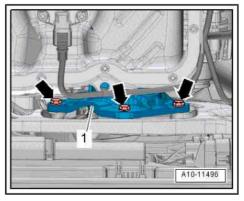
Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

- Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- ed unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar
- Remove bolts -arrows-. correctness of information in this document.
- If fitted, remove bracket -1-.
- Detach air conditioner compressor from bracket and tie up.
- If fitted, unscrew nuts -arrows- on left and right of cross piece (leave cross piece -1- in installation position).





If fitted, unscrew bolts -arrows- and press stop -1- for torque reaction support towards engine.



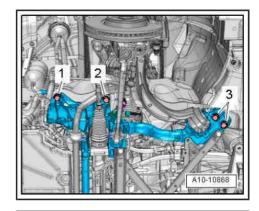


Remove bolt -2- for subframe (left-side).



Note

Bolts -1- and -3- on left side and all bolts for subframe on right side remain fitted.



Routing of wires (right-side) - version 1:

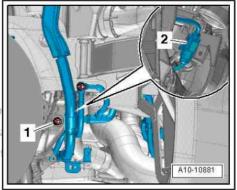
Unscrew nut -1-.

Routing of wires (both sides) - version 1:

- Detach bracket with electrical connector -2- for electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valves -N144- / -N145- from subframe (both sides).
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes.
- Unplug electrical connectors and move wiring clear.

 Permitted unless authorised by AUDI AU. AUDI AG does not gu

with respect to the correctness of information in this document

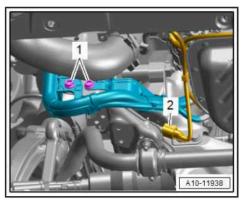


Routing of wires (right-side) - version 2:

Remove bolts -1-.

Routing of wires (both sides) - version 2:

 Take electrical connectors -2- for electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valves -N144- / -N145- out of brackets and unplug (both sides).



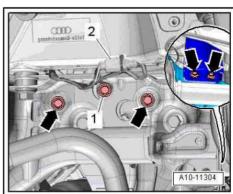
All vehicles (continued):

Remove bolts (left and right) -1- and -arrows- and place retaining plate to one side.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.



- Using spindle 10 222 A /11- -item 1-, raise engine through distance -a- on corresponding side.
- Distance -a- = approx. 20 mm.
- Detach engine mounting on relevant side.

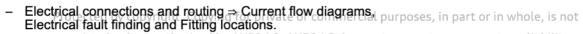
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.



Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180. ct to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view assembly mountings", page 156
- ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Exploded view - subframe
- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Air conditioner compressor; Exploded view - air conditioner compressor drive unit
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation
- Wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

2.4 Removing and installing torque reaction support

Removing

- Remove vibration damper ⇒ page 183.
- Also remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove torque reaction support -2- with stop -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



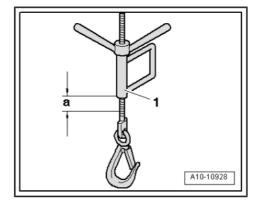
Note

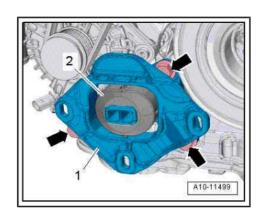
Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

Install vibration damper ⇒ page 183.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view assembly mountings", page 156
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation







2.5 Removing and installing gearbox mounting

- ⇒ "2.5.1 Removing and installing gearbox support with gearbox mounting vehicles with manual gearbox", page 167
- ⇒ "2.5.2 Removing and installing gearbox mounting vehicles with manual gearbox", page 168
- ⇒ "2.5.3 Removing and installing gearbox mounting vehicles with multitronic gearbox", page 168
- ⇒ "2.5.4 Removing and installing gearbox support with gearbox mounting vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5", page 169
- ⇒ "2.5.5 Removing and installing gearbox mounting vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5", page 169
- ⇒ "2.5.6 Removing and installing gearbox support with gearbox mounting vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK", page 170
- \Rightarrow "2.5.7 Removing and installing gearbox mounting vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK", page 170
- ⇒ "2.5.8 Removing and installing gearbox support with gearbox mounting vehicles with automatic gearbox", page 171
- ⇒ "2.5.9 Removing and installing gearbox mounting vehicles with automatic gearbox", page 171

2.5.1 Removing and installing gearbox support with gearbox mounting - vehicles with manual gearbox

Removing

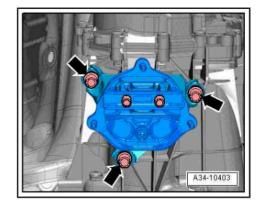
- Remove tunnel cross-piece ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach gearbox support and gearbox mounting from gearbox.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ Rep. gr. 34 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.5.2 Removing and installing gearbox mounting - vehicles with manual gearbox

Removing

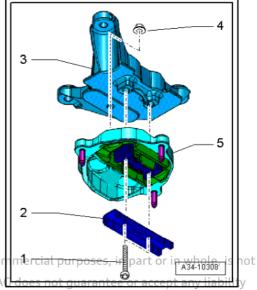
- Remove gearbox support with gearbox mounting
- Unscrew bolts -1- and detach stop (bottom) -2- for gearbox mounting.
- Remove nut -4- and detach gearbox mounting -5- from gearbox support -3-.

Installing

- Position gearbox support -3- on gearbox mounting -5- and hand-tighten nut -4-
- Secure stop (bottom) -2- with bolts -1
- Tighten nut -4-.
- Install gearbox support with gearbox mounting ⇒ page 169.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or cor Tightening torques

⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings, Exploded view as- AUDI sembly mountings with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.5.3 Removing and installing gearbox mounting - vehicles with multitronic gearbox

Removing

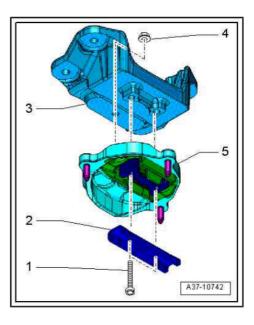
- Remove tunnel cross-piece ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
- Unscrew bolts -1- and detach stop (bottom) -2- for gearbox mounting.
- Remove nut -4- and detach gearbox mounting -5- from gearbox support -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings





2.5.4 Removing and installing gearbox support with gearbox mounting - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5

Removing

- Remove tunnel cross-piece ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach gearbox support and gearbox mounting from gearbox rised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua

Installing with respect to the correctness of information in this document

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

A34-10648

2.5.5 Removing and installing gearbox mounting - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5

Removing

- Remove gearbox support with gearbox mounting ⇒ page 169.
- Unscrew bolt -1- and detach stop -2- for gearbox mounting.
- Remove nut -5- and bolt -6- and detach gearbox mounting -3- from gearbox support -4-.

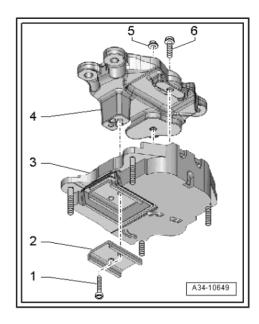
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Position gearbox support -4- on gearbox mounting -3-.
- Hand-tighten nut -5- and bolt -6-.
- Tighten bolt -1- for stop -2-.
- Tighten nut -5- and bolt -6-.
- Install gearbox support with gearbox mounting ⇒ page 169.

Tightening torques

♦ Rep. gr. 34 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings



2.5.6 Removing and installing gearbox support with gearbox mounting - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK

Removing

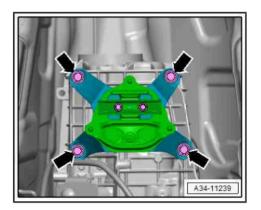
- Remove tunnel cross-piece ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach gearbox support and gearbox mounting from gearbox.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings



2.5.7 Removing and installing gearbox commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not mounting les vehicles with dual clutch does not guarantee or accept any liability gearbox OCK correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

- Remove gearbox support with gearbox mounting <u>⇒ page 169</u> .
- Unscrew bolt -1- and detach stop -2- for gearbox mounting.
- Remove nut -5- and bolt -6- and detach gearbox mounting -3- from gearbox support -4-.

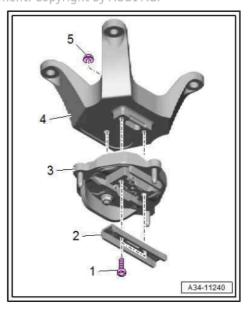
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Position gearbox support -4- on gearbox mounting -3-.
- Hand-tighten nut -5- and bolt -6-.
- Tighten bolt -1- for stop -2-.
- Tighten nut -5- and bolt -6-.
- Install gearbox support with gearbox mounting ⇒ page 169.

Tightening torques

⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings





2.5.8 Removing and installing gearbox support with gearbox mounting - vehicles with automatic gearbox

Removing

- Remove tunnel cross-piece ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach gearbox support and gearbox mounting from gearbox.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

♦ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

A37-11131

2.5.9 Removing and installing gearbox mounting - vehicles with automatic gearbox

Removing

- Remove gearbox support with gearbox mounting ⇒ page 171.
- Unscrew bolt -1- and detach stop -2- for gearbox mounting.
- Remove nut -4- and bolt -5- and detach gearbox mounting -6- from gearbox support -3-.

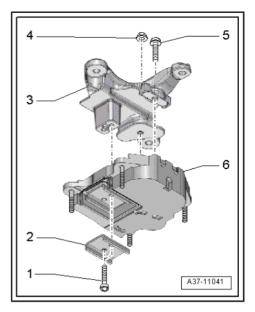
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Position gearbox support -3- on gearbox mounting -6-.
- Hand-tighten nut -4- and bolt -5-.
- Tighten bolt -1- for stop -2-.
- Tighten nut -4- and bolt -5-.
- Install gearbox support with gearbox mounting ⇒ page 171.

Tightening torques

♦ Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings right. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





3 Engine cover panel

⇒ "3.1 Removing and installing engine cover panel", page 172

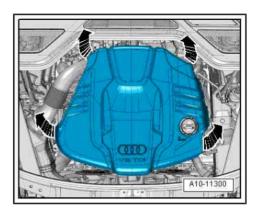
3.1 Removing and installing engine cover panel

Removing

Carefully pull engine cover panel off retaining pins one after another -arrows-. Do not jerk engine cover panel away, and do not try to pull on one side only.

Installing

- To avoid damage, do not strike the engine cover panel with your fist or with any kind of tool.
- When fitting engine cover panel, take care not to damage oil filler neck.
- First press engine cover panel onto rear retaining pins and then onto front retaining pins with both hands.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



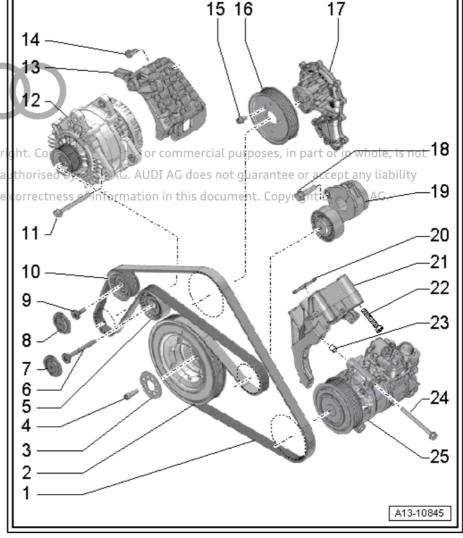
13 – Crankshaft group

1 Cylinder block (pulley end)

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view cylinder block (pulley end)", page 173
- ⇒ "1.2 Exploded view sealing flange (pulley end)", page 176
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing poly V-belt", page 180
- ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt", page 182
- ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing vibration damper", page 182
- ⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing bracket for ancillaries", page 187
- ⇒ "1.7 Renewing crankshaft oil seal (pulley end)", page 187
- ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing sealing flange (pulley end)", page 189

1.1 Exploded view - cylinder block (pulley end)

- 1 Poly V-belt
 - □ Check for wear
 - □ Before removing, mark direction of rotation with chalk or felt-tip pen
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 180
 - Do not kink
 - When installing, make sure it is properly seated on pulleys
- 2 Vibration damper unless
 - ☐ With poly V-belt pulley
 - Removing and installing:
- ♦ Vehicles without torque reaction support
 ⇒ page 182
- Vehicles with torque reaction support ⇒ page 183
- 3 Washer
 - □ Renew
- 4 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - ☐ 20 Nm +90°
- 5 Idler roller
 - □ For poly V-belt
- 6 Bolt
 - □ 30 Nm
- 7 Cover
 - For idler roller



8 - Cover ☐ For idler roller
9 - Bolt
10 - Idler roller
☐ For poly V-belt
11 - Bolt
☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Alternator; Exploded view - alternator
12 - Alternator Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Alternator; Removing and installing alternator permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
13 - Bracket with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. For alternator
14 - Bolt
☐ Tighten in two stages:
♦ 5 Nm in diagonal sequence
♦ 40 Nm in diagonal sequence
15 - Bolt
☐ Tightening torque <u>⇒ Item 3 (page 367)</u>
16 - Poly V-belt pulley
☐ For coolant pump
17 - Coolant pump
☐ Different versions available; for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
□ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 370</u>
18 - Bolt
□ Renew □ 50 Nm +90°
19 - Tensioner
☐ For poly V-belt
☐ Different versions (with or without washer for tensioner) ⇒ page 175
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 182
20 - Seal
□ Renew
21 - Bracket
□ For air conditioner compressor
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 187</u>
22 - Bolt □ Tighten in two stages:
◆ 5 Nm in diagonal sequence
◆ 40 Nm in diagonal sequence
23 - Dowel sleeve
□ 2x
24 - Bolt
☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Air conditioner compressor; Exploded view



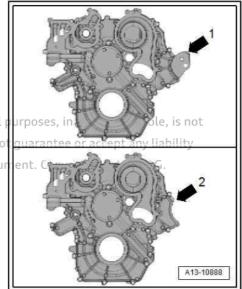
25 - Air conditioner compressor

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket

Allocation of washer for tensioner

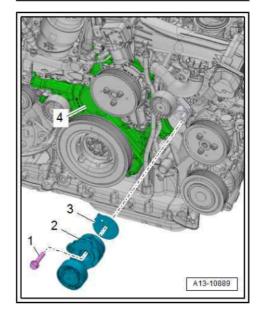
- Sealing flange WITH support for tensioner
- Install tensioner WITHOUT washer.
- 2 Sealing flange WITHOUT support for tensioner
- Install tensioner WITH washer.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarants with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



Tensioner with washer for sealing flange without support

- 1 Bolt tightening torque ⇒ Item 18 (page 174)
- 2 Tensioner
- 3 Washer only for sealing flange without support
- 4 Sealing flange without support



1.2 Exploded view - sealing flange (pulley end)

1 - Bolt

- □ Renew
- ☐ Steel bolts: tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 177 ermitted unles
- ☐ Aluminium bolts: tight to ening torque and sequence ⇒ page 179

2 - Oil seal

- For crankshaft (pulley end)
- □ Renewing ⇒ page 187
- 3 Temperature regulator
 - ☐ For engine oil cooler
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 333

4 - Bolt

Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 179

5 - Cover

- □ For temperature regulator for engine oil cooler
- Removing and installing ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing temperature regulator for engine oil cooler", page 333

6 - O-ring

□ Renew

7 - Sealing flange

Pulley end

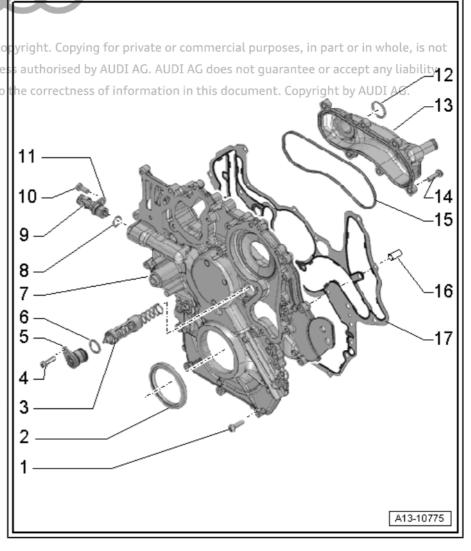


Caution

Different versions possible: see ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue The sealing flange version is matched to the gasket version (with or without metal carrier).

Different versions (with or without washer for tensioner) ⇒ page 175

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 189
- 8 O-ring
 - Renew
- 9 Oil temperature sender 2 G664-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 340
- 10 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm





- 11 Retainer
 - ☐ For oil temperature sender 2 G664-
- 12 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 13 Cover
 - ☐ For sealing flange (pulley end)
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 193
- 14 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 15 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 16 Dowel pins
 - □ 2x
- 17 Gasket
 - □ Renew



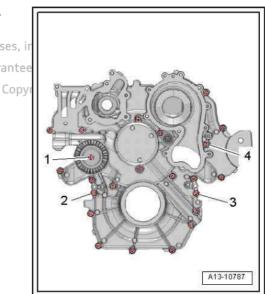
Caution

Different versions possible; see ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
The sealing flange version is matched to the gasket version (with or without metal carrier).

Steel bolts: sealing flange (pulley end) - tightening torque and sequence

- Prighten bolts in 7 stages in the sequence shown errial purposes, in Stages it...3. Inless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee

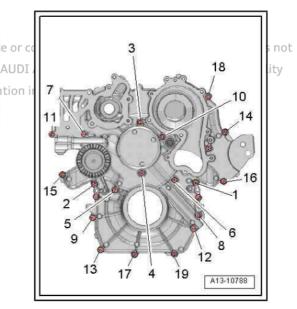
Stage	respect to the corr Bolts	ectness of information in this document Tightening torque
1.		Fit sealing flange with gasket on cylinder block
2.	-1-	Tighten for idler roller ⇒ Item 6 (page 173)
3.	-2, 3, 4-	9 Nm





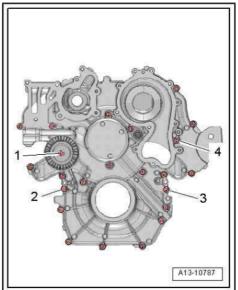
Stages 4 ... 6:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
4.	ŀ	Insert temperature regulator for enac gine oil cooler with cover
5.	-10-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
6.	-1 19-	9 Nm



Stage 7:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
7.	-2, 3, 4-	9 Nm





Aluminium bolts: sealing flange (pulley end) - tightening torque and sequence



Caution

Risk of damage to aluminium bolts when installing sealing flange (pulley end).

- ◆ Do not use aluminium bolts to pull sealing flange (pulley end) onto cylinder block.
- Use three steel bolts M6x20 to secure sealing flange (pulley end); refer to the following description.
- Tighten bolts in 11 stages as follows:

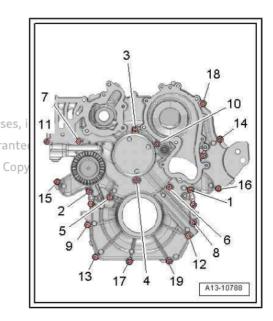
Stages 1 ... 3:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.		Fit sealing flange with gasket on cylinder block
2.	-1-	Tighten for idler roller ⇒ Item 6 (page 173)
3.	-2, 3, 4-	Tighten steel bolts M6x20 to 9 Nm

1 4 2 3

Stages 4 ... 8:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification		
4.		Insert temperature regulator for engine oil cooler with cover		
5.	-10-	Screw in by hand until contact is made		
6. Prot	ected þ y co r9 right	.3 Nming for private or commercial purp		
7. pern with	nitted 1 unle 19 authorespect to the cor	3 Nmpthis/step is/performed to allow a for settling of sealing flange (pulley end)		
8.		Turn 90° further		

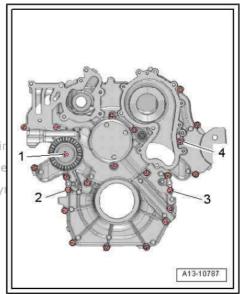




Stages 9 ... 11:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
9.	-2, 3, 4-	Unscrew steel bolts M6x20
10.	-2, 3, 4-	Insert aluminium bolts and tighten to 3 Nm
11.	-2, 3, 4-	Turn aluminium bolts 90° further

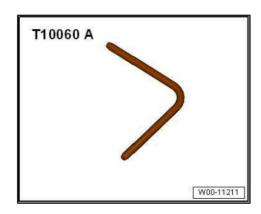
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy



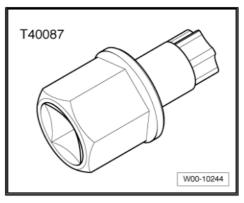
Removing and installing poly V-belt 1.3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Locking pin - T10060 A-



Socket Torx T60 - T40087-





Removing



Caution

Running a used poly V-belt in the opposite direction could cause irreparable damage.

- Before removing the poly V-belt, mark the direction of rotation with chalk or a felt-tip pen for re-installation.
- Slacken poly V-belt by turning tensioner in clockwise direction -arrow- using socket Torx T 60 - T40087- .
- Detach poly V-belt and lock tensioner with locking pin T10060

T40087 T10060A A13-10866

Installing

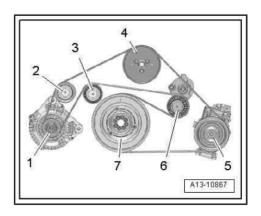
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit poly V-belt onto poly V-belt pulleys.
- 1 -Alternator
- 2 -Idler roller
- 3 -Idler roller
- 4 -Coolant pump
- 5 -Air conditioner compressor
- Poly V-belt tensioner
- Vibration damper



When installing poly V-belt, make sure it is properly seated on Copyright by AUDI AG. pulleys.

- Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.





1.4 Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt

Removing

- Detach poly V-belt from tensioner ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing poly V-belt", page 180
- Remove bolt -2- and detach poly V-belt tensioner -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p

Depending on version, install tensioner with or without washer *⇒ page 175*



with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180.

Tightening torques

page 173

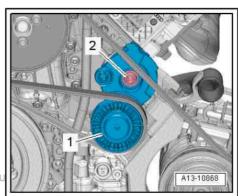
1.5 Removing and installing vibration damp-

- ⇒ "1.5.1 Removing and installing vibration damper vehicles without torque reaction support", page 182
- ⇒ "1.5.2 Removing and installing vibration damper vehicles with torque reaction support", page 183

1.5.1 Removing and installing vibration damper - vehicles without torque reaction support

Removing

- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ page 180.





 Remove bolts -1- and detach shim -2- and vibration damper -3-.

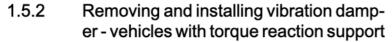
Pronstalling/ copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part perinstallation as carried out in reverse order, note the following: need or act with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright is



- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- ♦ Renew the shim.
- Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180 .

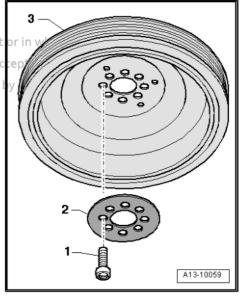
Tightening torques

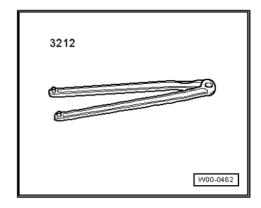
- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view cylinder block (pulley end)", page 173
- ◆ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view noise insulation



Special tools and workshop equipment required

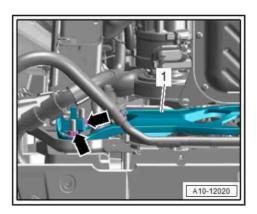
♦ Pin wrench - 3212-



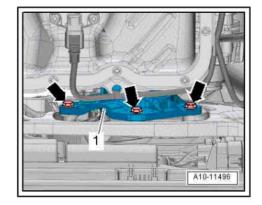


Removing

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Unscrew nuts -arrows- on left and right of cross piece (leave cross piece -1- in installation position).



- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and press stop -1- for torque reaction support towards engine.
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ page 180 .



- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- and move electrical wiring harness clear.

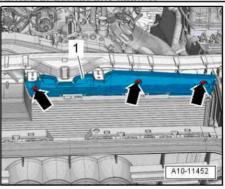


Note

Disregard -item 3-

Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-. with respect to the correctness of information in this documen

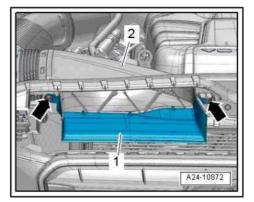


Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.



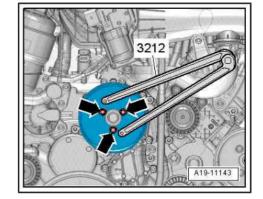
Note

Disregard -item 1-.

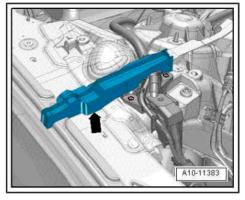




- Loosen bolts -arrows- for coolant pump pulley (counterhold with pin wrench - 3212-).
- Remove bolts and take off poly V-belt pulley.



Pull off foam wedge -arrow- (left and right) upwards.



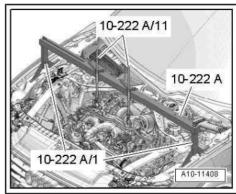
 Set up support bracket - 10 - 222 A- top edges of body flanges (left and right) as illustrated.

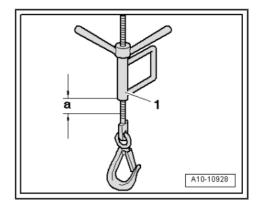


Caution

Risk of damage to turbocharger unit on biturbo engine.

- Support bracket spindles must only be engaged on engine lifting eyes, as described here, and never on turbocharger unit lifting eyes.
- Engage spindles -10 222 A /11- at engine lifting eyes (left and right).
- Using spindles -1- on both sides, raise engine through distance -a-.
- Distance -a- = approx. 10 mm.







Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Remove bolts -1- and detach shim -2- and vibration damper

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

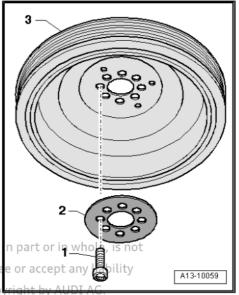


Note

- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Renew the shim.
- Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180
- Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments cted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes,

Tightening torquesss authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante

- ⇒wifla1rdExploded view reviinder block (pulley end) is document. Cop page 173
- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view assembly mountings", page 156
- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view air cleaner housing", page 509
- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view coolant pump", page 367
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation





1.6 Removing and installing bracket for ancillaries

Removing

- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359 .
- Remove air conditioner compressor ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach bracket for air conditioner compressor.

Protected by topyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or permuniless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acception with Note with correctness of information in this document. Copyright by August 1997.

Disregard items -1 and 2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- ♦ Renew seal.
- ♦ Do not reuse coolant.
- Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

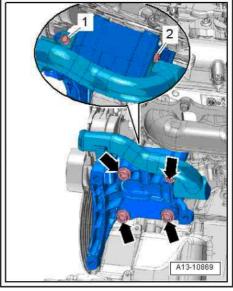
Tightening torques

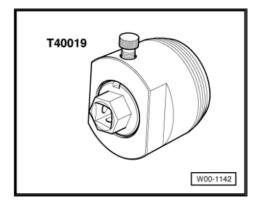
- ♦ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Air conditioner compressor; Exploded view air conditioner compressor drive unit

1.7 Renewing crankshaft oil seal (pulley end)

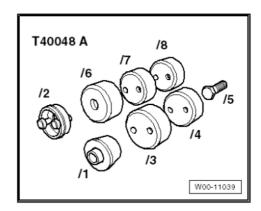
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Oil seal extractor - T40019-





Assembly appliance - T40048 A- with -T40048/7-



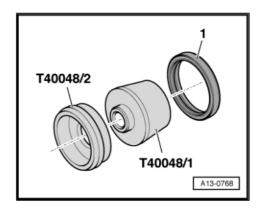
Bolts M8x55 mm (2x)

Procedure

- Remove vibration damper:
- Vehicles without torque reaction support ⇒ page 182
- Vehicles with torque reaction support ⇒ page 183
- Adjust inner part of oil seal extractor -T40019- so it is flush with the outer part and lock in position with knurled screw.
- Lubricate threaded head of oil seal extractor, place it in position and screw it into oil seal as far as possible (applying firm pressure). d by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo

Loosen knurled screw and turn inner part against crankshaft

- until the oil seal is pulled out. Clamp flats of oil seal extractor in vice and use pliers to remove
- oil seal.
- Clean contact surface and sealing surface.
- Fit assembly aid -T40048/1- onto assembly sleeve -T40048/2and slide oil seal -1- onto assembly sleeve.
- Detach assembly aid.



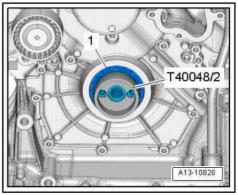
T40019

Fit assembly sleeve -T40048/2- on crankshaft and slide oil seal -1- into sealing flange (pulley end).



Note

Leave assembly sleeve -T40048/2- in position on crankshaft when pressing in seal.

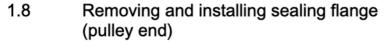




- Apply press sleeve -T40048/7- to crankshaft using M8×55 mm bolts -arrows-.
- Screw in bolts hand-tight at first.
- Tighten bolts alternately, ¹/₂ turn at a time, to press in oil seal onto stop.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Installing vibration damper:
- ♦ Vehicles without torque reaction support ⇒ page 182
- Vehicles with torque reaction support <u>⇒ page 183</u>



⇒ "1.8.1 Removing and installing sealing flange (pulley end)", page 189

⇒ "1.8.2 Removing and installing cover for sealing flange (pulley end)", page 193

1.8.1 Removing and installing sealing flange (pulley end)

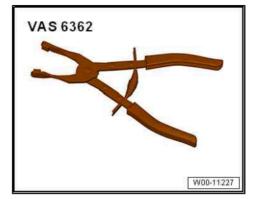
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Pin wrench - 3212-

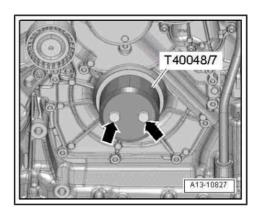
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any lie with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-





◆ Steel bolt M6x20 (3x)



an

Removing

Drain coolant ⇒ page 359 .

Vehicles without torque reaction support:

- Remove vibration damper ⇒ page 182.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and unclip change-over valve from bracket.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Vehicles with torque reaction support:

- Remove vibration damper ⇒ page 183 .

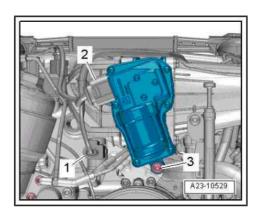
All vehicles (continued):

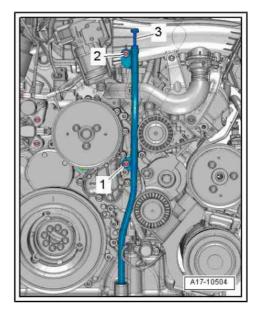
- Remove bolt -3-.
- Remove exhaust gas recirculation cooler ⇒ page 660.
- Remove poly V-belt tensioner ⇒ page 182.
- Remove coolant pipe (front) ⇒ page 384.
- Remove oil filter element ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 411 .
- Remove bolt -1- and pull out guide tube for oil dipstick.

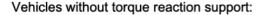


Note

Disregard items -2 and 3-.

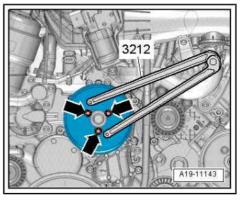






- Loosen bolts -arrows- for coolant pump pulley (counterhold with pin wrench - 3212-).
- Remove bolts and take off poly V-belt pulley.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



All vehicles (continued):

 Unplug electrical connector -1- at oil temperature sender 2 -G664- .

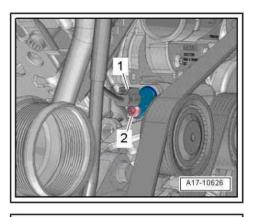


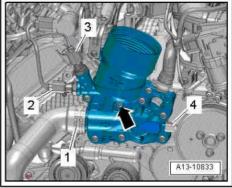
Note

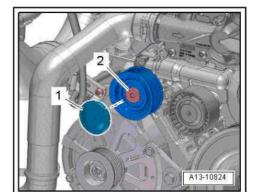
Disregard -item 2-.

- Unplug electrical connectors -2, 3, 4-.
- Remove bolt -arrow-.
- Release hose clip -1- and detach coolant hose.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g with respect to the correctness of information in this docume







- Unclip cover -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -2- and remove idler roller.

- Slacken and remove bolts in the sequence: -23 ... 1-.
- Detach temperature regulator for engine oil cooler
 ⇒ page 333
- Disconnect coolant hose (top) -arrow- from sealing flange (pulley end) and detach.
- Drive crankshaft oil seal out of sealing flange after removing sealing flange.

Installing



Note

- Renew gasket, O-ring for temperature regulator and crankshaft oil seal.
- ♦ Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.
- Tighten sealing flange bolts (pulley end) ⇒ page 179.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Install crankshaft oil seal (pulley end) ⇒ page 187.
- Install idler roller for poly V-belt ⇒ page 173.
- Install oil filter element ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 411.
- Install coolant pipe (front) ⇒ page 384
- Install poly V-belt tensioner ⇒ page 182.
- Install exhaust gas recirculation cooler ⇒ page 660.
- Installing vibration damper.
- Vehicles without torque reaction support ⇒ page 182
- with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 Vehicles with torque reaction support ⇒ page 183



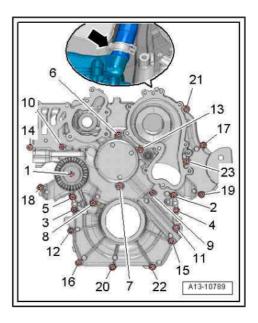
Note

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torques

- = "1.2 Exploded view sealing flange (pulley end)", page 176
- ⇒ Fig. ""Aluminium bolts: sealing flange (pulley end) tightening torque and sequence", page 179
- ♦ "3.1 Exploded view oil filter housing/oil pressure switch", page 335
- ♦ "1.1 Exploded view sump/oil pump", page 318
- ♦ ± "2.1 Exploded view coolant pump", page 367





1.8.2 Removing and installing cover for sealing flange (pulley end)

Removing

- Remove sealing flange (pulley end) ⇒ page 189.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach cover -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



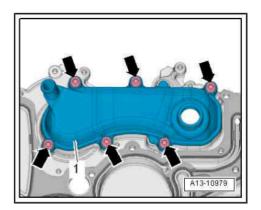
Note

Renew seal.

Install sealing flange (pulley end) ⇒ page 189.

Tightening torques

♦ "1.2 Exploded view - sealing flange (pulley end)", page 176





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

an

2 Cylinder block (gearbox end)

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view cylinder block (gearbox end)", page 194
- ⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing drive plate", page 195
- ⇒ "2.3 Removing and installing sender wheel", page 196
- ⇒ "2.4 Checking sender wheel", page 197
- ⇒ "2.5 Renewing crankshaft oil seal (gearbox end)", page 198

2.1 Exploded view - cylinder block (gearbox end)



Note

When performing assembly work, secure engine to engine and gearbox support - VAS 6095- ⇒ page 144.

- 1 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - ☐ 60 Nm +90°
- 2 Drive plate
 - Check holes for flywheel/torque converter for cracks and scoring
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 195
- 3 Dowel pin
- 4 Crankshaft
- 5 Oil seal
 - ☐ For crankshaft (gearbox end)
 - □ Renewing ⇒ page 198
- 6 Sender wheel
 - □ For engine speed sender - G28-

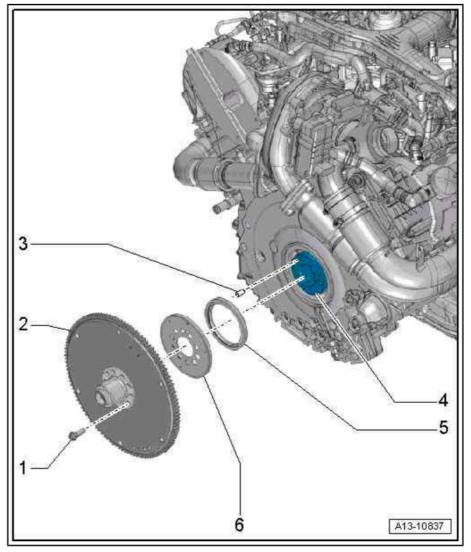


Caution

Risk of magnetic fields causing irreparable damage to sender wheel.

The sender wheel must be kept away from magnets (e.g. base of torch, loudspeaker).

I the drive plate/flywheel or the sender wheel itself has been removed or renewed, check that the sender wheel is operating correctly before installation ⇒ page 197.



- Fubte**Removing and installing ppage 196** or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Parn Checking sender wheel page 197 UDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

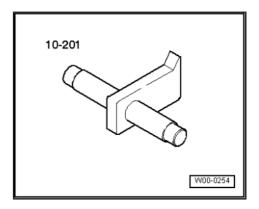
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.2 Removing and installing drive plate

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Counterhold tool - 10 - 201-



Removing

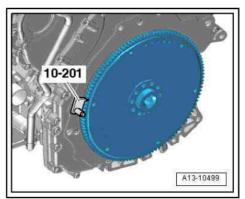
Gearbox removed \Rightarrow Rep. gr. 34; Removing and installing gearbox; Removing gearbox or \Rightarrow Rep. gr. 37; Removing and installing gearbox; Removing gearbox.



Caution

Risk of magnetic fields causing irreparable damage to sender wheel.

- The sender wheel must be kept away from magnets (e.g. base of torch, loudspeaker).
- ♦ If the drive plate/flywheel or the sender wheel itself has been removed or renewed, check that the sender wheel is operating correctly before installation ⇒ page 197.



Insert counterhold tool - 10 - 201- to slacken bolts.



Caution

Take care not to damage outer surface of bearing flange on drive plate.

Use a multi-point socket bit with a length of at least 40 mm to slacken and tighten the drive plate bolts ate or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- Unscrew bolts for drive plate in diagonal sequence and re-document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Detach drive plate and sender wheel.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

After removing, renew bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

Threads in crankshaft must be cleaned before any further assembly work is performed.

- Clean crankshaft flange until all residual adhesive has been removed completely.
- Ensure you do not damage oil seal when cleaning flange.
- Use a vacuum cleaner to hoover up residual adhesive; do NOT pose: use compressed air. norised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarai
- Remove residual adhesive from one of the old bolts -2- for drive plate using wire brush and remove oil residue using brake cleaner.
- Screw cleaned bolt into a thread on crankshaft -1- and out again; repeat this action until no further residual adhesive appears.
- Do not screw bolt in too far; otherwise, the camshaft timing chain located behind it may be damaged.
- When no further residual adhesive appears, repeat the procedure for the other crankshaft threads.
- Finally, use a vacuum cleaner to hoover up residual adhesive; do NOT use compressed air.
- Clean crankshaft flange with a cloth.
- Thread in crankshaft must be free of oil and grease.
- Install drive plate with sender wheel (pay attention to dowel pin).
- Fit counterhold tool 10 201- the other way round to tighten bolts for drive plate.

Tightening torques

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - cylinder block (gearbox end)", page 194

2.3 Removing and installing sender wheel

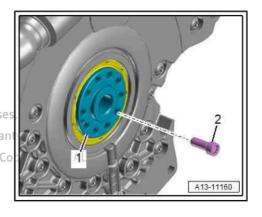
Removing

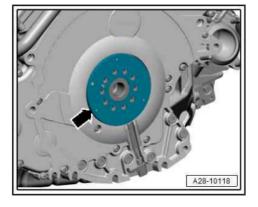
- Gearbox removed ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Removing and installing gearbox; Removing gearbox or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Removing and installing gearbox; Removing gearbox.
- Remove drive plate ⇒ page 195.
- Detach sender wheel -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Install drive plate ⇒ page 195.







2.4 Checking sender wheel



Caution

Risk of magnetic fields causing irreparable damage to sender wheel.

- The sender wheel must be kept away from magnets (e.g. base of torch, loudspeaker).
- ♦ If the drive plate/flywheel or the sender wheel itself has been removed or renewed, check that the sender wheel is operating correctly before installation ⇒ page 197.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

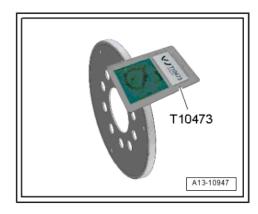
Sensor gauge - T10473-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not got with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



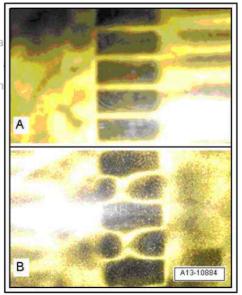
Procedure

- · Sender wheel removed
- Check entire circumference of sender wheel using sensor gauge - T10473- , as shown in illustration.



Inspection image of sender wheel

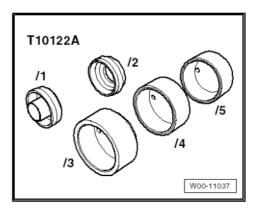
A - Sender wheel OK Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa B - Sender wheel defective permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh



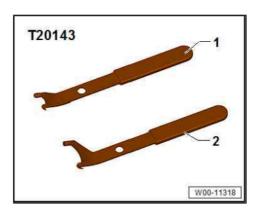
2.5 Renewing crankshaft oil seal (gearbox end)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Fitting tool - T10122 A-



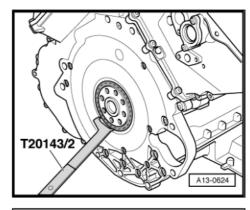
- Guide piece T10122/6-
- Extractor tool T20143/2-

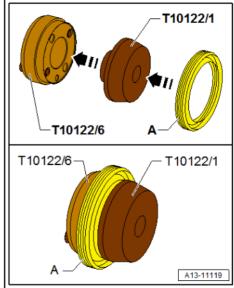




Procedure

- Gearbox removed ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; Removing and installing gearbox; Removing gearbox or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; Removing and installing gearbox; Removing gearbox.
- Remove drive plate ⇒ page 195.
- Pry out oil seal using extractor tool -T20143/2- .
- Clean contact surface and sealing surface.
- Fit assembly aid -T10122/1- onto guide piece T10122/6- and slide oil seal -A- onto guide piece.
- Detach assembly aid -T10122/1- .





- Fit guide piece T10122/6- onto crankshaft.
- Bolt guide piece to crankshaft through securing points -A- using bolts -arrows-.

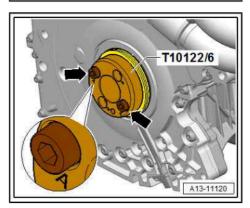


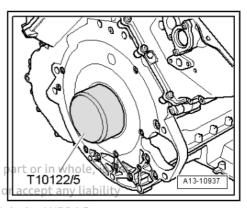
Caution

Risk of leaks if installed incorrectly.

- Slide oil seal onto crankshaft by hand to prevent sealing lip on oil seal from folding over.
- Slide oil seal over guide piece T10122/6- onto crankshaft by hand.
- Press in oil seal uniformly until flush all round using press sleeve -T10122/5- .
- Remove guide piece T10122/6- .
- Check that oil seal and its sealing lip are correctly seated. If sealing lip is partially folded over, repeat procedure with a new oil seal.
- Install drive plate ⇒ page 195.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole T10122/5 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any lia with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





3 Crankshaft

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view crankshaft", page 200
- ⇒ "3.2 Crankshaft dimensions", page 202
- ⇒ "3.3 Measuring axial clearance of crankshaft", page 202
- ⇒ "3.4 Measuring radial clearance of crankshaft", page 203

3.1 Exploded view - crankshaft



Note

When performing assembly work, secure engine to engine and gearbox support - VAS 6095- ⇒ page 144.

1 - Crankshaft

- Measuring axial clearance ⇒ page 202
- Measuring radial clearance ⇒ page 203
- Crankshaft dimensions ⇒ page 202

2 - Dowel sleeve

- □ 4x
- Insert in cylinder block

3 - Retaining frame

4 - Bolt

- □ Renew
- Use old bolts when measuring radial clear-
- □ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 201

5 - Thrust washer

- ☐ Only fitted on 3rd crankshaft bearing
- ☐ Installation position: oil grooves face outwards
- Note location

6 - Bearing shell

- □ For retaining frame (without oil groove)
- Renew used bearing shells
- Install new bearing shells for retaining frame with correct coltect

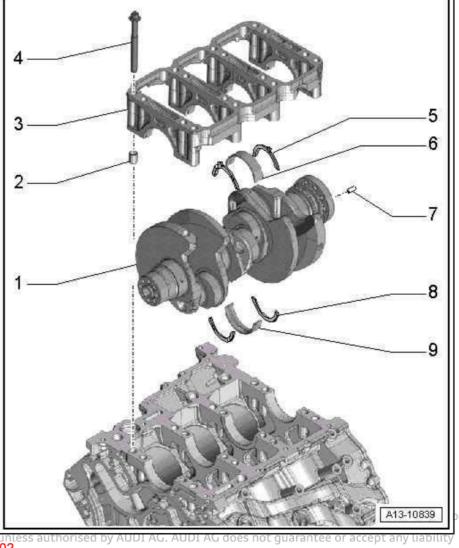
oured markings ⇒ page 202
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 - Dowel pin

Check that pin is firmly seated in crankshaft

8 - Thrust washer

- Only fitted on 3rd crankshaft bearing
- ☐ Installation position: oil grooves face outwards





- 9 Bearing shell
 - ☐ For cylinder block (with oil groove)
 - □ Renew used bearing shells
 - ☐ Install new bearing shells for the cylinder block with the correct coloured markings ⇒ page 201

Retaining frame - tightening torque and sequence

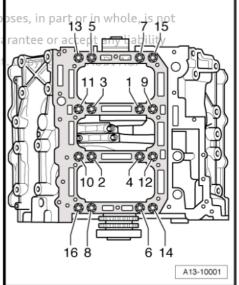
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp

Note rmitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua

with respect to the correctness of information in this documen Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

- Insert two dowel sleeves in cylinder block.
- Tighten bolts in 3 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification	
1.	-1 16-	30 Nm	
2.	-1 16-	50 Nm	
3.	-1 16-	Turn 180° further	



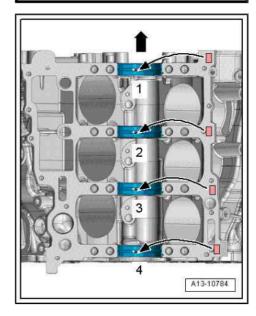
Allocation of crankshaft bearing shells for cylinder block

Bearing shells of the correct thickness are matched to the bearings in the cylinder block at the factory. Coloured dots on the bearing shells are used to identify the bearing shell thickness.

-Arrow-: Pulley end.

The allocation of the bearing shells to the cylinder block is identified by a code letter next to the relevant bearing.

Letter on cylinder block	Colour coding of bearing	
R =	Red	
G =	Yellow	
B =	Blue	

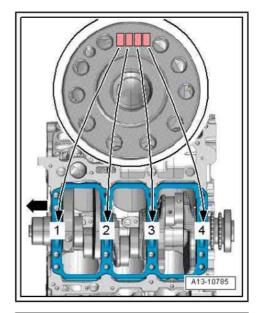


Allocation of crankshaft bearing shells for retaining frame

Bearing shells of the correct thickness are matched to the bearings in the retaining frame at the factory. Coloured dots on the side of the bearing shells are used to identify the bearing shell thickness.

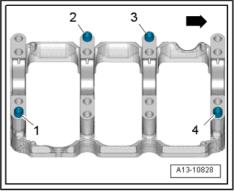
The allocation of the bearing shells to the bearing positions in the retaining frame is indicated by a sequence of letters on the flywheel flange on the crankshaft. The first letter in the sequence stands for bearing "1", the second letter for bearing "2", etc.

Letter on crankshaft	Colour coding of bearing	
R =	Red	
G =	Yellow	
B =	Blue	



Position of dowel sleeves

- Check that dowel sleeves -1 ... 4- are inserted in retaining frame at positions shown in illustration.
- -Arrow-: Pulley end.



3.2 Crankshaft dimensions

Honing di- mension	Main bearing journal Ø mm	Conrod journal Ø mm
Basic dimen-	65.000 - 0.022	60.000 - 0.022
sion	- 0.042	- 0.042

3.3 Measuring axial clearance of crankshaft

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Universal dial gauge bracket - VW 387-

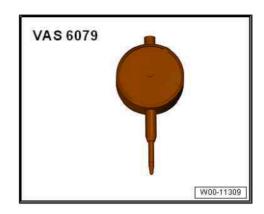


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co





Dial gauge - VAS 6079-



Procedure

- Secure dial gauge VAS 6079- with universal dial gauge bracket - VW 387- to cylinder block as shown in illustration.
- Apply dial gauge to crank web.
- Press crankshaft against dial gauge by hand and set gauge to
- Push crankshaft away from dial gauge and read off value.

Axial clearance:

New: 0.09 ... 0.25 mm.

3.4 Measuring radial clearance of crankshaft

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Plastigauge

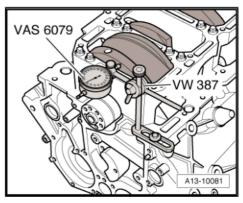
Procedure

- Remove retaining frame and clean bearing journals.
- Place a length of Plastigauge corresponding to the width of the bearing on the bearing journal or in the bearing shell.
- The Plastigauge must be positioned in the centre of the bearing shell
- Fit retaining frame and secure with old bolts ⇒ page 201 without rotating crankshaft.
- Remove retaining frame again.
- Compare width of Plastigauge with measurement scale.

Radial clearance:

- New: 0.02 ... 0.05 mm.
- When carrying out final assembly, renew bolts.

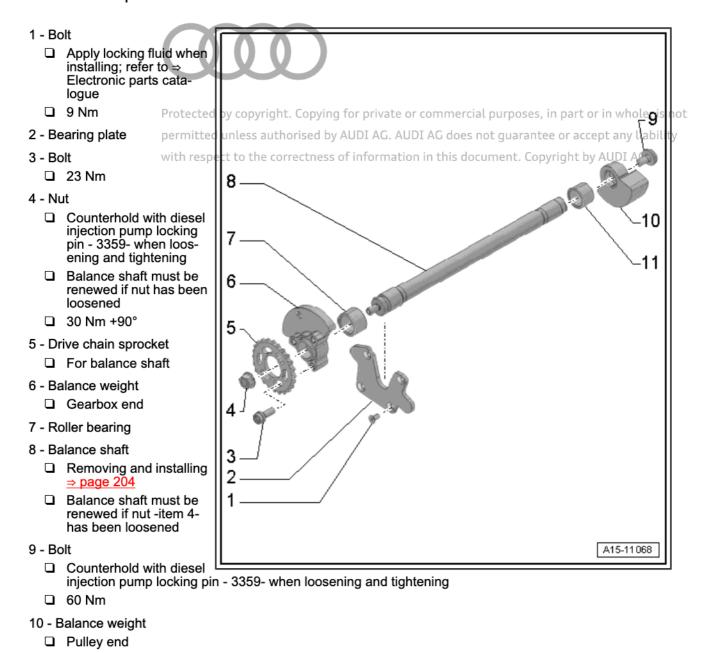
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4 Balance shaft

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view balance shaft", page 204
- ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing balance shaft", page 204

4.1 Exploded view - balance shaft



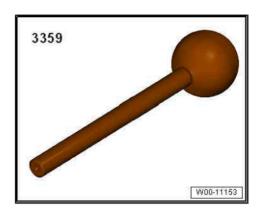
4.2 Removing and installing balance shaft

Special tools and workshop equipment required

11 - Roller bearing



◆ Diesel injection pump locking pin - 3359-



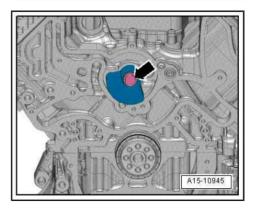
Removing

- Gearbox removed
- Remove sealing flange (pulley end) ⇒ page 189.
- Remove timing chain cover (bottom) ⇒ page 225.
- Remove camshaft timing chain ⇒ page 240.
- Lock balance shaft at rear of engine with diesel injection pump locking pin - 3359-.
- Remove bolts -arrows- at rear of engine and detach drive chain sprocket from balance weight.

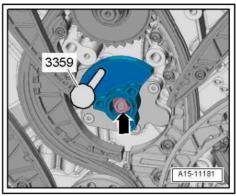
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in page 1975. permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig



- Loosen bolt -arrow- at front of engine.
- Remove bolt and detach balance weight from balance shaft.

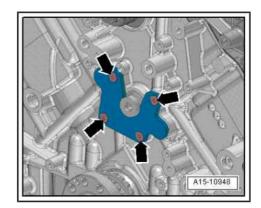


Remove nut -arrow- at rear of engine and detach balance weight from balance shaft.





- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach bearing plate for balance shaft.
- Pull balance shaft to rear out of cylinder block.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Crankshaft -1- locked in "TDC" position with locking pin -3242-.



Note

Renew balance shaft.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or

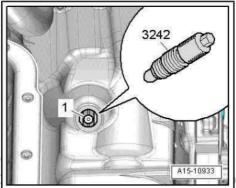
Install camshaft timing chain ⇒ page 240 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUD



Install sealing flange (pulley end) ⇒ page 189 .

Tightening torques

⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - balance shaft", page 204





5 Pistons and conrods

- ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view pistons and conrods", page 207
- ⇒ "5.2 Removing and installing pistons", page 209
- e or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- ⇒ "5.3 Measuring piston projection at TDC" page 210

 ⇒ "5.3 Measuring piston projection at TDC" page 210

 AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ "5.4 Checking pistons and cylinder bores", page 213 in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ⇒ "5.5 Checking radial clearance of conrod bearings", page 214

5.1 Exploded view - pistons and conrods



Note

- All bearing and running surfaces must be oiled before assembling.
- Oil spray jet for piston cooling ⇒ page 208.

1 - Bolts

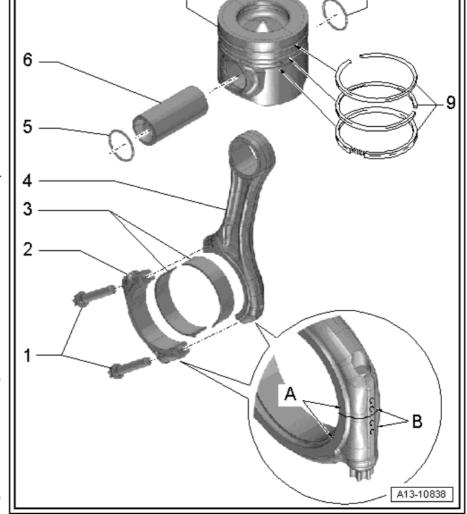
- Renew
- Use old bolts when measuring radial clear-
- Lubricate threads and contact surface
- ☐ 35 Nm +90°

2 - Conrod bearing cap

- Due to the cracking method used to separate the bearing cap from the conrod in manufacture, the caps only fit in one position and only on the appropriate conrod
- Mark installation position for re-installation
- Mark cylinder allocation in colour -B-⇒ page 209
- Note when fitting: the wide contact shoulder -A- must point towards same side on conrod and conrod bearing cap

3 - Bearing shells

- Note installation position
- Renew used bearing shells
- □ Note version: Upper bearing shell (closest to piston) is constructed



from a more wear-resistant material; refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

Ensure that retaining lugs are securely seated.

X	×	X	\neg	

4		A	-
4	-	Conro	C

- With industrially cracked conrod bearing cap
- Mark cylinder allocation in colour -B- ⇒ page 209
- ☐ Axial clearance for each conrod pair (when new): 0.20 ... 0.44 mm
- Measuring radial clearance ⇒ page 214
- ☐ Installation position ⇒ page 209
- Only renew as a complete set
- ☐ Note when fitting: the wide contact shoulder -A- must point towards same side on conrod and conrod bearing cap
- 5 Circlip
 - Renew
- 6 Piston pin
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "5.2 Removing and installing pistons", page 209
- 7 Piston
 - Measuring piston projection at "TDC" ⇒ page 210
 - Mark installation position and cylinder number ⇒ page 209
 - ☐ Renew piston if cracking is visible on piston crown or piston skirt
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 209
 - ☐ Checking pistons and cylinder bores ⇒ page 213
- 8 Circlip
 - □ Renew
- 9 Piston rings
 - Measuring ring gap ⇒ page 213
 - Measuring ring-to-groove clearance ⇒ page 214
 - ☐ Use piston ring pliers (commercially available) to remove and install
 - ☐ Installation position: marking "TOP" or side with lettering faces towards piston crown
 - ☐ Offset gaps by 120°

Oil spray jet for piston cooling

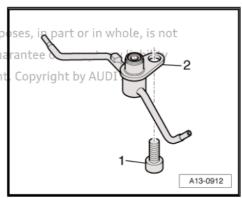
- Bolt Ponted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp
- Oil spray jet with spray nozzle valve for piston cooling es not gua



Caution

Risk of damage to oil spray jets.

- Do not bend oil spray jets.
- Check that oil spray jets have adequate clearance after re-installing pistons.
- Always renew bent oil spray jets.





Installation position of pistons



Caution

Risk of damage to piston crown.

◆ If you intend to re-install used pistons, mark the cylinder number on the piston crown using paint. Do not attempt to mark the piston crown with a centre punch or by making a scratch, notch or similar.

Installation position: Arrows-item 12 on piston crown points to does pulley end. with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

t guarantee or accept any liab i#13,10075

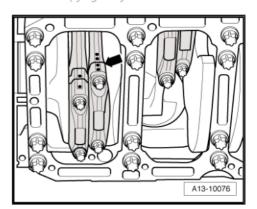
Marking conrods

Before removing, mark mating positions of conrods and conrod bearing caps with coloured pen -arrow-.



Note

- Only renew conrods as a complete set.
- ♦ Do not interchange conrod bearings.



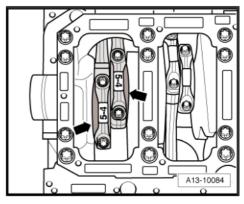
Conrod installation position

The larger contact shoulder on the conrod -arrows- faces towards the adjacent crankshaft bearing.



Note

Illustration shows first conrod pair.



5.2 Removing and installing pistons

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Pin - VW 222 A-



Piston ring clamp, commercially available

Removing

- Engine secured to engine and gearbox support VAS 6095-⇒ page 144
- Remove cylinder head ⇒ page 257.
- Remove sump (top section) ⇒ page 324.
- Mark installation position and matching of conrod bearing caps to cylinder and to conrods for re-installation ⇒ page 209.
- Unbolt conrod bearing caps.
- Pull out pistons upwards with conrods.



Note

If piston pin is difficult to remove, heat piston to approx. 60 °C.

- Take circlip out of piston pin boss.
- Use drift VW 222 A- to drive out piston pin.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

- Oil running surfaces of bearing shells.
- Install pistons using commercially available piston ring clamp.

Installation position:

- Pistons ⇒ page 209
- Conrods ⇒ page 209
- Install conrod bearing caps according to markings.
- Install sump (upper section) ⇒ page 324.
- Install cylinder head ⇒ page 257.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view pistons and conrods", page 207
- 5.3 Measuring piston projection at TDC



Note

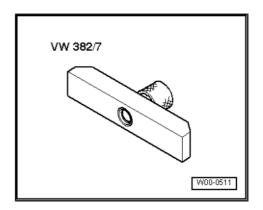
Piston projection at "TDC" must be measured when installing new pistons or a short engine.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



♦ Measuring bridge -VW 382/7- from measuring tool - VW 382-



Measuring plate -VW 385/17- from universal measuring tool -VW 385-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante or accer with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A



♦ Dial gauge - VAS 6079-



Procedure

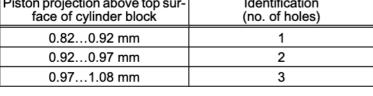
Note

- Secure dial gauge VAS 6079- with measuring bridge VW 382/7- and measuring plate -VW 385/17- to cylinder block as shown in illustration.
- Measure projection at each piston at both locations marked with -arrows- (seen in longitudinal direction of engine: at front and rear of piston).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or com permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG with respect to the correctness of information in tl

- If the measured values for piston projection are not the same for all pistons, use the highest value to determine the correct gasket size.
- The cylinder head gasket size must be determined separately for each cylinder bank.
- Depending on piston projection, install corresponding cylinder head gasket according to following table:

Piston projection above top sur- face of cylinder block	Identification (no. of holes)
0.820.92 mm	1
0.920.97 mm	2
0.971.08 mm	3



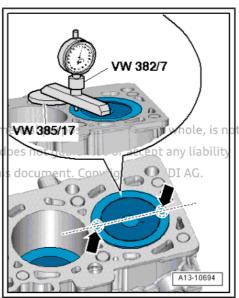
Identification of cylinder head gasket

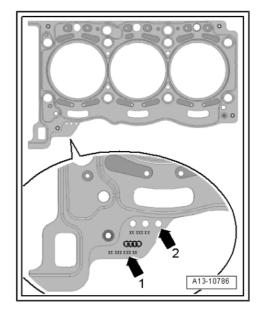
- Part number
- Holes



Note

The gaskets for the left and right cylinder heads have different shapes and cannot be interchanged.







5.4 Checking pistons and cylinder bores

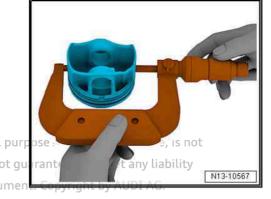
Checking piston

- Using a micrometer (75 ... 100 mm), measure approx. 10 mm from the lower edge, perpendicular to the piston pin axis.
- Maximum deviation from nominal dimension: 0.05 mm.

There are different piston sizes specifically matched to the different dimensions of the cylinder block.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial Piston @ mm		
Nominal dimension	82.924 82.936 ¹⁾	
Repair oversize	82.964 82.976 ¹⁾	

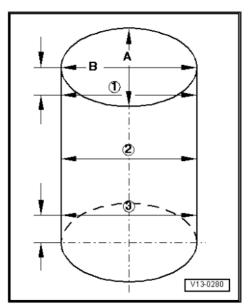
1) Dimensions not including coating (thickness 0.02 mm). The coating will wear down partly in service.



Measuring cylinder bore

- Use a cylinder gauge VAS 6078- to take measurements at 3 points in transverse direction -A- and in longitudinal direction
- Maximum deviation from nominal dimension: 0.08 mm.

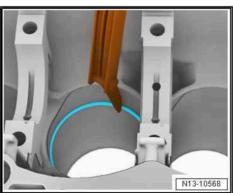
Cylinder bore ∅ mm		
Nominal dimension 83.006 83.014 ¹⁾		
Repair oversize 83.046 83.054 ¹⁾		
1) Measure at 50 mm into cylinder bore.		



Measuring piston ring gap

- Insert ring at right angle to cylinder wall from above and push down into lower cylinder opening approx. 50 mm from bottom of cylinder.
- To do so, use a piston without rings.

Piston ring	new mm	Wear limit mm
1st compression ring	0.25 0.40	0.60
2nd compression ring	0.70 0.90	1.20
Oil scraper ring	0.25 0.50	0.70





Measuring ring-to-groove clearance

- Clean groove in piston before checking clearance.

Piston ring	new mm	Wear limit mm
1st compression ring	0.09 0.13	0.16
2nd compression ring	0.05 0.09	0.11
Oil scraper ring	0.03 0.07	0.10



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not in whole, it is not in

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Checking radial clearance of conrod is document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 5.5 bearings

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Plastigauge

Procedure

- Remove conrod bearing cap. Clean bearing cap and bearing journal.
- Place a length of Plastigauge corresponding to the width of the bearing on the bearing journal or in the bearing shell.
- Fit conrod bearing cap and secure with old bolts ⇒ Item 1 (page 207) without rotating crankshaft.
- Remove conrod bearing cap again.
- Compare width of Plastigauge with measurement scale.

Radial clearance:

- New: 0.02 ... 0.07 mm.
- Renew conrod bolts.

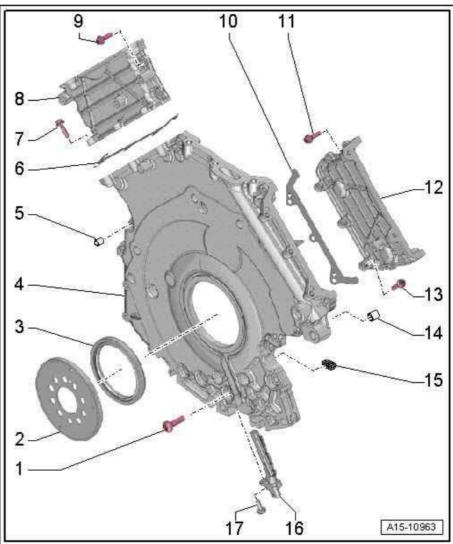


Cylinder head, valve gear

Plotected by copying chain cover or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not perintifit Exploded view itiming chain cover) page 215 not guarantee or accept any liability vættilr.2sRemoving and installing timing chain icover dpage 220 Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1 Exploded view - timing chain cover

- 1 Bolt Renew ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 217 2 - Sender wheel For engine speed sender - G28-3 - Oil seal □ For crankshaft (gearbox end) Removing and installing ⇒ page 198 4 - Timing chain cover (bottom) Removing and installing ⇒ page 225 5 - Dowel sleeve 6 - Gasket □ Renew 7 - Bolt □ Renew
- □ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 216 8 - Timing chain cover (leftside) Removing and installing ⇒ page 220 9 - Bolt
- □ Renew Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 216
- 10 Gasket □ Renew 11 - Bolt □ Renew ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 216 12 - Timing chain cover (right-side) □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 222 13 - Bolt □ Renew ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 216



- 14 Dowel sleeve
- 15 Sealing element
 - □ 2x
- 16 Engine speed sender G28-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 676
- 17 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 8 (pa

Timing chain cover (top left) - tightening torque and tightening sequence permitted unless authorised by AL

with respect to the correctness of information in th



Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

- Tighten bolts in 5 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
1.	-1, 2, 3-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-4 7-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
3.	-1 7-	8 Nm
4.	-1 7-	8 Nm (this step is performed to allow for settling of timing chain cover)
5.	-1 7-	Turn 90° further

Timing chain cover (top right) - tightening torque and tightening sequence

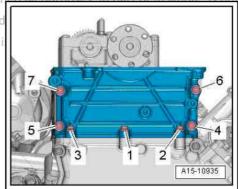


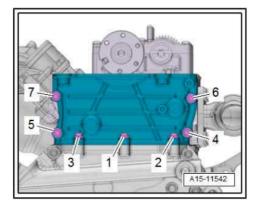
Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

Tighten bolts in 5 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
1.	-1, 2, 3-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-4 7-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
3.	-1 7-	8 Nm
4.	-1 7-	8 Nm (this step is performed to allow for settling of timing chain cover)
5.	-1 7-	Turn 90° further





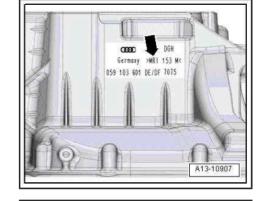


Timing chain cover (bottom) - tightening torque and tightening sequence: vehicles with aluminium sump (top section)



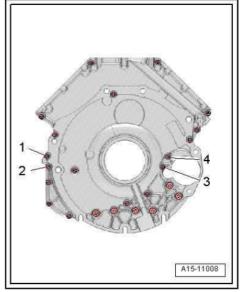
Caution

- For vehicles with magnesium sump (top section) (identification: letter combination "MRI" -arrow- on top section of sump), proceed as follows <u>⇒ page 218</u>.
- Tighten bolts in 7 stages as follows:



Stages 1 and 2:

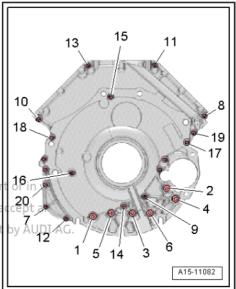
Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.		Fit timing chain cover (bottom) on cylinder block with sealant and sealing elements.
2.	-1, 2, 3, 4-	9 Nm



Stages 3 ... 6:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
3.	-1 20-	3 Nm
4.	-1 6-	8 Nm
5.	-1 6-	Turn 90° further
6.	-7 20-	9 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh

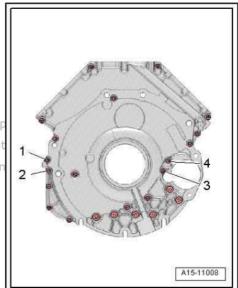




Stage 7:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
7.	-1, 2, 3, 4-	9 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial | permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docur



Timing chain cover (bottom) - tightening torque and tightening sequence: vehicles with magnesium sump (top section) Identification: magnesium sump (top section)



Note

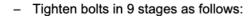
Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

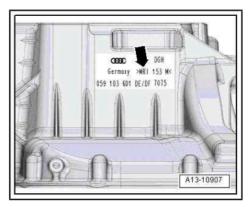


Caution

Risk of damage to aluminium bolts when installing timing chain cover (bottom).

- Do not use aluminium bolts to pull timing chain cover (bottom) onto cylinder block.
- Therefore use four steel bolts M6x20 to install the timing chain cover (bottom); see the following description.



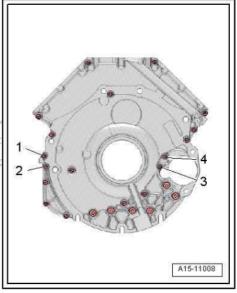




Stages 1 and 2:

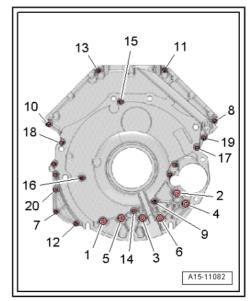
Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.		Fit timing chain cover (bottom) on cylinder block with sealant and sealing elements.
2.	-1, 2, 3, 4-	Tighten steel bolts M6x20 to 9 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



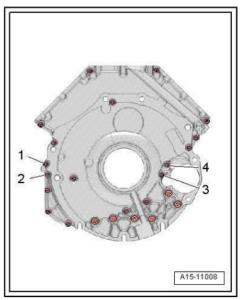
Stages 3 ... 6:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
3.	-1 20-	3 Nm
4.	-1 20-	3 Nm (this step is performed to allow for settling of bottom timing chain cover)
5.	-1 6-	8 Nm
6.	-1 20-	Turn 90° further



Stages 7 ... 9:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
7.	-1, 2, 3, 4-	Unscrew steel bolts M6x20
8.	-1, 2, 3, 4-	Insert aluminium bolts and tighten to 3 Nm
9.	-1, 2, 3, 4-	Turn aluminium bolts 90° further





1.2 Removing and installing timing chain

⇒ "1.2.1 Removing and installing timing chain cover (top left)", page 220

⇒ "1.2.2 Removing and installing timing chain cover (top right)",

⇒ "1.2.3 Removing and installing timing chain cover (bottom) el purposes, in part or in whole, is not page 225 ermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

1.2.1 with Removing and installing timing chain cument. Copyright by AUDI AG. cover (top left)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Electric drill with plastic brush
- Safety goggles
- Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

Removing

- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel.
- Remove cylinder head cover (left-side).
- ⇒ "3.4.1 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (leftside) - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 267
- ⇒ "3.4.3 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (leftside) - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 272

⇒ page 267

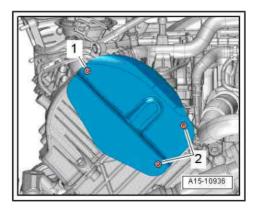
Vehicles with one turbocharger:

- Remove particulate filter ⇒ page 612.
- If fitted, unscrew bolts -2- and detach heat shield.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





All vehicles (continued):

- Loosen bolts in the sequence -7 ... 1-.
- Carefully release timing chain cover (top left) from bonded joint and remove cover.

Installing

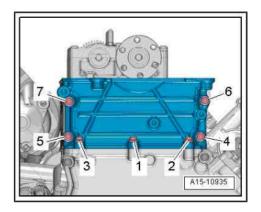
Remove old sealant from sealing surfaces on timing chain cover.



Caution

Protect lubrication system against contamination.

◆ Cover exposed parts of the engine.





WARNING

Risk of eye injury.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Remove remaining sealant on timing chain cover -1- and cylinder head using rotating plastic brush or similar.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease or commercial r

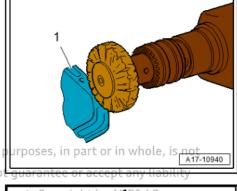
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no

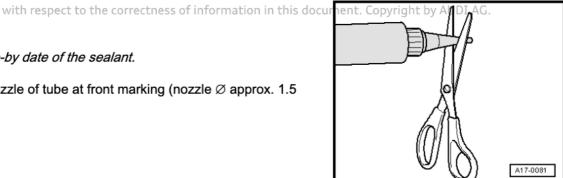


Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle Ø approx. 1.5 mm).





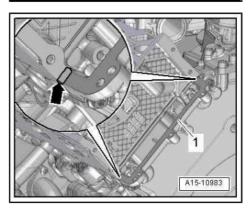
- Fit gasket -1-.
- Apply sealant at joints between cylinder head and timing chain cover (bottom) -arrow-, as shown in illustration.



Caution

Make sure lubrication system is not clogged by excess sealant.

- ◆ The sealant bead must not be thicker than specified.
- The bead of sealant must project 1.5 ... 2.0 mm above the sealing surface.





Apply sealant beads -1 and 2- onto clean sealing surface of timing chain cover (left-side), as illustrated.



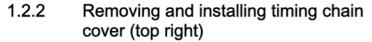
Note

The timing chain covers must be installed within 5 minutes after applying the sealant.

Fit timing chain cover and tighten bolts ⇒ page 216.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Install cylinder head cover (left-side) ⇒ page 267.
- Install particulate Filter ⇒ page 612. Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not **Tightening torques** permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ Fig. ""Timing chain cover (top left) or tightening torque and n in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. tightening sequence"", page 216



Special tools and workshop equipment required

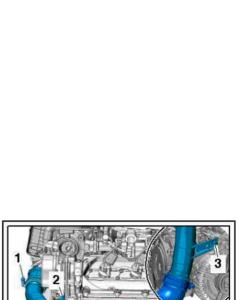
- Electric drill with plastic brush
- Safety goggles
- Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

Removing

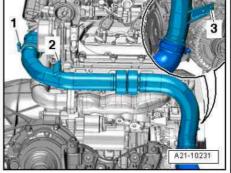
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel .
- Remove cylinder head cover (right-side).
- ⇒ "3.4.2 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (rightside) - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 269
- ⇒ "3.4.4 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (rightside) - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 275

Vehicles with one turbocharger:

- Remove bolts -2, 3-.
- Release hose clip -1- and detach air pipe.
- Press air pipe to rear.



A15-10982





Vehicles with two turbochargers:

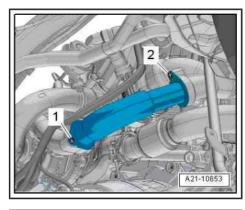
- Remove bolt -1- on intermediate pipe.

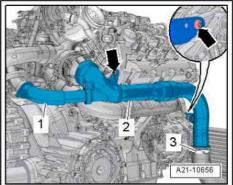


Note

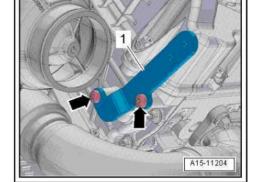
Disregard -item 2-.

- Release clip -3- and detach air hose.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Pull air pipe off bypass valve at right and guide intermediate pipe -1- out of turbocharger at same time.
- Press air pipe to the side.



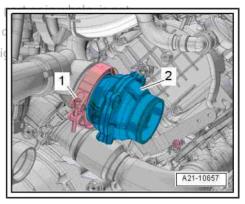


- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach bracket -1-.





- Proper clipy -1-pand detachy by pass valve -2-commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr



- Loosen bolts in the sequence -7 ... 1-.
- Carefully release timing chain cover (top) from bonded joint and remove cover.

Installing

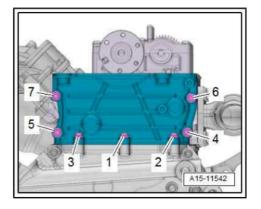
Remove old sealant from sealing surfaces on timing chain cover.



Caution

Protect lubrication system against contamination.

◆ Cover exposed parts of the engine.

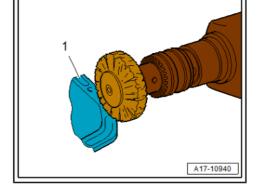




WARNING

Risk of eye injury.

- ◆ Put on safety goggles.
- Remove remaining sealant on timing chain cover -1- and cylinder head using rotating plastic brush or similar.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.





Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle Ø approx. 1.5 mm).



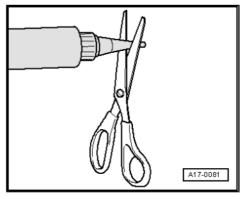
- Fit gasket -1-.
- Apply sealant at joints between cylinder head and timing chain rpos cover (bottom) -arrow-, as shown in illustration.

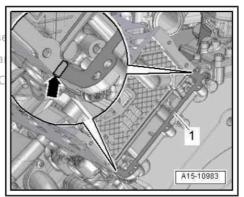


h respect to the correctness of information in this docum

Make sure lubrication system is not clogged by excess sealant.

- ◆ The sealant bead must not be thicker than specified.
- The bead of sealant must project 1.5 ... 2.0 mm above the sealing surface.







Apply sealant beads -1 and 2- onto clean sealing surface of timing chain cover (right-side), as illustrated.



Note

The timing chain covers must be installed within 5 minutes after applying the sealant.

- Move cover (top right) into installation position, check sealant bead and correct if necessary.
- Fit timing chain cover and tighten bolts ⇒ page 216.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Install air pipe ⇒ page 463.
- Install coolant pipe (top) ⇒ page 382.
- Install exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648-⇒ page 650 .
- Install cylinder head cover (right-side) ⇒ page 269.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ Fig. ""Timing chain cover (top right) tightening torque and tightening sequence"", page 216
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel

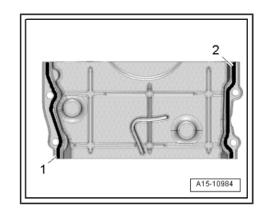
1.2.3 Removing and installing timing chain cover (bottom)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Electric drill with practic brush Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Safety goggles unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ◆ Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- Steel bolt M6x20 (4x)

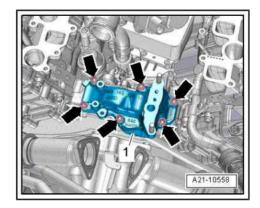
Removing

- Vehicles with one turbocharger: Gearbox removed ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Removing gearbox or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Removing gearbox
- Vehicles with two turbochargers: engine separated from gear $box \Rightarrow page 136$
- Remove drive plate ⇒ page 195.
- Remove turbocharger:
- Vehicles with one turbocharger ⇒ page 420
- Vehicles with two turbochargers ⇒ page 424
- Remove timing chain covers (top) ⇒ page 220.
- Remove exhaust manifold (left and right) ⇒ page 666.



Vehicles with one turbocharger:

- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach bracket -1- for turbocharg-



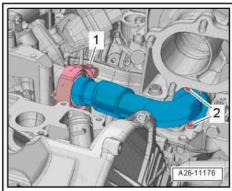
Vehicles with two turbochargers:

Release clamp -1- and detach exhaust gas recirculation pipe.

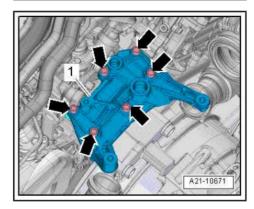


Note

Disregard -item 2-.



Unscrew bolts -arrows- and swivel bracket -1- for turbocharger to side.

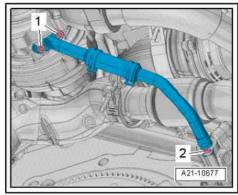


Remove bolt -2- and detach oil return pipe.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



All vehicles (continued):

- Slacken and remove bolts in the sequence: -24 ... 1-.
- Carefully release timing chain cover (bottom) from bonded joint and remove cover.
- Press crankshaft oil seal (gearbox end) out of timing chain cover (bottom).

Installing

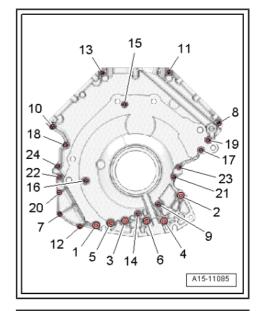
Remove old sealant from grooves on timing chain cover and from sealing surfaces.



Caution

Protect lubrication system against contamination.

Cover exposed parts of the engine.

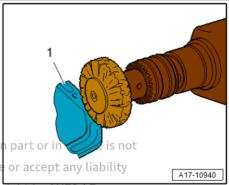




WARNING

Risk of eye injury.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Remove remaining sealant on timing chain cover (bottom) -1- and on cylinder block using rotating plastic brush or similar.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.
- Before installing gearbox, remove residue from threaded holes for engine/gearbox bolts in cylinder block using a thread tap.

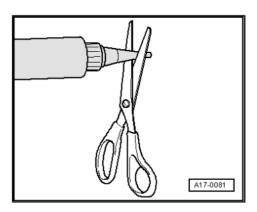




Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle Ø approx. 1.5 mm).



Fit sealing elements -arrows- (without sealant).



Caution

Make sure lubrication system is not clogged by excess sealant.

- The sealant bead must not be thicker than specified.
- Apply beads of sealant onto clean sealing surface of timing chain cover (bottom) as illustrated.
- The beads of sealant -1, 2, 4- must be 1.5 ... 2.0 mm thick.
- The beads of sealant around drillings -3- and -5- must be 1.5 ... 2.0 mm thick.



Note

The timing chain cover must be installed within 5 minutes after applying the sealant.

- Check whether the two dowel sleeves are fitted in the cylinder block; install if necessary.
- Install timing chain cover (bottom) and tighten bolts ⇒ page 217 .

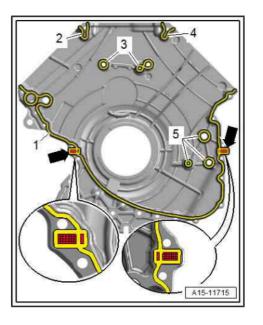
Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Install crankshaft oil seal (gearbox end) ⇒ page 198.
- Install timing chain covers (top) ⇒ page 220.
- Install exhaust manifold (left-side) ⇒ page 666.
- Install exhaust manifold (right-side) ⇒ page 670.
- Install bracket for turbocharger:
- Vehicles with one turbocharger ⇒ page 412
- Vehicles with two turbochargers ⇒ page 420
- Install turbocharger:
- Vehicles with one turbocharger ⇒ page 420
- Vehicles with two turbochargers ⇒ page 424
- Install drive plate ⇒ page 195.
- Before installing gearbox, remove residue from threaded holes for engine/gearbox bolts in cylinder block using a thread tap.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ page 217
- '1.1.1 Exploded view turbocharger, vehicles with one turocharger", page 412
- "1.1.2 Exploded view turbochargers, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 414

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





2 Chain drive

11 - Chain sprocket

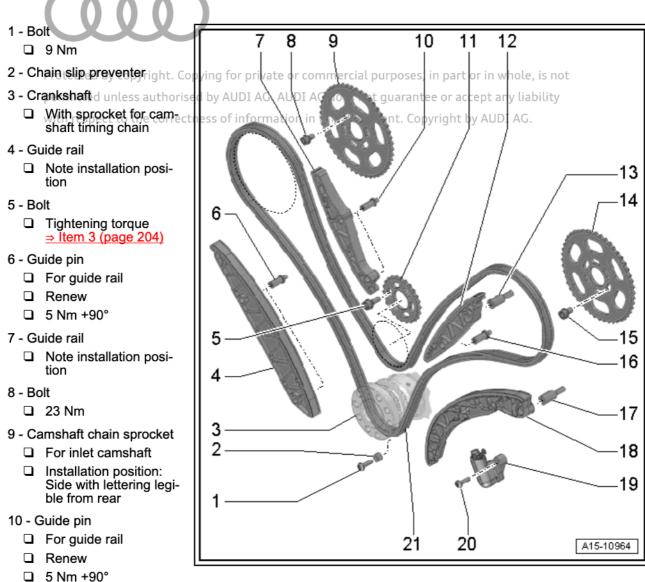
12 - Guide rail

For balance shaft

■ Note installation position

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view camshaft timing chains", page 229
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump", page 231
- ⇒ "2.3 Removing camshaft timing chain from camshafts", page 232
- ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing camshaft timing chain", page 240
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing drive chain for oil pump and highpressure pump", page 250

2.1 Exploded view - camshaft timing chains



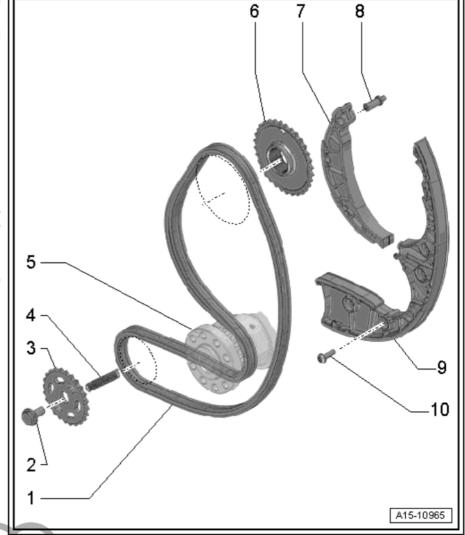
13 - Guide pin For guide rail 23 Nm
 14 - Camshaft chain sprocket For inlet camshaft Installation position: Side with lettering legible from rear
15 - Bolt
16 - Guide pin For guide rail Renew 5 Nm +90° 17 - Guide pin For tensioning rail 23 Nm
18 - Tensioning rail ight. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 19 - Chain tensioner thorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
□ For camshaft timing chain with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 20 - Bolt □ Renew □ 5 Nm +90°
21 - Camshaft timing chain
□ Removing from camshafts ⇒ page 232
□ Before removing, mark running direction with paint

☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 240



Exploded view - drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump 2.2

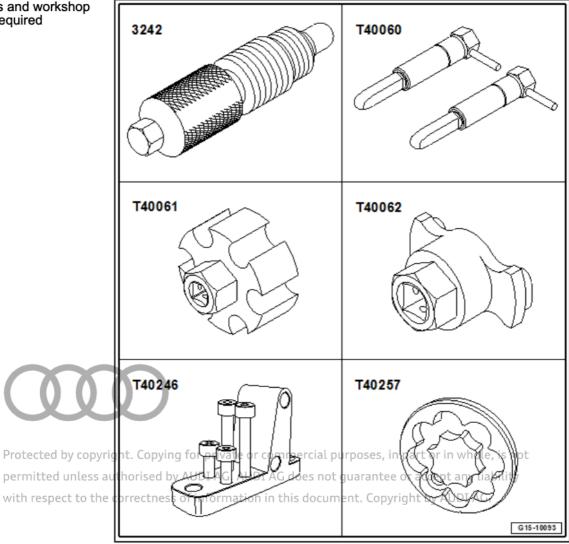
- 1 Drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 250
- 2 Bolt
 - ☐ Renew
 - ☐ 30 Nm +45°
- 3 Drive chain sprocket
 - For oil pump
- 4 Compression spring
- 5 Crankshaft
 - ☐ With drive chain sprocket for oil pump and highpressure pump
- 6 Drive chain sprocket
 - □ For high-pressure pump
- 7 Guide rail
- 8 Guide pin
 - For guide rail
 - □ Renew
 - □ 5 Nm +90°
- 9 Chain tensioner
 - With guide rail
- 10 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - □ 5 Nm +90°



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.3 Removing camshaft timing chain from camshafts

Special tools and workshop equipment required

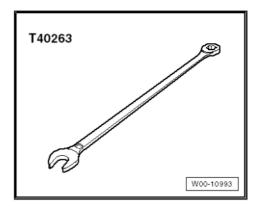


- Locking pin 3242-
- Adjustment pin T40060- (2x)
- Adapter T40061-
- Adapter T40062-
- Bracket T40246-
- Turning-over tool T40257-

T40314



Wrench, 21 mm - T40263-



♦ Adapter -T40314-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not W00-11649 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- ♦ Bolt M6x20 (2x) the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ♦ Bolt, M6x40 (2x)

Removing

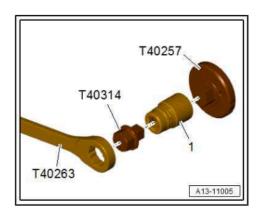
Engine and gearbox in vehicle



Note

When working on the bank 1 cylinder head (right-side) only, it is not necessary to remove the timing chain cover on the bank 2 cylinder head (left-side).

- Remove timing chain covers (top) ⇒ page 220.
- Assemble tools as shown in illustration.
- Socket (21 mm) for 1/2" drive





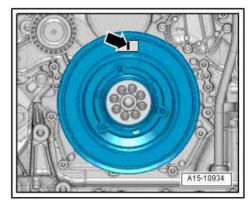


Caution

Irreparable damage can be caused if the camshaft timing chain slips.

 Turn crankshaft only in direction of engine rotation -arrow-.

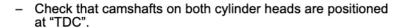
- T40257
 T40263
 A13-11006
- Turn crankshaft until vibration damper is at "TDC" position.
- Mark (stuck on) -arrow- must be vertical.





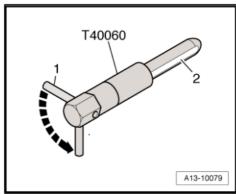
Note

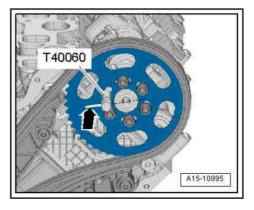
- ◆ The adjustment pin T40060- has a flat -2- which makes it easier to insert when the locating bores in the camshaft and cylinder head are not exactly in line.
- ◆ The adjustment pin is inserted initially so that the side pin -1is perpendicular to the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- ♦ To obtain the correct "TDC" position, the side pin -1- must then be turned 90° -arrow- so it is in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.



- It should be possible to lock the camshafts with the adjustment pins - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 1 (right-side).



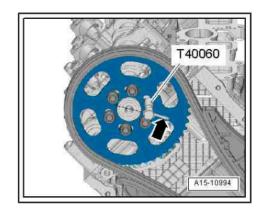




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin - T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 2 (left-side).

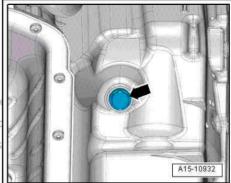




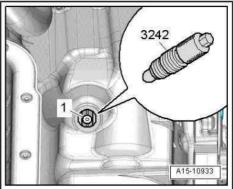
Note

Place a cloth beneath the sump (top section) to catch escaping oil.

- Unscrew plug -arrow-cfrom sump (top section), for private or comm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in thi



Screw locking pin - 3242- into hole (20 Nm); if necessary, turn crankshaft -1- backwards and forwards slightly to fully centralise locking pin.



Secure bracket - T40246- as shown in illustration.

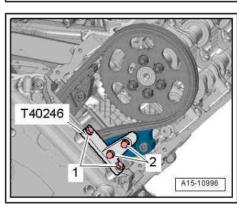
Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.	-1- M6x40	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-2- M6x20	Screw in by hand until contact is made
3.	-2- M6x40	8 Nm
4.	-1- M6x20	8 Nm



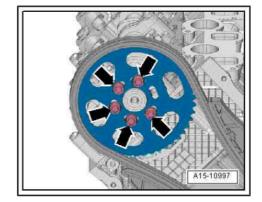
Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to engine.

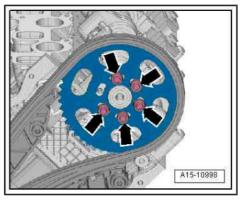
- ♦ Block off the opening in the valve timing housing with a clean cloth to prevent small items from dropping into the engine.
- Remove adjustment pin T40060- from both camshafts.



Remove bolts -arrows-.



- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach camshaft chain sprockets.



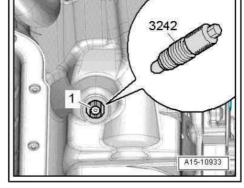
Installing

Crankshaft -1- locked in "TDC" position with locking pin -3242-.

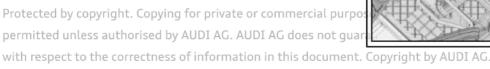


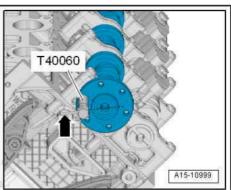
Note

- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Renew the seal on the screw plug for the "TDC" mark.



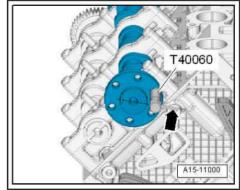
- Check that camshafts on both cylinder heads are positioned at "TDC".
- It should be possible to lock the camshafts with the adjustment pins - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 1 (right-side).







- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 2 (left-side).
- Remove adjustment pin T40060- from both camshafts.





Caution

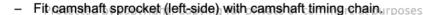
Risk of damage to valves and piston crowns.

The crankshaft must not be at "TDC" at any cylinder when the camshafts are to be turned.



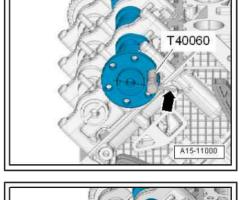
Note

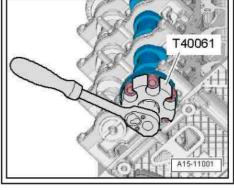
If the pins cannot be inserted in the camshafts, the camshafts can be turned slightly using adapter - T40061- . To do so, screw securing bolts for camshaft sprocket into camshaft.

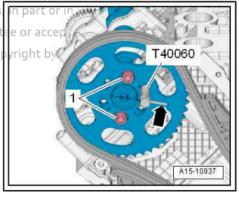


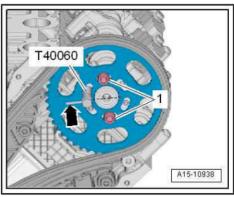


- First screw in two bolts -1- loosely for camshaft chain sprocket.
- It should just be possible to turn the sprocket on the camshaft without axial movement.
- Use adjustment pin T40060- to lock camshaft (left-side).
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Fit camshaft sprocket (right-side) with camshaft timing chain.
- The elongated holes in the camshaft chain sprocket must be aligned centrally over the threaded holes in the camshaft.
- First screw in two bolts -1- loosely for camshaft chain sprocket.
- It should just be possible to turn the sprocket on the camshaft without axial movement.
- Use adjustment pin T40060- to lock camshaft (right-side).
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.

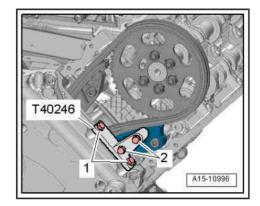




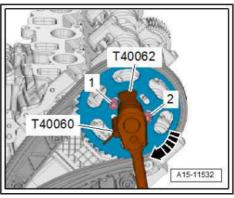




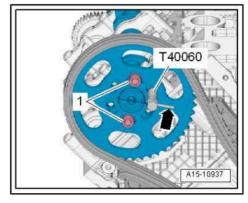
Remove bracket - T40246- .



- With the help of a second mechanic, apply a torque of 20 Nm to camshaft chain sprocket (right-side) in clockwise direction -arrow- using a torque wrench and adapter - T40062- and maintain this torque.
- Tighten bolts -1- and -2- for camshaft chain sprocket (rightside).

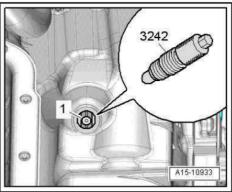


- Tighten bolts -1- for camshaft chain sprocket (left-side); while doing so, second mechanic must keep maintaining torque.
- Remove adapter T40062- and adjustment pins -T40060- .
- Tighten remaining bolts for camshaft chain sprockets (both sides).



Remove locking pin - 3242- .





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Checking valve timing



Caution

Irreparable damage can be caused if the camshaft timing chain slips.

- Turn crankshaft only in direction of engine rotation -arrow-.
- Turn crankshaft two rotations until it is again positioned just before "TDC".
- While turning in this direction, lock crankshaft -1- with locking pin - 3242- . Tighten locking pin to 20 Nm.



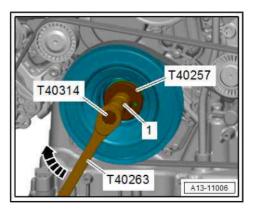
Caution

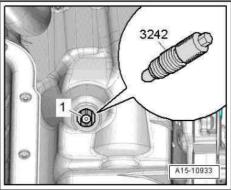
The crankshaft must be exactly in "TDC" position to ensure accurate valve timing adjustment.

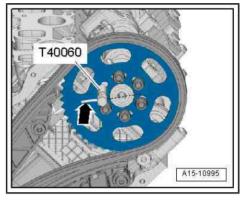
- If crankshaft has been turned past "TDC" position, turn crankshaft two further rotations until it is again positioned just before "TDC". Then turn further in the same direction and lock crankshaft with locking pin - 3242- .
- Check that camshafts on both cylinder heads are positioned at "TDC".
- It should be possible to lock the camshafts with the adjustment pins - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 1 (right-side).

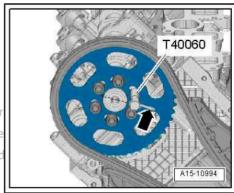
The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin - T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 2 (left-side).

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe with respect to the correctness of information in this



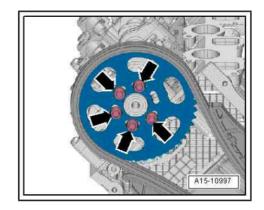




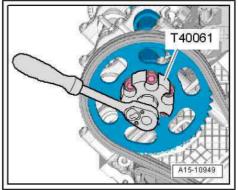


Adjusting valve timing

- If the pin cannot be inserted in one of the camshafts, loosen all bolts -arrows- of relevant camshaft chain sprocket approx.



- Apply adapter T40061- to the heads of the loosened bolts.
- Turn camshaft slightly backwards and forwards with adapter -T40061- until adjustment pin - T40060- can be inserted.



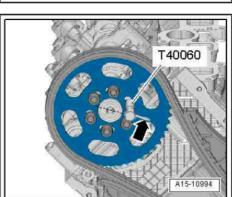
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- With adapter T40061- and adjustment pin T40060- still in position, tighten bolts on camshaft sprocket to approx. 5 Nm.
- Remove adjustment pin T40060- and adapter T40061- .
- Tighten bolts for camshaft chain sprocket to final torque.
- Repeat procedure on other cylinder bank if necessary.
- Remove locking pin 3242- .
- Check valve timing once again ⇒ page 239.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

Install timing chain covers (top) ⇒ page 220.

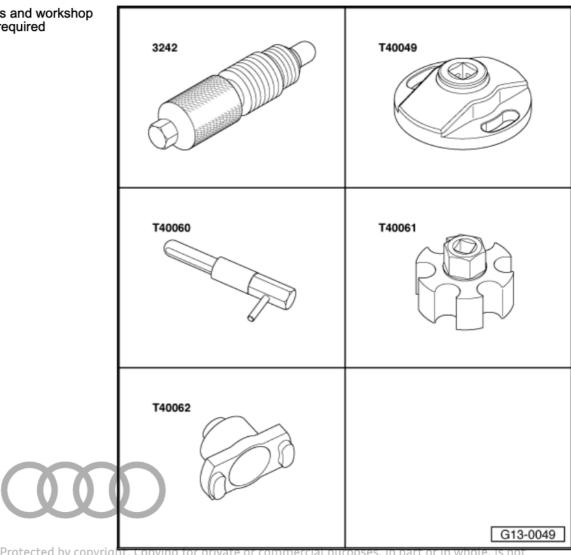
Tightening torques

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view camshaft timing chains", page 229
- Plug for "TDC" marking ⇒ Item 17 (page 321) for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Removing and installing camshaft timing chain 2.4 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





Special tools and workshop equipment required



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 Locking pin - 3242with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

• Key - T40049-

- Adjustment pin T40060- (2x)
- ♦ Adapter T40061-
- Adapter T40062-
- ◆ Diesel injection pump locking pin 3359-



◆ Locking pin - T40316- (not illustrated)



♦ Nuts M12 (2x)

Removing



Caution

Risk of damage to valves and piston crowns.

- The crankshaft and camshafts must only be turned with the chain drive mechanism fully installed.
- Remove timing chain cover (bottom) ⇒ page 225.



Caution

Risk of damage to drive chain if thread of bolt exceeds speci-

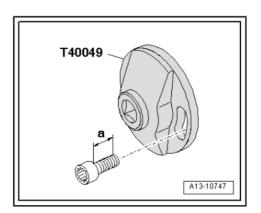
- Use bolts with a maximum thread length -a- of 22 mm to attach key -T40049- .
- If no suitable bolts are available, position suitable washer (s) under bolt head so that remaining thread length does not exceed 22 mm.
- Secure special wrench T40049- onto rear of crankshaft -arrows-.

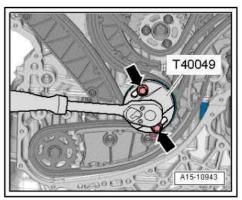


Caution

Irreparable damage can be caused if the camshaft timing chain slips.

Only turn crankshaft in direction of engine rotation.

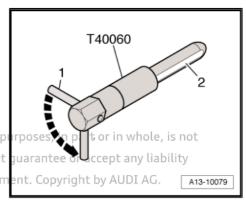






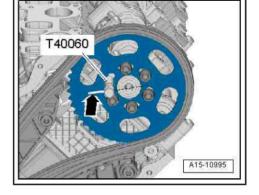
Note

- The adjustment pin T40060- has a flat -2- which makes it easier to insert when the locating bores in the camshaft and cylinder head are not exactly in line.
- The adjustment pin is inserted initially so that the side pin -1is perpendicular to the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- To obtain the correct "TDC" position, the side pin -1- must then be turned 90° arrow- so it is in line with the imaginary line, docum between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.

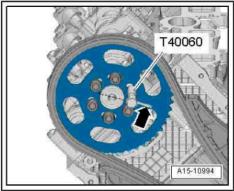




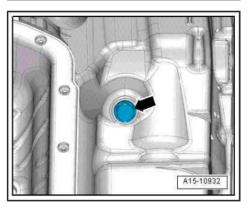
- Rotate crankshaft to "TDC":
- It should be possible to lock the camshafts with the adjustment pins - T40060-.
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 1 (right-side).



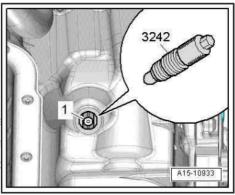
The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin - T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 2 (left-side).



Unscrew plug -arrow- from sump (top section).



Screw locking pin - 3242- into hole (20 Nm); if necessary, turn crankshaft -1- backwards and forwards slightly to fully centralise locking pin.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerci permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this do

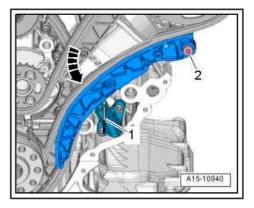
- Press tensioning rail of camshaft timing chain tensioner in direction of -arrow- and lock chain tensioner by inserting locking pin - T40316- -item 1-.
- Remove guide pin -2- and detach tensioning rail.

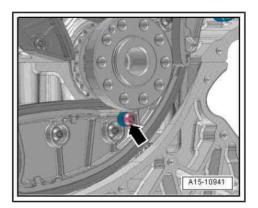


Caution

If a used timing chain rotates in the opposite direction when it is refitted, this can cause breakage.

- Mark running direction of timing chain with coloured arrows for re-installation.
- Remove bolt -arrow- for chain slip preventer.



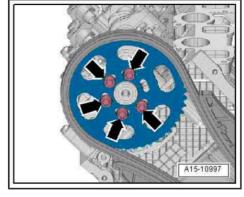


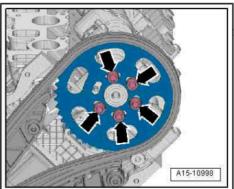
- Remove adjustment pin T40060- from both camshafts.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Remove camshaft sprockets and camshaft timing chain te or comm

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG of with respect to the correctness of information in this







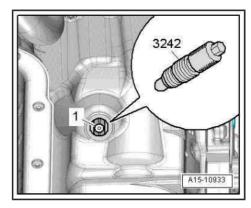
Installing

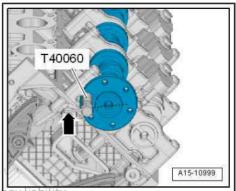
Crankshaft -1- locked in "TDC" position with locking pin -3242-.



Note

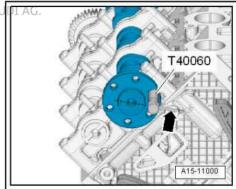
- Renew the seal on the screw plug for the "TDC" mark.
- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Check that camshafts on both cylinder heads are positioned at "TDC".
- It should be possible to lock the camshafts with the adjustment pins - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 1 (right-side).





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept

- with respect he side pinetarrow-on the adjustment pinet T40060-must be by AU IT AG in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 2 (left-side).
 - Remove adjustment pin T40060- from both camshafts.





Caution

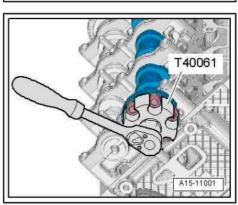
Risk of damage to valves and piston crowns.

The crankshaft must not be at "TDC" at any cylinder when the camshafts are to be turned.

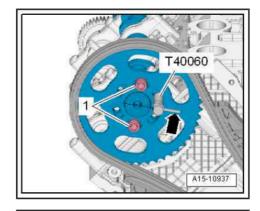


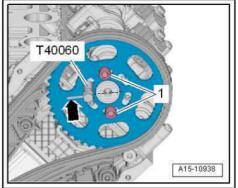
Note

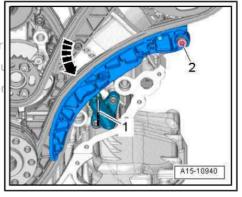
If the pins cannot be inserted in the camshafts, the camshafts can be turned slightly using adapter - T40061- . To do so, screw securing bolts for camshaft sprocket into camshaft.

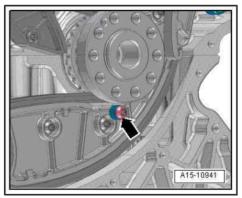


- Fit camshaft sprocket (left-side) with camshaft timing chain.
- The elongated holes in the camshaft chain sprocket must be aligned centrally over the threaded holes in the camshaft.
- First screw in two bolts -1- loosely for camshaft chain sprocket.
- It should just be possible to turn the sprocket on the camshaft without axial movement.
- Use adjustment pin T40060- to lock camshaft (left-side).
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Fit camshaft sprocket (right-side) with camshaft timing chain.
- The elongated holes in the camshaft chain sprocket must be aligned centrally over the threaded holes in the camshaft.
- First screw in two bolts -1- loosely for camshaft chain sprocket.
- It should just be possible to turn the sprocket on the camshaft without axial movement.
- Use adjustment pin T40060- to lock camshaft (right-side).
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Secure tensioning rail with guide pin -2-.
- Pull locking pin -T40316- -1- out of locating hole; this releases chain tensionerd by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g with respect to the correctness of information in this docume
- Screw in bolt -arrow- for chain slip preventer.











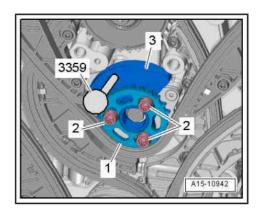
- Loosen bolts -2-.
- Lock balance shaft -3- with diesel injection pump locking pin -3359-, as shown in illustration.

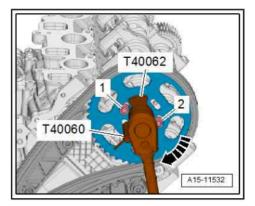


Note

If necessary, remove bolts and bring balance shaft into position.

- Loosely screw in bolts -2-.
- It should just be possible to turn the sprocket -1- on the balance shaft without axial movement.
- With the help of a second mechanic, apply a torque of 20 Nm to camshaft chain sprocket (right-side) in clockwise direction -arrow- using a torque wrench and adapter - T40062- and maintain this torque.
- Tighten bolts -1- and -2- for camshaft chain sprocket (rightside).



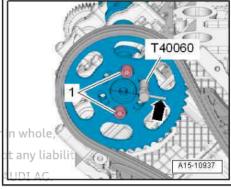


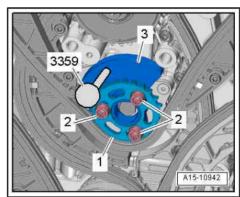
Tighten bolts -1- for camshaft chain sprocket (left-side); while doing so, second mechanic must keep maintaining torque.



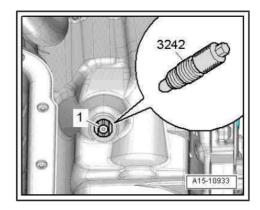
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by

- Tighten bolts -2- at chain sprocket -1- for balance shaft -3-.
- Remove diesel injection pump locking pin 3359-, adapter -T40062- and adjustment pins -T40060-.
- Tighten remaining bolts for camshaft chain sprockets (both sides).





Remove locking pin - 3242- .



Checking valve timing



Caution

Irreparable damage can be caused if the camshaft timing chain slips.

- Only turn crankshaft in direction of engine rotation.
- Turn crankshaft two rotations until it is again positioned just before "TDC".
- While turning in this direction, lock crankshaft -1- with locking pin - 3242- . Tighten locking pin to 20 Nm.

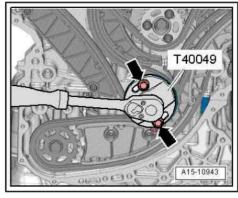


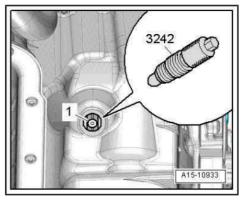
Caution

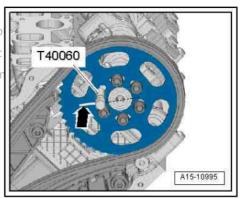
The crankshaft must be exactly in "TDC" position to ensure accurate valve timing adjustment.

If crankshaft has been turned past "TDC" position, turn crankshaft two further rotations until it is again positioned just before "TDC". Then turn further in the same direction and lock crankshaft with locking pin - 3242- .

- Check that camshafts on both cylinder heads are positioned at "TDC". Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p
- It should be possible to lock the camshafts with the adjustments not pins - T40060- .
- with respect to the correctness of information in this docu The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 1 (right-side).

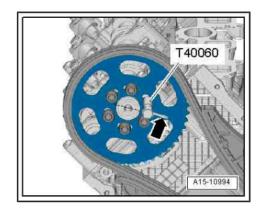






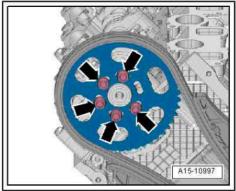


The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin - T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft on cylinder bank 2 (left-side).



Adjusting valve timing

If the pin cannot be inserted in one of the camshafts, loosen all bolts -arrows- of relevant camshaft chain sprocket approx. 1 turn.



- Apply adapter T40061- to the heads of the loosened bolts.
- Turn camshaft slightly backwards and forwards with adapter -T40061- until adjustment pin - T40060- can be inserted.



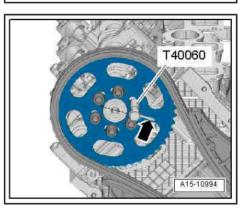
- T40061
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- With adapter T40061- and adjustment pin T40060- still in position, tighten bolts on camshaft sprocket to approx. 5 Nm.
- Remove adjustment pin T40060- and adapter T40061- .
- Tighten bolts for camshaft chain sprocket to final torque.
- Repeat procedure on other cylinder bank if necessary.
- Remove locking pin 3242- .
- Check valve timing once again ⇒ page 248.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

Install timing chain cover (bottom) ⇒ page 225.

Tightening torques

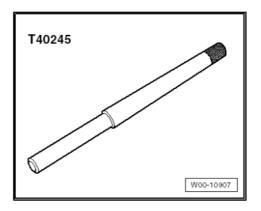
- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view camshaft timing chains", page 229
- Plug for "TDC" marking ⇒ Item 17 (page 321)



2.5 Removing and installing drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump

Special tools and workshop equipment required

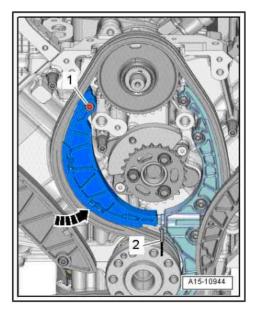
♦ Locking pin - T40245-



♦ Locking pin -T40316-

Removing

- Remove timing chain cover (bottom) ⇒ page 225.
- Remove camshaft timing chain ⇒ page 240.
- Remove both guide rails (top) for camshaft timing chain.
- Press tensioning rail of chain tensioner in direction of -arrowand lock chain tensioner by inserting locking pin -T40316--item 2-.
- Unscrew bolt -1- and remove tensioning rail.

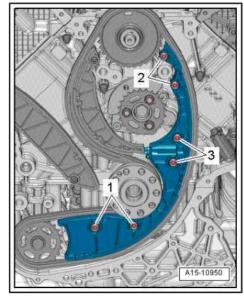




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Remove bolts -1, 2, 3- and take off chain tensioner for drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump.
- Detach drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump.

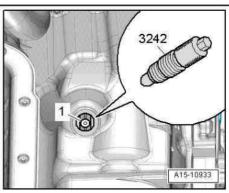


Installing

Crankshaft -1- locked in "TDC" position with locking pin -3242-

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright l



Lock chain sprocket for high-pressure pump in position using locking pin - T40245- .



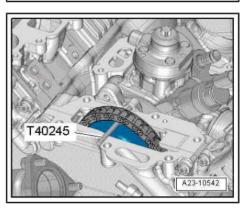
Note

The illustration shows the chain sprocket with the timing chain cover (bottom) installed.

- Install camshaft timing chain ⇒ page 240.
- Remove locking pin T40245- for chain sprocket for highpressure pump.
- Install timing chain cover (bottom) ⇒ page 225.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - drive chain for oil pump and high-pressure pump", page 231





3 Cylinder head

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view cylinder head", page 252
- ⇒ "3.2 Exploded view cylinder head cover", page 255
- ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing cylinder head", page 257
- ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing cylinder head cover", page 267
- ⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing seals for injectors", page 277
- ⇒ "3.6 Checking compression", page 279

3.1 Exploded view - cylinder head



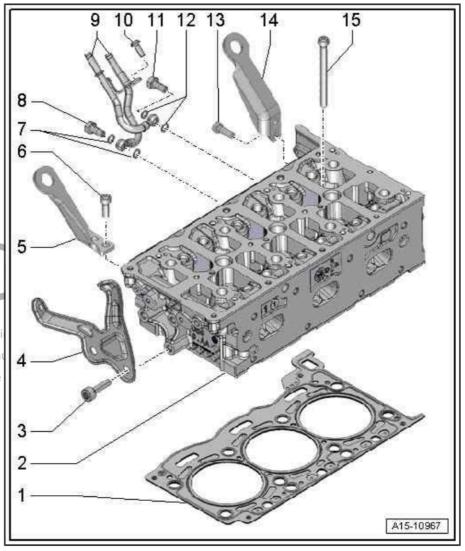
Note

Illustration shows the cylinder head for cylinder bank 2 (left-side).

- 1 Cylinder head gasket
 - Renewing:
- Vehicles with one turbocharger ⇒ page 257
- Vehicles with two turbochargers ⇒ page 259
 - Identification ⇒ page 254
 - ☐ Installation position: part number must face cylinder head
 - ☐ If renewed, change coolant and engine oil
- 2 Cylinder head
 - To prevent damage to glow plugs, always place cylinder head on a soft foam surface after removal.

ected by copyr

- □ Removing:
- Vehicles with one turbo-charger <u>⇒ page 257</u> unless a
- Vehicles with two turbochargers <u>⇒ page 259</u>
 - □ Installing ⇒ page 264
 - Checking for distortion
 - Cylinder heads must not bé reworked on TDI en-
 - ☐ If renewed, change coolant and engine oil
- 3 Bolt
 - □ 23 Nm





- 4 Bracket
- 5 Engine lifting eye
- 6 Bolt

7 - Seals

- □ 23 Nm
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. ☐ Renew
- 8 Banjo bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 13 (page 380)
- 9 Coolant lines
- 10 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 15 (page 381)
- 11 Banjo bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 16 (page 381)
- 12 Seals
 - □ Renew
- 13 Bolt
 - □ 23 Nm
- 14 Engine lifting eye
- 15 Bolt
 - ☐ Correct sequence when slackening ⇒ page 259
 - □ Renew
 - ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 254

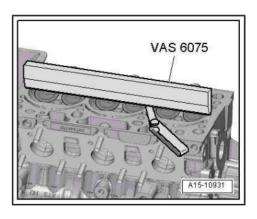
Checking cylinder head for distortion

- Use straight edge 500 mm VAS 6075- and feeler gauge to measure cylinder head for distortion at several points.
- Max. permissible distortion: 0.1 mm.



Note

Cylinder heads must not be reworked on TDI engines.



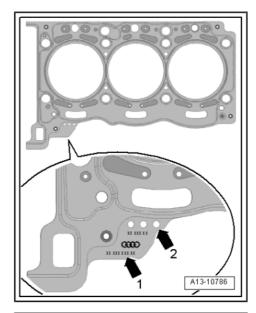
Identification of cylinder head gasket

- 1 Part number
- 2 Holes



Note

- ◆ Cylinder head gaskets of different thicknesses are fitted depending on the amount of piston projection ⇒ page 210. When renewing only the cylinder head gasket, the new gasket should have the same identification as the old one.
- ♦ The gaskets for the left and right cylinder heads have different shapes and cannot be interchanged.



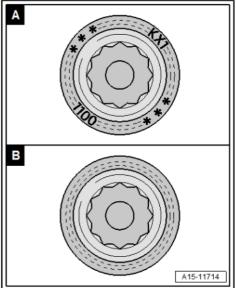
Cylinder head - tightening torque and sequence Identification based on lettering on bolt head

- A Bolt head with lettering
- B Bolt head without lettering



Note

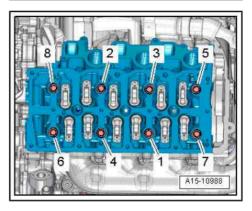
Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.



Tightening torque/angle specification for bolts -A-:

- Tighten bolts in 6 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification	
1.	-1 8-	Screw in by hand until contact is made	
2.	-1 8-	35 Nm	
3.	-1 8-	50 Nm	
4.	-1 8-	Turn 90° further	
5.	-1 8-	Turn 90° further	
6.	-1 8-	Turn 90° further	



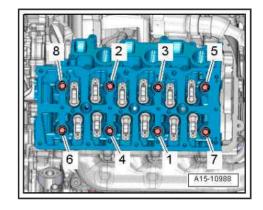
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Tightening torque/angle specification for bolts -B-:

- Tighten bolts in 5 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification	
1.	-1 8-	Screw in by hand until contact is made	
2.	-1 8-	35 Nm	
3.	-1 8-	60 Nm	
4.	-1 8-	Turn 90° further	
5.	-1 8-	Turn 90° further	

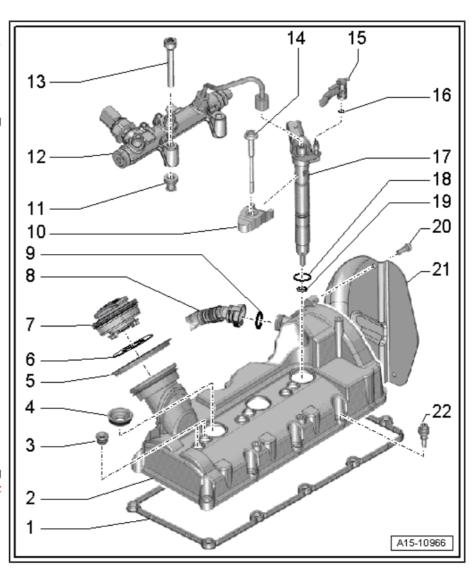


3.2 Exploded view - cylinder head cover

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Note nitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

The illustration shows the cylinder head cover for cylinder bank 2 (left-side).

- 1 Gasket
 - For cylinder head cover
 - Renew if damaged or leaking
- 2 Cylinder head cover
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 257
- 3 Grommet
 - Renew if damaged or leaking
- 4 Seal
 - For injector
 - □ Renewing ⇒ page 277
- 5 Grommet
- 6 Seal
 - For sealing cap
 - □ Renew if damaged or leaking
- 7 Filler cap
- 8 Hose
 - ☐ For crankcase breather
- 9 O-ring
- 10 Clamping piece
 - Removing and installing ⇒ "5.8 Removing and installing injectors", page 533
- 11 Sealing bush
 - For fuel rail
- 12 Fuel rail
 - ☐ Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8
 - Do not attempt to bend high-pressure pipes to a different shape





- ☐ Installing high-pressure pipes ⇒ page 539
- 13 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 17 (page 523)
- 14 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 3 (page 522)
- 15 Fuel return hose
 - Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8
- 16 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 17 Injector
 - □ Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 533
- 18 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 19 Copper seal
 - □ Renew
- 20 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 21 Heat shield
 - □ Not installed on all versions
- 22 Bolt
 - With seal Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
 - □ Renew permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 - ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence: left-side ⇒ page 256; right-side ⇒ page 257 UDI AG.

Cylinder head cover (left-side) - tightening torque and sequence

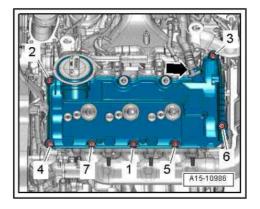


Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

Tighten bolts in 3 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification	
1.	-1 7-	Screw in by hand until contact is made	
2.	-1 7-	8 Nm	
3.	-1 7-	Turn 90° further	





Cylinder head cover (right-side) - tightening torque and sequence

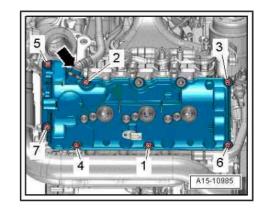


Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

Tighten bolts in 3 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification	
1.	-1 7-	Screw in by hand until contact is made	
2.	-1 7-	8 Nm	
3.	-1 7-	Turn 90° further	



3.3 Removing and installing cylinder head

⇒ "3.3.1 Removing cylinder head - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 257

⇒ "3.3.2 Removing cylinder head - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 259

⇒ "3.3.3 Installing cylinder head, all engines", page 264

3.3.1 Removing cylinder head - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liab with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359 .
- Remove turbocharger ⇒ page 420 .
- Remove intake manifold ⇒ page 513.
- Remove corresponding camshafts ⇒ page 285.

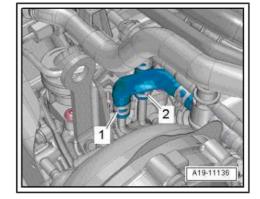
Cylinder head (left-side):

- Release hose clip -1- and detach coolant hose.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

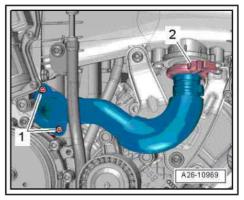


Remove bolts -1- and detach exhaust gas recirculation pipe.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

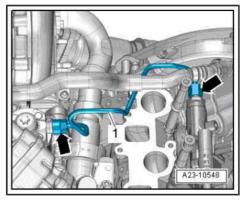


Unscrew union nut -left arrow- and detach high-pressure pipe



Note

Disregard -arrow- on right-side of illustration.



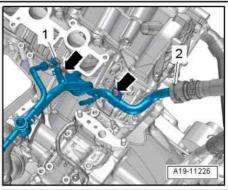
Cylinder head (right-side):

- Remove coolant pipe (front) ⇒ page 384.
- Release hose clip -1-, lift retaining clip -2- and detach coolant hoses.



ed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in

Disregard d-arrows authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr



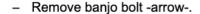


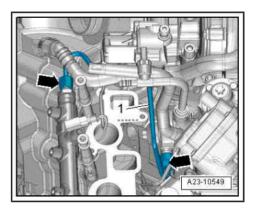
Unscrew union nut -right arrow- and detach high-pressure

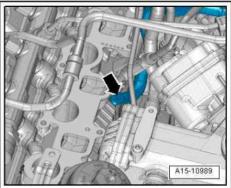


Note

Ignore -arrow on left side of illustration-.







- Remove guide pin -1- for guide rail and -2- for tensioning rail.

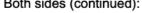


Note

Ignore -T40246

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua

with respect to the correctness of information in this document **Both sides (continued):**



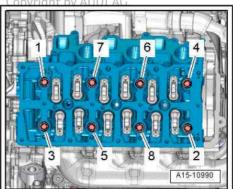
- Slacken cylinder head bolts in the sequence -1 ... 8-.
- Remove bolts and carefully take off cylinder head.



Caution

Risk of damage to glow plugs when putting down cylinder head.

After removal, the cylinder head must not be put down on the gasket side with the glow plugs still installed, because the glow plugs project slightly beyond the gasket surface.

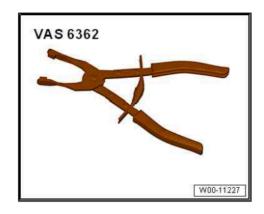


T40246

Removing cylinder head - vehicles with 3.3.2 two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-

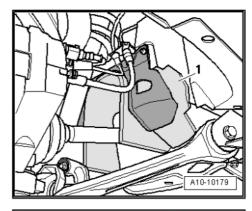


Removing

- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359.
- Remove intake manifold ⇒ page 513 .
- Remove corresponding camshafts ⇒ page 285.

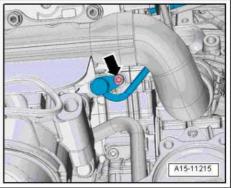
Cylinder head (left-side):

- Remove front wheel (left-side) \Rightarrow Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44; Wheels, tyres.
- Remove cover (left-side) -1- for drive shaft in wheel housing.



Remove bolt -arrow-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

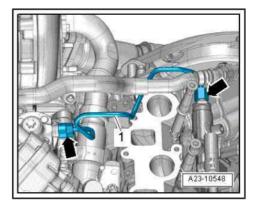


Unscrew union nut -left arrow- and detach high-pressure pipe



Note

Disregard -arrow- on right-side of illustration.



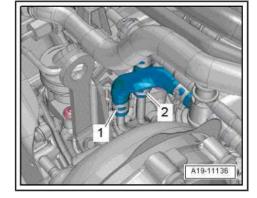


Release hose clip -1- and detach coolant hose.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

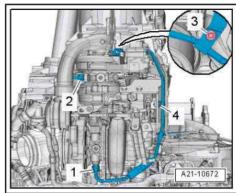


- Remove bolts -3, 4- and union nut -2-.
- Disconnect coolant line from cylinder block and push slightly towards front.

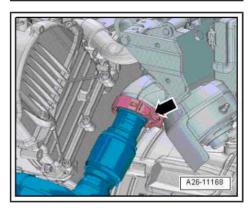


Note

Disregard -item 1-.



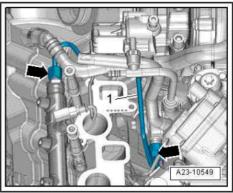
Open clip -arrow- and detach.



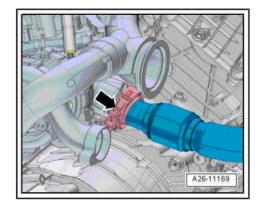
Cylinder head (right-side):

- Remove coolant pipe (front) ⇒ page 384.
- Remove coolant pipe (top) ⇒ page 382.
- Unscrew union nut -right arrow- and detach high-pressure pipe -1-.





Open clip -arrow- and detach.

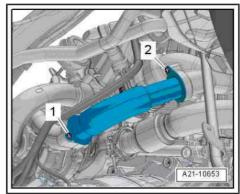


Unscrew bolt -2- and detach intermediate pipe from air pipe (right-side).

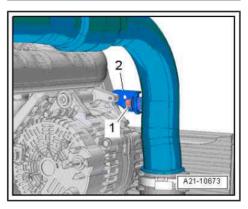


Note

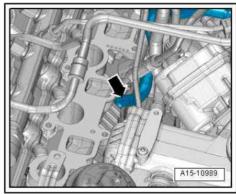
Disregard -item 1-.



- Remove nut -1- and detach bracket -2- for air pipe (right-side).
- Detach air pipe (right-side) towards rear.



Remove banjo bolt -arrow-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

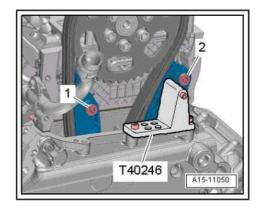


Remove guide pin -1- for guide rail and -2- for tensioning rail.



Note

Ignore -T40246- .



Both sides (continued):

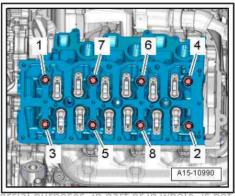
- Slacken cylinder head bolts in the sequence -1 ... 8-.
- Remove bolts and carefully take off cylinder head.



Caution

Risk of damage to glow plugs when putting down cylinder head.

♦ After removal, the cylinder head must not be put down on the gasket side with the glow plugs still installed, because the glow plugs project slightly beyond the gasket surface.



permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

am

3.3.3 Installing cylinder head, all engines

Procedure



Caution

Risk of damage to sealing surfaces.

- Carefully remove sealant residue from cylinder head and cylinder block.
- Ensure that no long scores or scratches are made on the surfaces.

Risk of damage to cylinder block.

No oil or coolant must be allowed to remain in the blind holes for the cylinder head bolts in the cylinder block.

Risk of leaks at cylinder head gasket.

- Carefully remove any remaining emery and abrasive material
- Do not remove new cylinder head gasket from packaging until it is ready to be fitted.
- Handle the cylinder head gasket very carefully to prevent damage to the silicone coating or the indented area of the gasket.

Risk of damage to open valves.

When installing an exchange cylinder head, the plastic protectors fitted to protect the open valves should not be removed until the cylinder head is ready to be fitted.

Risk of damage to valves and piston crowns after working on valve gear.

 Turn the engine carefully at least 2 rotations to ensure that none of the valves make contact when the starter is operated. purposes, in part or in whole, is not t guarantee or accept any liability ment. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Note

- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- ♦ Renew self-locking nuts as well as seals, gaskets and O-rings.
- Cylinder heads must not be reworked on TDI engines.
- When installing an exchange cylinder head, the contact surfaces between roller rocker fingers and cams must be oiled before installing the cylinder head cover.
- ♦ Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- After fitting a new cylinder head or cylinder head gasket, change the engine oil and the coolant in the entire cooling system.

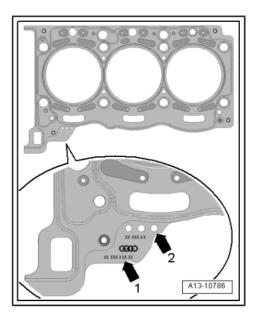


- Note cylinder head gasket identification:
- Part number
- Holes 2 -



Note

- ♦ If the cylinder head gasket or cylinder head have been replaced, select the new cylinder head gasket according to the number of holes on the old gasket.
- ♦ If parts of the crankshaft drive have been renewed, the new cylinder head gasket must be selected by measuring the piston projection at "TDC" ⇒ page 210.
- The gaskets for the left and right cylinder heads have different shapes and cannot be interchanged.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Place cylinder head gasket in position.
- · Pay attention to dowel sleeves -arrows- in cylinder block.
- Installation position of cylinder head gasket; the word "oben" (top) or the part number should face towards the cylinder head. permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not be accompanied.
- Fit cylinder head respect to the correctness of information in this doc
- Tighten cylinder head bolts ⇒ page 254.



Note

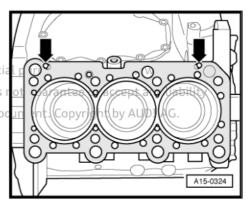
Cylinder head bolts do not have to be torqued down again later after repair work.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Install coolant pipe (top) ⇒ page 382.
- Install coolant pipe (front) ⇒ page 384.
- Install high-pressure pipes ⇒ page 539.
- Install camshafts:
- ◆ "4.4.1 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts cylinder bank 1 (right-side)", page 285
- ♦ "4.4.3 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts - cylinder bank 2 (left-side)", page 298
- Install intake manifold ⇒ page 513.
- Install turbocharger ⇒ page 420 .
- Change engine oil ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 411 .
- Connect coolant hose with plug-in connector ⇒ page 394.
- Fill cooling system with fresh coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torques

- ♦ 3.1 Exploded view cylinder head", page 252
- Cylinder head tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 254
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view turbochargers, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 414
- ◆ ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view charge air system, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 465
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466
- ♦ "5.1 Exploded view exhaust gas recirculation system", page 657
- ♦ ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44; Wheels, tyres





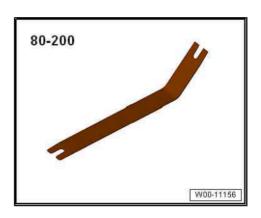
3.4 Removing and installing cylinder head cover

- ⇒ "3.4.1 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (left-side) vehicles with one turbocharger", page 267
- ⇒ "3.4.2 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (right-side) - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 269
- ⇒ "3.4.3 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (left-side) vehicles with two turbochargers", page 272
- ⇒ "3.4.4 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (right-side) - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 275

3.4.1 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (left-side) - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



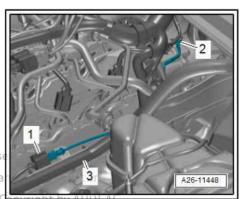
♦ Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

Removing

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove injectors (left-side) ⇒ page 533.
- Remove fuel rail (left-side) ⇒ page 541.
- Remove refrigerant line with internal heat exchanger ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Refrigerant circuit; Removing and installing refrigerant lines with internal heat exchang-
- Remove intake manifold flap motor V157- ⇒ page 518.
- If fitted, detach electrical connector -1- for exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495- -item 2- from bracket and unplug connector.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

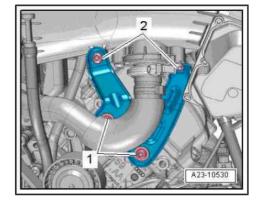


Remove bolts -1- and detach bracket for intake manifold.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.



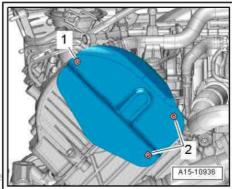
If fitted, unscrew bolt -1- for heat shield.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

Using removal lever - 80 - 200-, move clear electrical wiring harness at cylinder head cover.



permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do

with respect to the correctness of information in this Caution

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm

Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crankcase breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably. For these versions, the hose on the cylinder head cover will be damaged irreparably and must then be renewed.

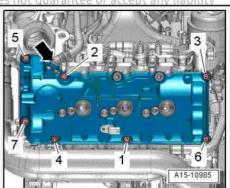
- Remove crankcase breather hose -arrow-; to do so, press release tabs (if present) or break hose connection at cylinder head cover as necessary.
- Loosen bolts in the sequence -7 ... 1-.
- Remove bolts and take off cylinder head cover.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Renew gasket for cylinder head cover if damaged.
- Renew crankcase breather hose if it was damaged irreparably during removal.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.





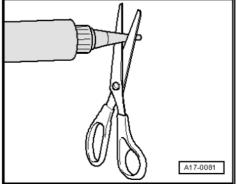


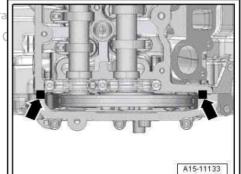
Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle \varnothing approx.







- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose Apply sealant bead -arrows- at each joint between cylinder head and timing chain cover (top).
- Width of sealant beads: approx. 2 mm.
- Tighten cylinder head cover bolts ⇒ page 256.
- Install intake manifold flap motor V157- ⇒ page 518.
- Install injectors ⇒ page 533.
- Check fuel system for leaks ⇒ page 505.

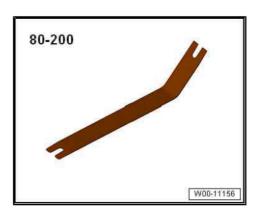
Tightening torques

 ⇒ Fig. ""Cylinder head cover (left-side) - tightening torque and sequence", page 256

3.4.2 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (right-side) - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



♦ Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

Removing

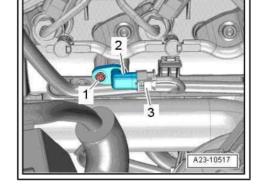
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove injectors (right-side) ⇒ page 533.
- Remove fuel rail (right-side) ⇒ page 541.

Unplug electrical connector -3- at Hall sender - G40- -item 2and move clear wiring harness at cylinder head cover using removal lever - 80 - 200- .



Note

Disregard -item 1-.

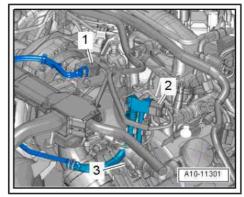


Take electrical connector -3- and pressure differential sender - G505- -item 2- out of bracket.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





Caution

Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crankcase breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably. For these versions, only detach the crankcase breather hose at the connection piece for the air intake hose. G does not



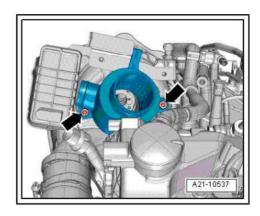
Press release tabs and remove crankcase breather hose -1-.



Note

If the crankcase breather hose cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably, detach it from the connection for the turbocharger only.

Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach connection from turbocharger.





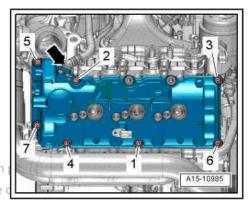




Caution

Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crankcase breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irrepara-bly. For these versions, the hose on the cylinder head cover will be damaged irreparably and must then be renewed.

-p-Remove crankcase breather hose tarrow; to do so; press re-s lease tabs (if present) or break hose connection at cylinder penead cover as necessary by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee



- with osen bolts in the sequence 17 for pation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Remove bolts and take off cylinder head cover.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

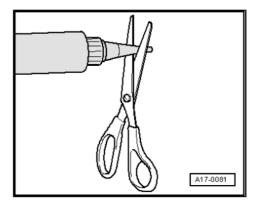
- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Fit new O-rings.
- Renew gasket for cylinder head cover if damaged.
- Renew crankcase breather hose if it was damaged irreparably during removal.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.



Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

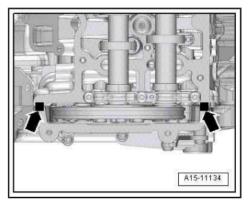
Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle \varnothing approx. 2 mm).



- Apply sealant bead -arrows- at each joint between cylinder head and timing chain cover (top).
- Width of sealant beads: approx. 2 mm.
- Tighten cylinder head cover bolts ⇒ page 256.
- Install injectors ⇒ page 533.
- Install fuel rail (right-side) ⇒ page 541.
- Check fuel system for leaks ⇒ page 505.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ Fig. ""Cylinder head cover (right-side) tightening torque and sequence", page 257
- ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view turbocharger, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 412



3.4.3 Removing and installing cylinder head cover (left-side) - vehicles with two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal lever - 80 - 200-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

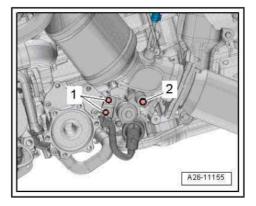
Removing

- Remove injectors (left-side) ⇒ page 533.
- Remove refrigerant line with internal heat exchanger ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Refrigerant circuit; Removing and installing refrigerant lines with internal heat exchang-
- Remove intake manifold flap motor V157- ⇒ page 518.
- Remove front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 599.
- Remove bolts -1-.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

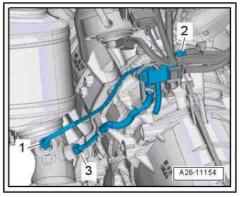


Remove exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495- -item 1and pressure pipe -3- for pressure differential sender - G505-.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.





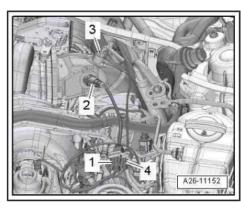
- Detach electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -4- from bracket and unplug connectors.
- If fitted, unscrew and detach exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448- -item 3-.

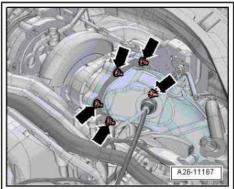


Note

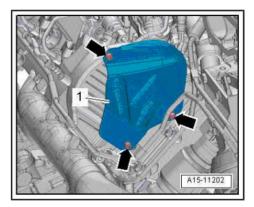
Disregard -item 2-.

- Unscrew nuts -arrows- and press catalytic converter towards rear.





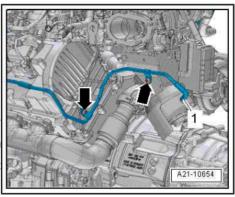
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach heat shield -1-.



Remove bolts -arrows- and push vacuum line to the side.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh



Remove bolts -1- and detach exhaust gas recirculation pipe.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.



Remove bolts -1- and detach bracket for intake manifold.

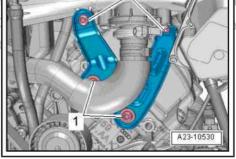


Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or cor permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI A

with respect to the correctness of information in Disregard -item 2-.

Using removal lever - 80 - 200-, move clear electrical wiring harness at cylinder head cover.



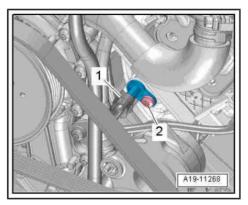
A26-10969

Unplug electrical connector -1-.

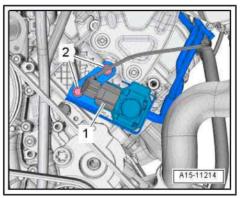


Note

Disregard -item 2-.



- Unplug electrical connector -1- and move wiring harness clear.
- Remove bolts -2- and move turbine changeover valve N529clear to one side.





- Press release tabs and disconnect crankcase breather hose -arrow-.
- Loosen bolts in the sequence -7 ... 1-.
- Remove bolts and take off cylinder head cover.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

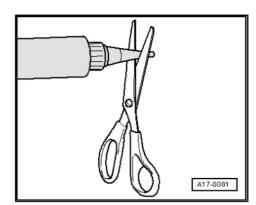
- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Renew gasket for cylinder head cover if damaged.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.



Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

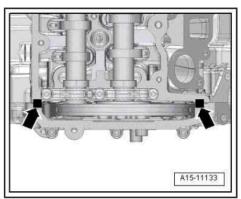
Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle \varnothing approx. 2 mm).



- Apply sealant bead -arrows- at each joint between cylinder head and timing chain cover (top).
- Width of sealant beads: approx. 2 mm.
- Tighten cylinder head cover bolts ⇒ page 256.
- Install intake manifold flap motor V157- ⇒ page 518.
- Install injectors ⇒ page 533.
- Check fuel system for leaks ⇒ page 505

Tightening torques

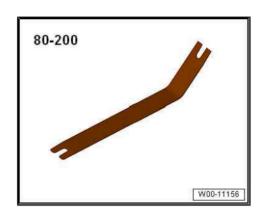
⇒ Fig. ""Cylinder head cover (left-side) - tightening torque and



Removing and installing cylinder head 3.4.4 cover (right-side) - vehicles with two turbochargers to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal lever - 80 - 200-



◆ Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

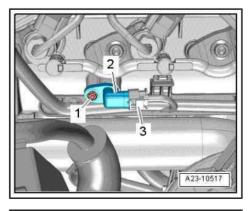
Removing

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove injectors (right-side) ⇒ page 533.
- Remove fuel rail (right-side) ⇒ page 541.
- Unplug electrical connector -3- at Hall sender G40- -item 2and move clear wiring harness at cylinder head cover using removal lever - 80 - 200- .



Note

Disregard -item 1-.



Press release tabs and remove crankcase breather hose -1-.

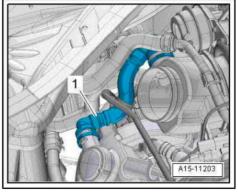


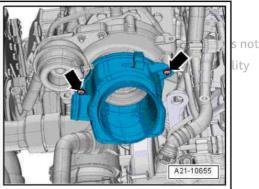
Caution

Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crankcase breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably. For these versions, only detach the crankcase breather hose at the connection piece for the air intake hose.

- Press release tabs and remove crankcase breather hose -1-.
- Move vacuum lines clear.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach connection for turbocharg-Protected by copyright. Copying for private or

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information







- Press release tabs and disconnect crankcase breather hose -arrow-.
- Loosen bolts in the sequence -7 ... 1-.
- Remove bolts and take off cylinder head cover.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

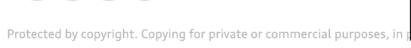
- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Fit new O-rings.
- Renew gasket for cylinder head cover if damaged.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.



Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle \emptyset approx.



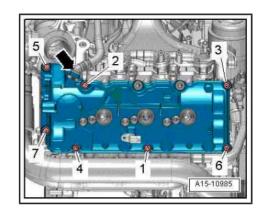
- -PeAppliy-sealant bead carrows-at each joint between cylinder antee wihead and timing chain cover (top) rmation in this document. Copyri
- Width of sealant beads: approx. 2 mm.
- Tighten cylinder head cover bolts ⇒ page 256.
- Install injectors ⇒ page 533.
- Install fuel rail (right-side) ⇒ page 541.
- Check fuel system for leaks ⇒ page 505.

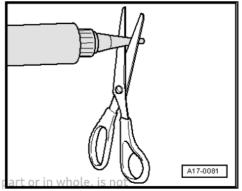
Tightening torques

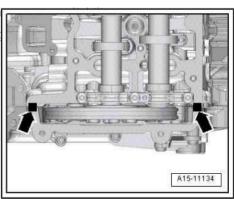
- ⇒ Fig. ""Cylinder head cover (right-side) tightening torque and sequence"", page 257
- ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view turbocharger, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 412

3.5 Removing and installing seals for injectors

Special tools and workshop equipment required







Tool set for FSI engines - T10133 C-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr



♦ Socket, 24 mm - T10361 A-

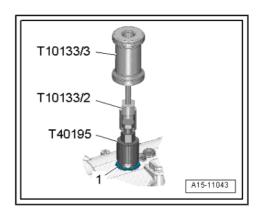


Oil seal extractor - T40195-



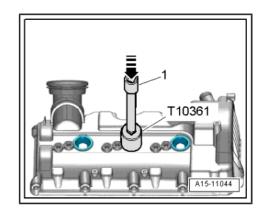
Procedure

- Remove corresponding injector ⇒ page 533.
- Screw oil seal extractor T40195- into seal -1-.
- Fit striker -T10133/3- with adapter -T10133/2- on oil seal extractor, as shown in illustration, and pull out seal upwards by tapping gently.





Drive in new injector seal as far as stop using socket, AF 24 -T10361- and short extension -1-.



3.6 Checking compression

Special tools and workshop equipment required

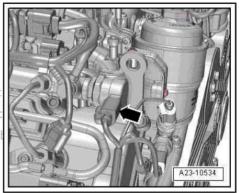
Compression tester - V.A.G 1763- with adapter - V.A.G 1763/8-



Procedure

- Engine oil temperature at least 30 °C
- Battery voltage at least 12.5 V
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Unplug electrical connectors on all glow plugs.
- Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at fuel pressure regulating valve N276- on fuel rail (cylinder bank 1, right-side).
 - Briefly start engine to relieve fuel pressure in fuel rail.
- Remove all glow plugs ⇒ page 674.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright



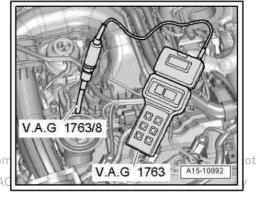
Screw in adapter - V.A.G 1763/8- in place of the glow plugs and connect compression tester - V.A.G 1763- .



Note

Using the compression tester ⇒ Operating instructions .

- Have a second mechanic operate starter until tester shows no further pressure increase.
- Repeat procedure on each cylinder right. Copying for private or cor permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI A



Compression pressure	Vehicles with 1 turbo- charger	Vehicles with 2 turbo- chargers	
		bar	
When new	28 33	26 31	
Wear limit	21	20	
Maximum difference between cylinders	5	5	

Attaching

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Install glow plugs ⇒ page 674.
- Entries are stored in event memory of engine control unit because electrical connectors were unplugged and the engine was started: Interrogate event memory in Vehicle selfdiagnosis ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

4 Valve gear

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view valve gear", page 281
- ⇒ "4.2 Measuring axial clearance of camshaft", page 283
- ⇒ "4.3 Measuring radial clearance of camshaft", page 284
- ⇒ "4.4 Removing and installing camshaft", page 285
- ⇒ "4.5 Removing and installing valve stem oil seals", page 308

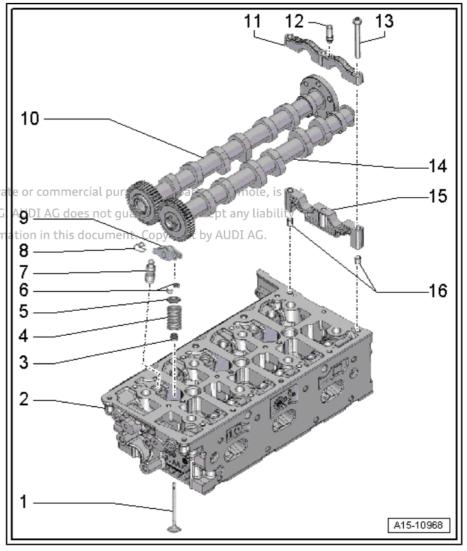
4.1 Exploded view - valve gear



Note

Illustration shows the cylinder head for cylinder bank 2 (left-side).

- 1 Valve
 - Do not machine, only grinding-in is permitted
 - Mark installation position for re-installation
 - □ Checking ⇒ page 316
 - Valve dimensions page 317
 - Checking valve guides
- 2 Cylinder head
- Protected by conving the Conving for pri permitted unles: page 315 ed by AUDI A(
- with respect tMachining valve seats, ⇒ page 315
 - 3 Valve stem oil seal
 - □ Renewing ⇒ page 308
 - 4 Valve spring
 - 5 Valve spring plate
 - 6 Valve cotters
 - 7 Hydraulic compensation element
 - □ Clipped into roller rocker finger -item 9-
 - Mark installation position for re-installation
 - Lubricate contact surfaces before installing
 - 8 Securing clip
 - Not supplied separately
 - Check for firm attachment
 - 9 Roller rocker finger
 - ☐ Mark installation position for re-installation
 - Check roller bearings for ease of movement
 - □ Lubricate contact surfaces before installing

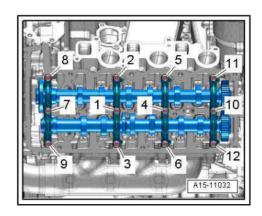


- ☐ Assembly: attach to hydraulic compensation element -item 7- using securing clip -item 8-
- 10 Inlet camshaft
 - □ Removing and installing:
- Cylinder bank 1 (right-side) ⇒ page 285, ⇒ page 291
- ◆ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side) ⇒ page 298, ⇒ page 303
 - Measuring axial clearance ⇒ page 283
 - Measuring radial clearance ⇒ page 284
 - ☐ Runout: max. 0.01 mm
- 11 Bearing cap
 - Removing and installing:
- ◆ Cylinder bank 1 (right-side) ⇒ page 285
- ◆ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side) ⇒ page 298
 - Note installation position
- 12 Support bracket
 - For clamping piece
 - ☐ Tightening torque by Item/1 (page 522) for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability 13 - Bolt
 - Tightening torque and tightening sequence cylinder bank 1 (right-side) page 2824 cylinder bank 2 (left-side) ⇒ page 283
- 14 Exhaust camshaft
 - □ Removing and installing:
- ◆ Cylinder bank 1 (right-side) ⇒ page 285, ⇒ page 291
- ◆ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side) ⇒ page 298, ⇒ page 303
 - Measuring axial clearance ⇒ page 283
 - Measuring radial clearance ⇒ page 284
 - ☐ Runout: max. 0.01 mm
- 15 Bearing pedestal
 - Removing and installing:
- ◆ Cylinder bank 1 (right-side) ⇒ page 285
- ◆ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side) ⇒ page 298
 - Note installation position
- 16 Spring pins
 - Only for bearing pedestal (rear) with camshaft axial bearing

Bearing cap, cylinder bank 1 (right-side) - tightening torque and

Tighten bolts in 2 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.	-1 12-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-1 12-	9 Nm

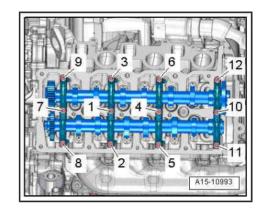




Bearing cap, cylinder bank 2 (left-side) - tightening torque and sequence

- Tighten bolts in 2 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.	-1 12-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-1 12-	9 Nm



4.2 Measuring axial clearance of camshaft

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Universal dial gauge bracket - VW 387-



◆ Dial gauge - VAS 6079-





Procedure

pyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

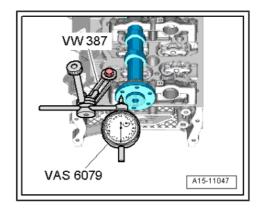
- Remove camshafts page 285.

 AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Mark allocation of roller rocker fingers for re-installation copyright by AUDI AG.
 - Carefully remove roller rocker fingers and place them on a clean surface.
 - Re-install camshafts with outer bearings ⇒ page 283.
 - Secure dial gauge VAS 6079- with universal dial gauge bracket - VW 387- to cylinder head as shown in illustrations.



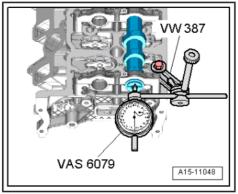
Axial clearance (inlet camshaft)

Specification: 0.0682 ... 0.0750 mm.



Axial clearance (exhaust camshaft)

Specification: 0.0682 ... 0.0750 mm.



4.3 Measuring radial clearance of camshaft

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Plastigauge

Procedure

- Remove camshafts ⇒ page 285.
- Mark allocation of roller rocker fingers for re-installation.
- Carefully remove roller rocker fingers and place them on a
- clean surfacect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Clean bearings and bearing journals.
- Place a length of Plastigauge corresponding to the width of the bearing on the bearing journal or bearing shell to be measured.
- The Plastigauge must be positioned in the centre of the bear-
- Re-insert camshafts with bearing caps and secure with old bolts without rotating camshafts.
- Bearing cap, cylinder bank 1 (right-side) tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 282
- Bearing cap, cylinder bank 2 (left-side) tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 283
- Remove camshafts with bearing caps again.
- Compare width of Plastigauge with measurement scale.

Radial clearance:

New: 0.037 ... 0.063 mm.

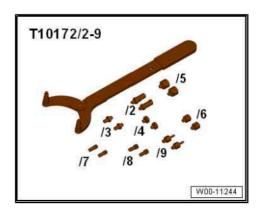


4.4 Removing and installing camshaft

- ⇒ "4.4.1 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts cylinder bank 1 (right-side)", page 285
- ⇒ "4.4.2 Removing and renewing camshafts or camshaft bearings - cylinder bank 1 (right-side)", page 291
- ⇒ "4.4.3 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts cylinder bank 2 (left-side)", page 298
- ⇒ "4.4.4 Removing and renewing camshafts or camshaft bearings cylinder bank 2 (left-side)", page 303
- 4.4.1 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts - cylinder bank 1 (rightside)

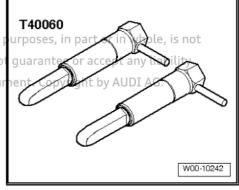
Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Counterhold tool - T10172A- with adapters -T10172/5-

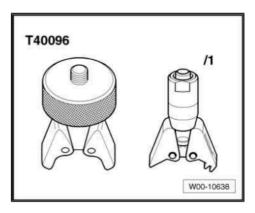




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran with respect to the correctness of information in this docur



◆ Camshaft fitting tool - T40096-

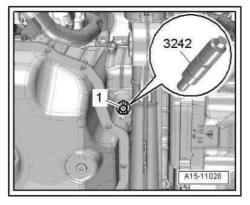


Setting tool - T40311-



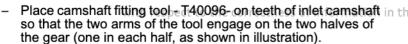
Removing

- Remove timing chain from inlet camshaft ⇒ page 232.
- Crankshaft -1- locked in "TDC" position with locking pin -3242- .

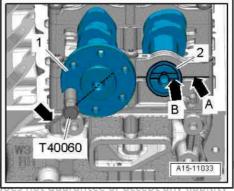


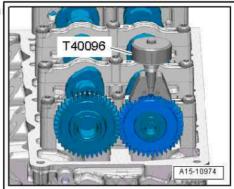
- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -1- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -2- must be set so that groove -arrow B- is parallel above joint -arrow A- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.





- The wider arm must engage in the wider half of the gear.
- Tighten the clamping tool using the knurled wheel so that the faces of the gear teeth are in alignment.







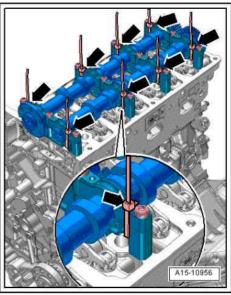
Wrap one cable tie -arrows- on each side around bearing pedestal and bearing cap and secure.



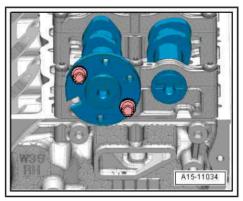
Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do

With the cable ties it is possible to detach the camshafts together this with the camshaft bearings. This prevents components from being interchanged.



- Pull off adjustment pin T40060- .
- Screw two bolts for camshaft chain sprocket five turns into threaded holes in camshaft, as shown in illustration.



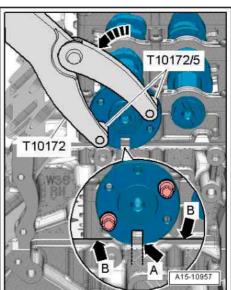
Fit counterhold tool - T10172A- with adapters -T10172/5- on both bolts and turn camshafts approx. 30° in anti-clockwise direction -arrow- until groove -arrow A- in camshaft points vertically to sealing surface -arrows B- of cylinder head.



Caution

Risk of damage to valves.

◆ Do not turn camshafts any further than specified.



Loosen bearing cap bolts in the sequence -12 ... 1-.



Note

Make sure you do not damage the roller rocker fingers and hydraulic compensation elements when removing the camshafts.

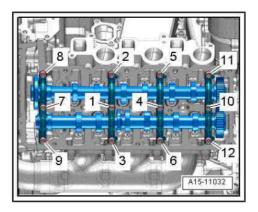
Carefully detach bearing caps together with camshafts.



Caution

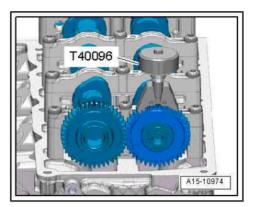
Do NOT interchange components!

◆ Do not release cable ties until after re-installation.



Installing

- Crankshaft locked in "TDC" position with locking pin 3242- .
- Place camshaft fitting tool T40096- on teeth of inlet camshaft so that the two arms of the tool engage on the two halves of the gear (one in each half, as shown in illustration).
- The wider arm must engage in the wider half of the gear.
- Tighten the clamping tool using the knurled wheel so that the faces of the gear teeth are in alignment.



Fit camshafts and camshaft bearings (secured with cable ties to or -arrows-) on cylinder head.

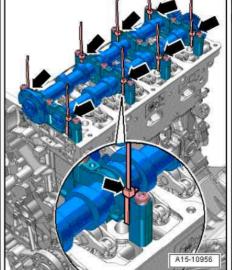
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI

with respect to the correctness of information



Note

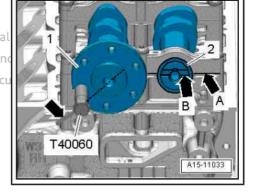
The cable ties help to keep the camshafts and camshaft bearings straight when they are tightened.



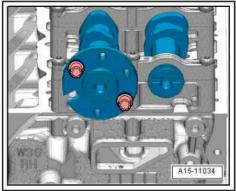
oility



- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -1- with the adjustment pint ocT40060 opyright. Copying for private or commercia
- The side pin-arrow-on the adjustment pin 17400601 must be es in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -2- must be set so that groove -arrow A- is parallel above joint -arrow B- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.



- Pull off adjustment pin T40060- .
- Screw two bolts for camshaft chain sprocket five turns into threaded holes in camshaft, as shown in illustration.



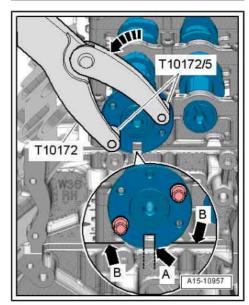
Fit counterhold tool - T10172A- with adapters -T10172/5- on both bolts and turn camshafts approx. 30° in anti-clockwise direction -arrow- until groove -arrow A- in camshaft points vertically to sealing surface -arrows B- of cylinder head.



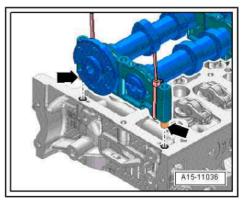
Caution

Risk of damage to valves.

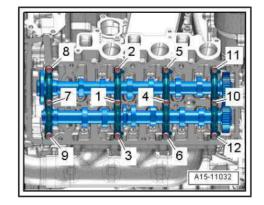
♦ Do not turn camshafts any further than specified.



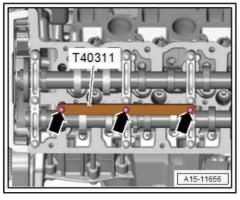
- Check installation position of dowel sleeves:
- Both dowel sleeves -arrows- must be inserted in holes in bearing pedestal "IV".
- Dowel sleeves must engage in holes in cylinder head.



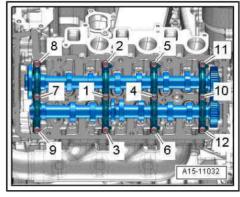
Fit bolts -1 ... 12- in bearing caps.



Fit setting tool - T40311- onto support brackets -arrows- for clamping pieces, as shown in illustration.



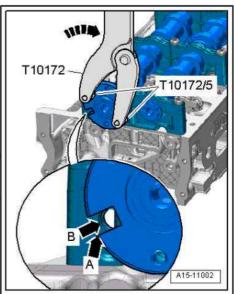
- Tighten bearing cap bolts ⇒ page 283.
- Detach setting tool T40311-.



Fit counterhold tool - T10172A- with adapters -T10172/5- on both bolts and turn camshafts approx. 30° in clockwise direction -arrow- until groove -arrow A- in camshaft is aligned with hole -arrow B- for adjustment pin - T40060- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g with respect to the correctness of information in this docume





- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -1- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -2- must be set so that groove -arrow A- is parallel above joint -arrow B- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Remove camshaft fitting tool T40096- .
- Install camshaft timing chains ⇒ page 232.



Caution

Risk of damage to valves and piston crowns after working on valve gear.

- The hydraulic tappets have to settle; wait for approx. 30 minutes after installing camshafts before starting engine.
- Turn the engine carefully at least 2 rotations to ensure that none of the valves make contact when the starter is operated.

Tightening torques

♦ ± 4.1 Exploded view - valve gear, page 281

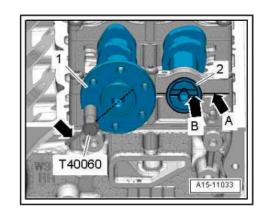
4.4.2 Removing and renewing camshafts or camshaft bearings - cylinder bank 1 (right-side)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Counterhold tool - T10172A- with adapters -T10172/5-Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in wT10172/2-9

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

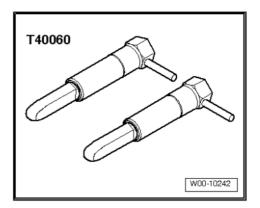




W00-11244



Adjustment pin - T40060-



Camshaft fitting tool - T40096-



T40096 /1 W00-10638

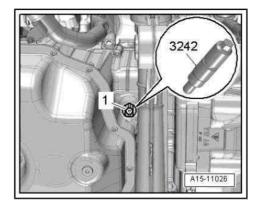
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Setting tool - T40311-permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in this docur



Removing

- Remove timing chain from inlet camshaft ⇒ page 232.
- Crankshaft -1- locked in "TDC" position with locking pin -3242-.

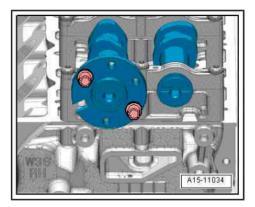




- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -1- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -2- must be set so that groove -arrow B- is parallel above joint -arrow A- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.
- T40060 A15-11033

- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purples camshaft fitting tool T40096- on teeth of inlet camshaft so that the two arms of the tool engage on the two halves of a not the gear (one in each half, as shown in illustration) in this document
- The wider arm must engage in the wider half of the gear.
- Tighten the clamping tool using the knurled wheel so that the faces of the gear teeth are in alignment.
- A15-10974

- Pull off adjustment pin T40060-.
- Screw two bolts for camshaft chain sprocket five turns into threaded holes in camshaft, as shown in illustration.



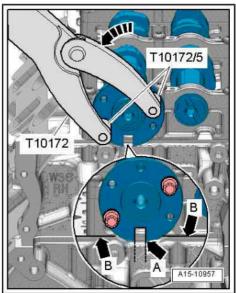
Fit counterhold tool - T10172A- with adapters -T10172/5- on both bolts and turn camshafts approx. 30° in anti-clockwise direction -arrow- until groove -arrow A- in camshaft points vertically to sealing surface -arrows B- of cylinder head.



Caution

Risk of damage to valves.

◆ Do not turn camshafts any further than specified.



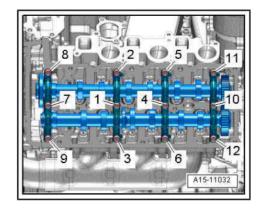
Loosen bearing cap bolts in the sequence -12 ... 1-.



Note

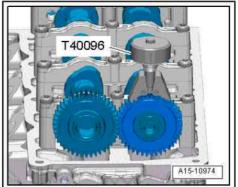
Make sure you do not damage the roller rocker fingers and hydraulic compensation elements when removing the camshafts.

Carefully detach bearing caps and camshafts.



Installing

- Crankshaft locked in "TDC" position with locking pin 3242-.
- Place camshaft fitting tool T40096- on teeth of inlet camshaft so that the two arms of the tool engage on the two halves of the gear (one in each half, as shown in illustration).
- The wider arm must engage in the wider half of the gear.
- Tighten the clamping tool using the knurled wheel so that the faces of the gear teeth are in alignment.

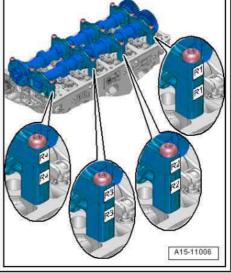


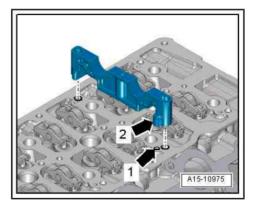
To prevent installation at the wrong locations, the camshaft bearing pedestals and bearing caps for cylinder bank 1 are marked at the factory on the exhaust side:

Cylinder bank 1 (right-side)			
R1/R1	Front		
R2/R2	Front centre		
R3/R3	Rear centre		
R4/R4	Rear		

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

- Fit camshaft bearing pedestals "I, II and III" on cylinder head.
- The oil drillings -arrow 1- in the cylinder head must be in line with the oil passages -arrow 2- in the bearing pedestals.







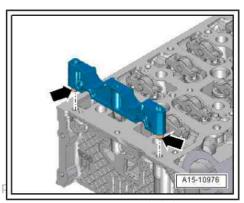
- Fit camshaft bearing pedestal "IV" on cylinder head.
- Both dowel sleeves -arrows- must be inserted in holes in bearing pedestal.
- Dowel sleeves must engage in holes in cylinder head.

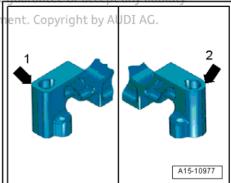


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial

Check that bearing pedestals are positioned correctly:

- ormation in this docur
- The round side -arrow 2- faces the inlet side.
- The square side -arrow 1- faces the exhaust side.



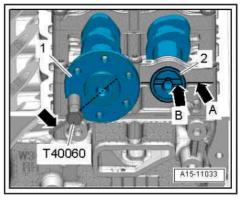


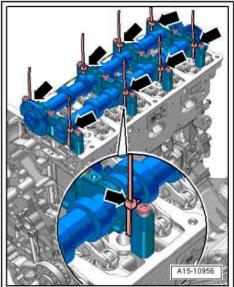
- Insert camshafts in bearing pedestals in "TDC" position.
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -1- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -2- must be set so that groove -arrow A- is parallel above joint -arrow B- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.
- Fit matching bearing caps on bearing pedestals.
- Wrap one cable tie -arrows- on each side around bearing pedestal and bearing cap and secure.



Note

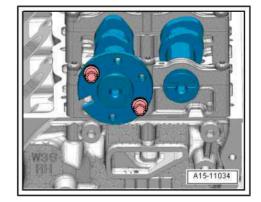
The cable ties help to keep the camshafts and camshaft bearings straight when they are tightened.







- Pull off adjustment pin T40060- .
- Screw two bolts for camshaft chain sprocket five turns into threaded holes in camshaft, as shown in illustration.



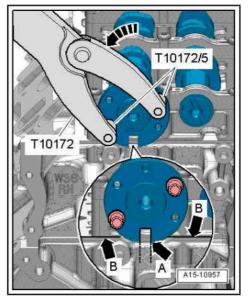
Fit counterhold tool - T10172A- with adapters -T10172/5- on both bolts and turn camshafts approx. 30° in anti-clockwise direction -arrow- until groove -arrow A- in camshaft points vertically to sealing surface -arrows B- of cylinder head.



Caution

Risk of damage to valves.

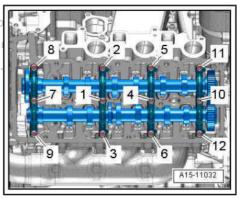
Do not turn camshafts any further than specified.



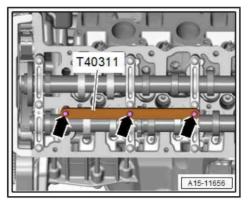


Fit bolts -1 ... 12- in bearing caps.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not qua with respect to the correctness of information in this document

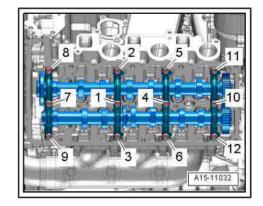


Fit setting tool - T40311- onto support brackets -arrows- for clamping pieces, as shown in illustration.

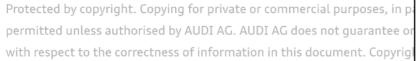


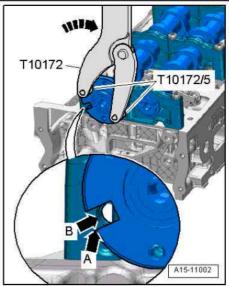


- Tighten bearing cap bolts ⇒ page 283.
- Detach setting tool T40311-.



 Fit counterhold tool - T10172A- with adapters -T10172/5- on both bolts and turn camshafts approx. 30° in clockwise direction -arrow- until groove -arrow A- in camshaft is aligned with hole -arrow B- for adjustment pin - T40060- .





- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -1- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -2- must be set so that groove -arrow A- is parallel above joint -arrow B- between bearing pedestal and

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Remove camshaft fitting tool T40096- .
- Install camshaft timing chains ⇒ page 232.



Caution

Risk of damage to valves and piston crowns after working on valve gear.

- The hydraulic tappets have to settle; wait for approx. 30 minutes after installing camshafts before starting engine.
- Turn the engine carefully at least 2 rotations to ensure that none of the valves make contact when the starter is operated.

Tightening torques

⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - valve gear", page 281

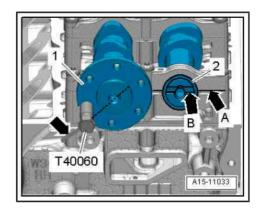
4.4.3 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts - cylinder bank 2 (leftside)

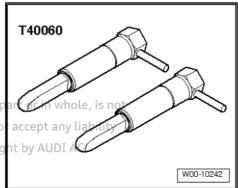
Special tools and workshop equipment required

Adjustment pin - T40060-



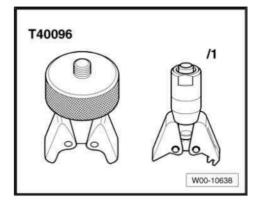
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig







◆ Camshaft fitting tool - T40096-

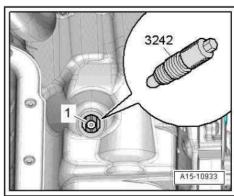


♦ Setting tool - T40311-



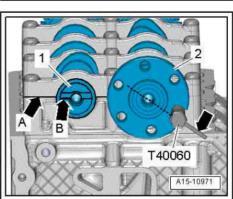
Removing

- Remove timing chain from inlet camshaft ⇒ page 232.
- Crankshaft -1- locked in "TDC" position with locking pin -3242-.

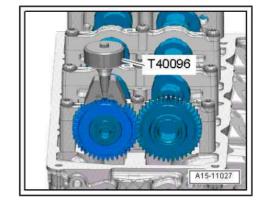


- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -2- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -1- must be set so that groove -arrow B- is parallel above joint -arrow A- between bearing pedestal and

bearing cap.
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



- Place camshaft fitting tool T40096- on teeth of inlet camshaft so that the two arms of the tool engage on the two halves of the gear (one in each half, as shown in illustration).
- The wider arm must engage in the wider half of the gear.
- Tighten the clamping tool using the knurled wheel so that the faces of the gear teeth are in alignment.

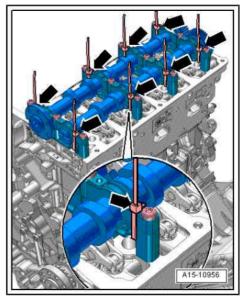


Wrap one cable tie -arrows- on each side around bearing pedestal and bearing cap and secure.



Note

With the cable ties it is possible to detach the camshafts together with the camshaft bearings. This prevents components from being interchanged.



Loosen bearing cap bolts in the sequence -12 ... 1-.



Note

Make sure you do not damage the roller rocker fingers and hydraulic compensation elements when removing the camshafts.

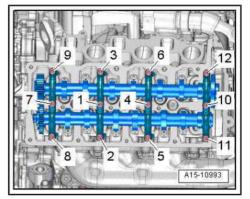
Carefully detach bearing caps together with camshafts.



Caution

Do NOT interchange components!

♦ Do not release cable ties until after re-installation.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



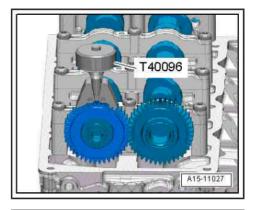
Installing

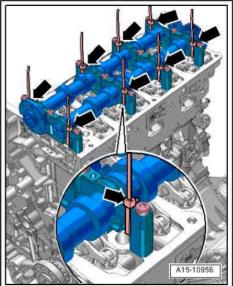
- Crankshaft locked in "TDC" position with locking pin 3242-.
- Place camshaft fitting tool T40096- on teeth of inlet camshaft so that the two arms of the tool engage on the two halves of the gear (one in each half, as shown in illustration).
- The wider arm must engage in the wider half of the gear.
- Tighten the clamping tool using the knurled wheel so that the faces of the gear teeth are in alignment.
- Fit camshafts and camshaft bearings (secured with cable ties -arrows-) on cylinder head.



Note

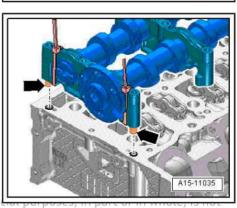
The cable ties help to keep the camshafts and camshaft bearings straight when they are tightened.





- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -2- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -1- must be set so that groove -arrow A- is parallel above joint -arrow B- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.
- Check installation position of dowel sleeves:
- Both dowel sleeves -arrows- must be inserted in holes in bearing pedestal "IV".
- Dowel sleeves must engage in holes in cylinder head.





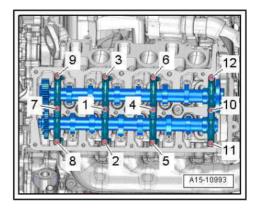
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

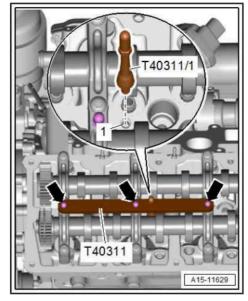
T40060

A15-10971

Fit bolts -1 ... 12- in bearing caps.

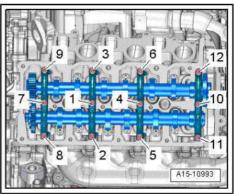


- Screw locating pin -T40311/1- into threaded hole -1- in line with cylinder 5, as shown in illustration.
- Fit setting tool T40311- onto support brackets for clamping pieces -arrows-, as shown in illustration.



- Tighten bearing cap bolts ⇒ page
- Detach setting tool T40311- and unscrew locating pin -T40311/1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this do





- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -2- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -1- must be set so that groove -arrow A- is parallel above joint -arrow B- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

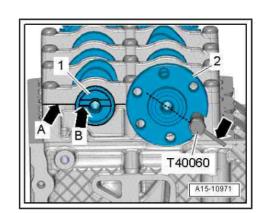
- Remove camshaft fitting tool T40096- .
- Install camshaft timing chains ⇒ page 232.



Caution

Risk of damage to valves and piston crowns after working on valve gear.

- The hydraulic tappets have to settle; wait for approx. 30 minutes after installing camshafts before starting engine.
- ◆ Turn the engine carefully at least 2 rotations to ensure that none of the valves make contact when the starter is operated.



Tightening torques

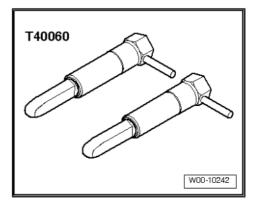
♦ ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - valve gear", page 281

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

4.4.4 perm Removing and renewing camshafts of ot guarantee or accept any liability with respect bearings of cylinder bank 2 ocument. Copyright by AUDI AG. (left-side)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Adjustment pin - T40060-



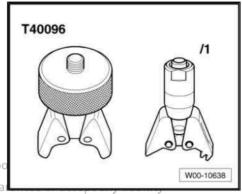


Camshaft fitting tool - T40096-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar

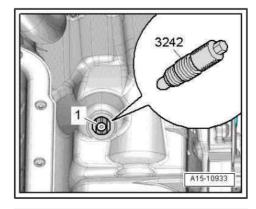
Setting tool - T40311-



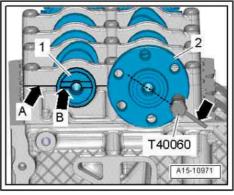


Removing

- Remove timing chain from inlet camshaft ⇒ page 232.
- Crankshaft -1- locked in "TDC" position with locking pin -3242- .



- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -2- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -1- must be set so that groove -arrow B- is parallel above joint -arrow A- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.

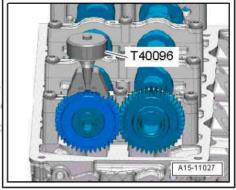




- Place camshaft fitting tool T40096- on teeth of inlet camshaft so that the two arms of the tool engage on the two halves of the gear (one in each half, as shown in illustration).
- The wider arm must engage in the wider half of the gear.
- Tighten the clamping tool using the knurled wheel so that the faces of the gear teeth are in alignment.

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



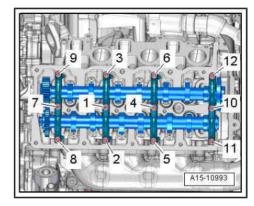
Loosen bearing cap bolts in the sequence -12 ... 1-.



Note

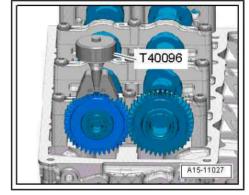
Make sure you do not damage the roller rocker fingers and hydraulic compensation elements when removing the camshafts.

Carefully detach bearing caps and camshafts.



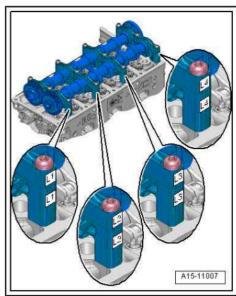
Installing

- Crankshaft locked in "TDC" position with locking pin 3242-.
- Place camshaft fitting tool T40096- on teeth of inlet camshaft so that the two arms of the tool engage on the two halves of the gear (one in each half, as shown in illustration).
- The wider arm must engage in the wider half of the gear.
- Tighten the clamping tool using the knurled wheel so that the faces of the gear teeth are in alignment.

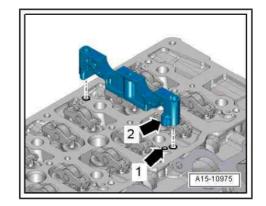


To prevent installation at the wrong locations, the camshaft bearing pedestals and bearing caps for cylinder bank 2 are marked at the factory on the exhaust side:

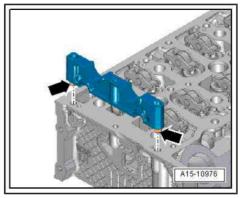
Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)			
L1/L1	Front		
L2/L2	Front centre		
L3/L3	Rear centre		
L4/L4	Rear		



- Fit camshaft bearing pedestals "I, II and III" on cylinder head.
- The oil drillings -arrow 1- in the cylinder head must be in line with the oil passages -arrow 2- in the bearing pedestals.

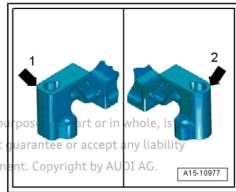


- Fit camshaft bearing pedestal "IV" on cylinder head.
- Both dowel sleeves -arrows- must be inserted in holes in bearing pedestal.
- Dowel sleeves must engage in holes in cylinder head.

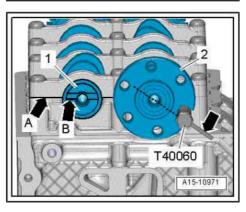


- Check that bearing pedestals are positioned correctly:
- The round side -arrow 2- faces the inlet side.
- The square side -arrow 1- faces the exhaust side.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docum



- Insert camshafts in bearing pedestals in "TDC" position.
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -2- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -1- must be set so that groove -arrow A- is parallel above joint -arrow B- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.
- Fit matching bearing caps on bearing pedestals.



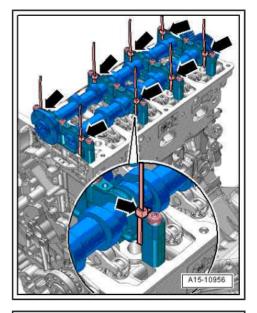


Wrap one cable tie -arrows- on each side around bearing pedestal and bearing cap and secure.

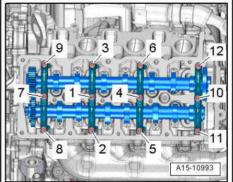


Note

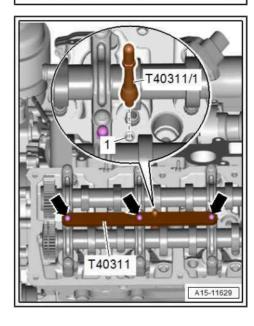
The cable ties help to keep the camshafts and camshaft bearings straight when they are tightened.



- Fit bolts Proted2-dinybearing caps pying for private or commercial p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docum

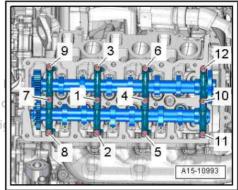


- Screw locating pin -T40311/1- into threaded hole -1- in line with cylinder 5, as shown in illustration.
- Fit setting tool T40311- onto support brackets -arrows- for clamping pieces, as shown in illustration.



- Tighten bearing cap bolts <u>⇒ page 283</u> .
- Detach setting tool T40311- and unscrew locating pin -T40311/1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr



- Check "TDC" position of camshafts:
- It should be possible to lock the inlet camshaft -2- with the adjustment pin - T40060- .
- The side pin -arrow- on the adjustment pin T40060- must be in line with the imaginary line between the adjustment pin and the centre of the camshaft.
- Exhaust camshaft -1- must be set so that groove -arrow A- is parallel above joint -arrow B- between bearing pedestal and bearing cap.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Remove camshaft fitting tool T40096- .
- Install camshaft timing chains ⇒ page 232.



Caution

Risk of damage to valves and piston crowns after working on valve gear.

- The hydraulic tappets have to settle: wait for approx. 30 minutes after installing camshafts before starting engine.
- Turn the engine carefully at least 2 rotations to ensure that none of the valves make contact when the starter is operated.

Tightening torques

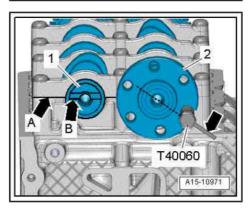
- 4.5 Removing and installing valve stem oil seals

⇒ "4.5.1 Removing and installing valve stem oil seals (cylinder head installed)", page 308

⇒ "4.5.2 Removing and installing valve stem oil seals (cylinder head removed)", page 312

4.5.1 Removing and installing valve stem oil seals (cylinder head installed)

Special tools and workshop equipment required





Valve stem seal puller - 3364-



Valve stem seal fitting tool - 3365-





Removal and installation device for valve cotters - VAS 5161 A- with drift -VAS 5161/3 A- , assembly cartridge -VAS 5161/8

Protec 5161/29-11
VAS 5161 A

VAS 5161 A

VAS 5161 A

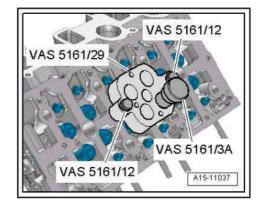
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright b



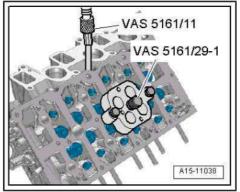
Procedure

- Remove all glow plugs ⇒ page 674.
- Remove camshafts:
- ⇒ "4.4.1 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts - cylinder bank 1 (right-side)", page 285
- ⇒ "4.4.3 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts - cylinder bank 2 (left-side)", page 298
- Mark original positions of roller rocker fingers and hydraulic compensation elements for re-installation.
- Remove roller rocker fingers together with hydraulic compensation elements and put down on a clean surface.
- Set piston of appropriate cylinder to "bottom dead centre".

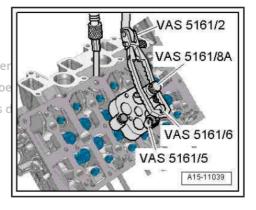
- Fit guide plate -VAS 5161/29- onto cylinder head.
- Secure guide plate with knurled screws -VAS 5161/12-.
- Insert drift -VAS 5161/3 A- into guide plate and use plasticheaded hammer to release sticking valve cotters.

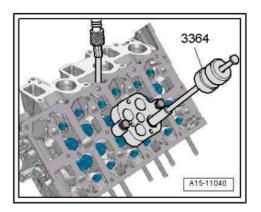


- Screw sealing pin -VAS 5161/29-1- into guide plate.
- Screw adapter -VAS 5161/11- hand-tight into corresponding glow plug thread.



- Screw snap-in device -VAS 5161/6- with engaging fork -VAS 5161/5- into guide plate.
- Insert assembly cartridge -VAS 5161/8 A- in hole above valve spring that is to be removed opyright. Copying for private or comme
- Connect adapter to compressed air line using a commercially G do available connection piece and apply constant air pressure.
- Minimum pressure: 6 bar
- Attach pressure fork -VAS 5161/2- to snap-in device and push assembly cartridge down.
- At the same time, turn knurled screw of assembly cartridge clockwise until tips engage in valve cotters.
- Move knurled screw back and forth slightly; the valve cotters are thus forced apart and taken up by the assembly cartridge.
- Release pressure fork.
- Take off assembly cartridge with knurled spacer ring.
- Detach valve spring with valve spring plate.
- Pull off valve stem oil seal with valve stem seal puller 3364-.

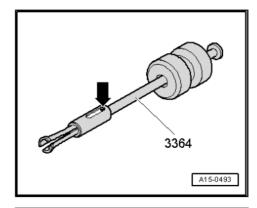




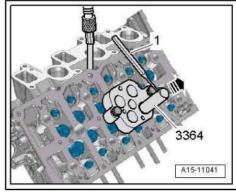


If the puller cannot be used on some of the valve stem oil seals due to the confined space, proceed as follows:

Knock out pin -arrow- of puller using a drift and remove impact extractor attachment.



- Apply bottom section of puller -3364- to valve stem oil seal.
- Secure puller with a punch or roll-pin drift -1-, as shown in illustration.
- Apply assembly lever to puller and pull out valve stem oil seal -arrow-.

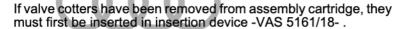




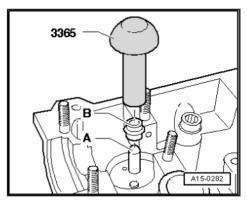
Caution

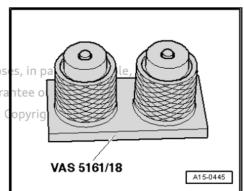
Make sure valve stem oil seals are not damaged when instal-

- ♦ New valve stem oil seals -B- are supplied with plastic sleeve; fit plastic sleeve -A- onto valve stem.
- Lightly oil sealing lip of valve stem oil seal.
- Slide valve stem oil seal onto plastic sleeve.
- Carefully press valve stem oil seal onto valve guide using valve stem seal fitting tool - 3365- .
- Take off plastic sleeve.



- Larger diameter of valve cotters faces upwards.
- Insert valve spring and valve spring plate are or commercial purposes, in p
- Press assembly cartridge onto insertion device from above t guarantee of and pick up valve cotters rectness of information in this document.



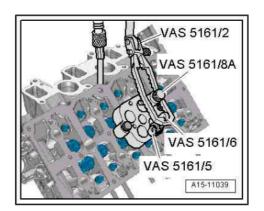


- an
- Insert assembly cartridge in guide plate -VAS 5161/29- again.
- Press down pressure fork and pull knurled screw upwards while turning screw in both directions - this will insert the valve cotters.
- Release pressure fork with knurled screw still in pulled position.
- Repeat procedure for each valve.

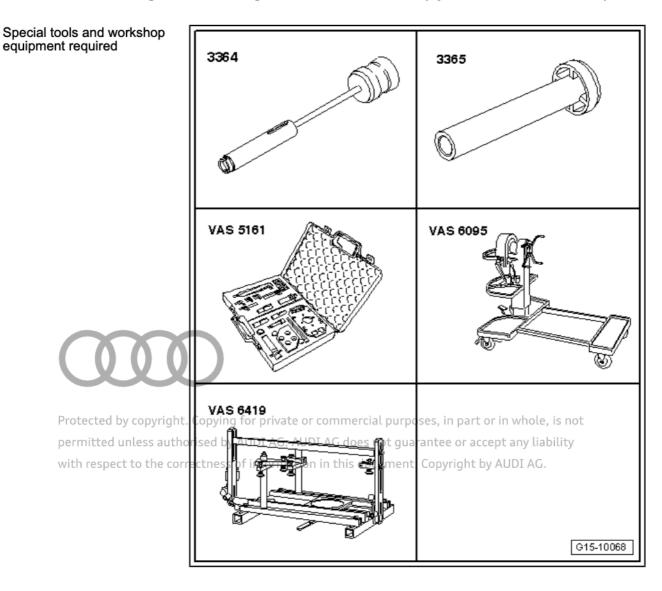
Attaching

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Install camshafts:
- ♦ "4.4.1 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts cylinder bank 1 (right-side)", page 285
- ♦ "4.4.3 Removing camshafts and re-installing used camshafts - cylinder bank 2 (left-side)", page 298
- Install glow plugs ⇒ page 674.



4.5.2 Removing and installing valve stem oil seals (cylinder head removed)



♦ Valve stem seal puller - 3364-



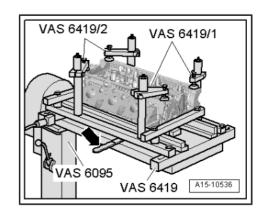
- Valve stem seal fitting tool 3365-
- Removal and installation device for valve cotters VAS 5161 A- with drift -VAS 5161/3 A-, assembly cartridge -VAS 5161/8 A- and guide plate -VAS 5161/29-
- Engine and gearbox support VAS 6095-
- Cylinder head tensioning device VAS 6419-

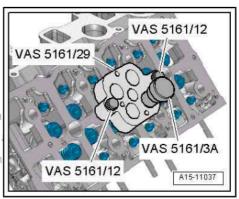
Procedure

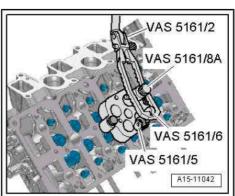
- Exhaust manifold removed ⇒ page 666.
- Mark original positions of roller rocker fingers and hydraulic compensation elements for re-installation.
- Remove roller rocker fingers together with hydraulic compensation elements and put down on a clean surface.
- Insert cylinder head tensioning device VAS 6419- into engine and gearbox support - VAS 6095-.
- Secure cylinder head in cylinder head tensioning device, as shown in illustration.
- Connect cylinder head tensioning device to compressed air supply.
- Using lever -arrow-, slide air pad under combustion chamber where valve stem oil seal is to be removed.
- Apply just enough compressed air to bring air pad into contact with valve heads.
- Mark fitting location of roller rocker fingers for re-installation and remove.
- Fit guide plate -VAS 5161/29- onto cylinder head.
 - Secure guide plate with knurled screws -VAS 5161/12-.
- Insert drift -VAS 5161/3 A- into guide plate and use plasticheaded hammer to release sticking valve cotters.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

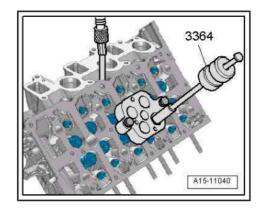
- Screw snap-in device -VAS 5161/6- with engaging fork -VAS 5161/5- into guide plate.
- Insert assembly cartridge -VAS 5161/8 A- in hole above valve spring that is to be removed.
- Attach pressure fork -VAS 5161/2- to snap-in device and push assembly cartridge down.
- At the same time, turn knurled screw of assembly cartridge clockwise until tips engage in valve cotters.
- Move knurled screw back and forth slightly; the valve cotters are thus forced apart and taken up by the assembly cartridge.
- Release pressure fork.
- Take off assembly cartridge with knurled spacer ring.
- Detach valve spring with valve spring plate.







Pull off valve stem oil seal with valve stem seal puller - 3364-.



3365



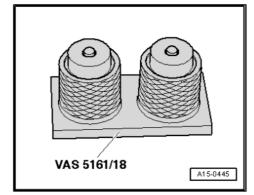
Caution

Make sure valve stem oil seals are not damaged when instal-

- ♦ New valve stem oil seals -B- are supplied with plastic sleeve; fit plastic sleeve -A- onto valve stem.
- Lightly oil sealing lip of valve stem oil seal.
- Slide valve stem oil seal onto plastic sleeve.
- Carefully press valve stem oil seal onto valve guide using valve stem seal fitting tool - 3365- .
- Take off plastic sleeve.

If valve cotters have been removed from assembly cartridge, they must first be inserted in insertion device -VAS 5161/18-.

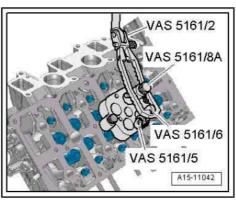
- Larger diameter of valve cotters faces upwards.
- Insert valve spring and valve spring plate.
- Press assembly cartridge onto insertion device from above and pick up valve cotters.



- Insert assembly cartridge in guide plate -VAS 5161/29- again.
- Press down pressure fork and pull knurled screw upwards while turning screw in both directions - this will insert the valve cotters.
- Release pressure fork with knurled screw still in pulled position.
- Repeat procedure for each valve.

Attaching





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability



Inlet and exhaust valves 5

- ⇒ "5.1 Machining valve seats", page 315
- ⇒ "5.2 Checking valve guides", page 315
- ⇒ "5.3 Checking valves", page 316
- ⇒ "5.4 Valve dimensions", page 317

5.1 Machining valve seats



Valve seats may not be machined due to the very small toleran-

5.2 Checking valve guides

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Universal dial gauge bracket - VW 387-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document Copyright by AUDI AG.

Dial gauge - VAS 6079-







Procedure



Note

- If the valve has to be renewed as part of a repair, use a new valve for the measurement.
- Only insert inlet valve into inlet valve guide and exhaust valve into exhaust valve guide, as the stem diameters are different.
- Insert valve into guide.
- End of valve stem must be flush with valve guide.
- Measure the amount of sideways play.
- Wear limit: 1.0 mm.
- If the wear limit is exceeded, repeat the measurement with new valves.
- Renew cylinder head if wear limit is still exceeded.

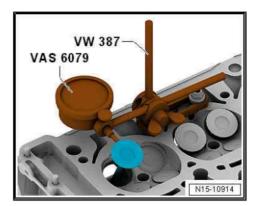


Note

Valve guides cannot be renewed. by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability

Checking valves to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 5.3

- Visually inspect for scoring on valve stems and valve seat sur-
- Renew valve if scoring is clearly visible.





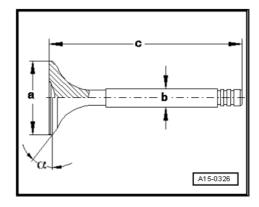
5.4 Valve dimensions



Note

Inlet and exhaust valves must not be machined. Only grinding-in is permitted.

Dimension		Inlet valve	Exhaust valve
Ø a	mm	28.5 28.7	25.9 26.1
Ø b	mm	5.968 5.982	5.958 5.972
С	mm	97.2 97.4	99.0 99.2
α	∠°	45° 10'	45° 10'





WARNING

Care must be taken when disposing of old sodium-cooled exhaust valves - risk of injury.

- The valves must be sawn in two with a metal saw between the centre of the stem and valve head. When doing so, the valves must not come into contact with water.
- Then throw a maximum of ten valves into a bucket of water and step away immediately.
- ♦ A sudden chemical reaction will occur upon contact with water in which the sodium filling burns.
- After performing these steps the valves can be disposed of in the normal way.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Lubrication

Sump/oil pump

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view sump/oil pump", page 318

 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- ⇒ "1.2 Engine oil", page 322
 Dermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing sump (bottom section)".

 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing sump (top section)", page 324
- ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing oil pump", page 329
- ⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing oil level and oil temperature sender G266 ", page 330

Exploded view - sump/oil pump 1.1



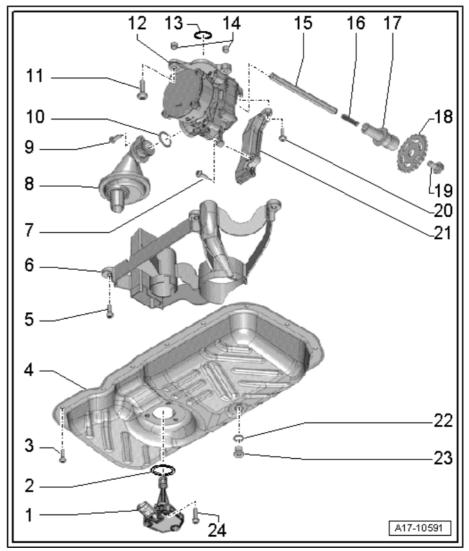
Note

- If large quantities of metal shavings or particles are found in the engine oil when repairing the engine, the oil passages must be cleaned carefully, and the engine oil cooler must be renewed in order to prevent further damage occurring later.
- The oil level must not be above max. mark on dipstick danger of damage to catalytic converter.
- Oil spray jet for piston cooling ⇒ page 208.

Sump/oil pump



- 1 Oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-
 - Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 330</u>
- 2 Seal
 - □ Renew
- 3 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - □ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 320
- 4 Sump (bottom section)
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 322
- 5 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - □ 3 Nm +90°
- 6 Baffle plate
- 7 Bolt
 - Aluminium or steel bolts, depending on ver-
 - Renew aluminium bolts
 - Aluminium bolts: 3 Nm +
 - ☐ Steel bolts: 9 Nm
- 8 Suction pipe
- 9 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 10 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 11 Bolt
 - ☐ Renew
 - ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 320
- 12 Oil pump
 - With vacuum pump for brake servo
 - Do not dismantle
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 329
- 13 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 14 Dowel sleeves
 - □ 2x
- 15 Drive shaft
 - For oil pump
- 16 Compression spring right. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 17 Coupling tted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- 18 Chain sprocket to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 - For oil pump
 - ☐ Installation position: Side with lettering faces engine





- 19 Bolt
 - ☐ To loosen, use pin wrench 3212- to counterhold chain sprocket
 - □ Renew
 - ☐ 30 Nm +45°
 - If bolt cannot be tightened to torque, remove sump (bottom section) with baffle plate and counterhold oil pump drive shaft using an open-end spanner.
- 20 Bolt
 - ☐ Aluminium or steel bolts, depending on version
 - Renew aluminium bolts
 - ☐ Aluminium bolts: 3 Nm + 90°
 - ☐ Steel bolts: 9 Nm
- 21 Oil return pipe
- 22 Seal
 - Renew
- 23 Oil drain plug
 - □ 30 Nm
- 24 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm

Sump (bottom section) - tightening torque and sequence



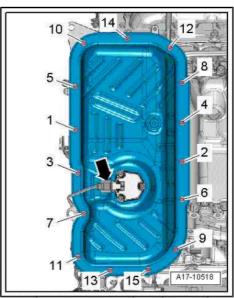
Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

Tighten bolts in 3 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
1.	-1 15-	2 Nm
2.	-1 15-	3 Nm
3.	-1 15-	Turn 45° further

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe



Oil pump with vacuum pumpt-tightening torque and sequence in this o



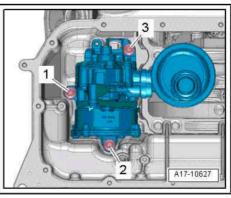
Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

Tighten bolts in 3 stages in the sequence shown:

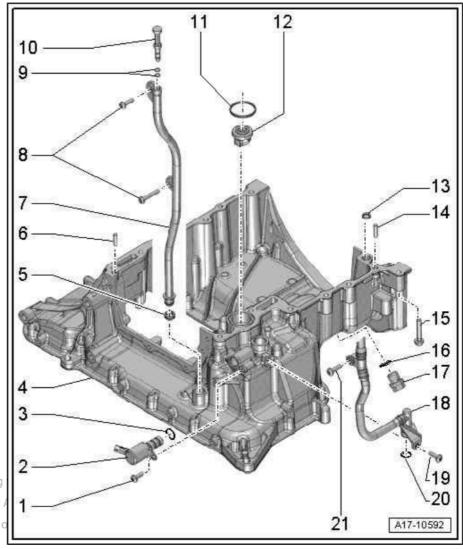
Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
1.	-1 3-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-1 3-	8 Nm
3.	-1 3-	Turn 90° further

Sump (top section)





- 1 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 2 Valve for oil pressure control - N428-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 339
- 3 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 4 Sump (top section)
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 324
- 5 Seal
 - □ Renew
- 6 Dowel sleeve
- 7 Guide tube
 - ☐ For oil dipstick
- 8 Bolts
 - □ 9 Nm
- 9 O-rings
 - □ Renew
- 10 Sealing plug
- 11 Seal
 - Renew
- 12 Oil return valve
- Predected engine oil coolerying
- 13 Seal unless authorised by
- with renew o the correctness
- 14 Dowel sleeve
- 15 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 322
- 16 Seal
 - □ Renew
- 17 Plug
 - ☐ For "TDC" marking
 - □ 25 Nm
- 18 Vacuum line
 - □ From vacuum pump
- 19 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - □ 3 Nm +45°
- 20 O-ring
 - Renew
- 21 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm





Sump (top section) - tightening torque and sequence

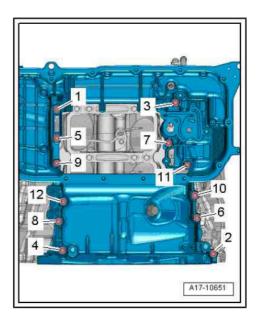


Note

Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.

Tighten bolts in 3 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque/angle specification
1.	-1 12-	2 Nm
2.	-1 12-	5 Nm
3.	-1 12-	Turn 90° further



1.2 **Engine oil**

Oil capacities, oil specifications and viscosity grades > Maintenance tables .



Caution

Risk of damage to catalytic converter.

The oil level must not be above the "MAX" mark on the dipstick.

1.3 Removing and installing sump (bottom section)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Electric drill with plastic brush
- Safety goggles
- Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

- Engine oil drained ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 411
- Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at oil level and oil temperature sender - G266- .



Prot

Caution

copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part o ni*Take care to keep components clean***) I</u> AG does not guarantee or acce**

- ♠eThere will still be some oil in the sump (bottom section) yridht by
- Slacken and remove bolts in the sequence: -15 ... 1-.
- Carefully release sump (bottom section) from bonded joint and

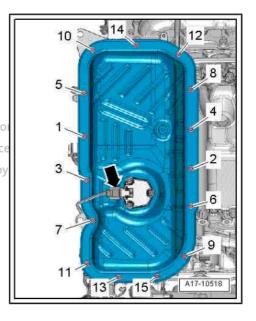
Installing



Caution

Protect lubrication system and bearings against contamination.

◆ Cover exposed parts of the engine.





WARNING

Risk of eye injury.

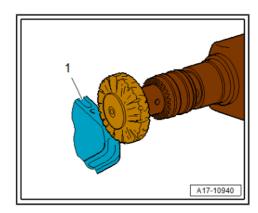
- Put on safety goggles.
- Remove remaining sealant on bottom and top sections of sump with a rotating plastic brush or similar.
- Clean sealing surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.

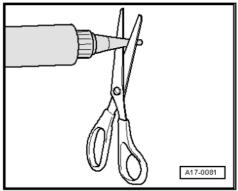


Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle \varnothing approx. 3 mm).









Caution

Make sure lubrication system is not clogged by excess sealant.

- ◆ The sealant bead must not be thicker than specified.
- Apply sealant bead -arrow- onto clean sealing surface of sump (bottom section) as shown in illustration.
- Width of sealant bead: 3.5 mm.



Note

The sump (bottom section) must be installed within 5 minutes after applying the sealant.

- Fit sump (bottom section) and tighten bolts ⇒ page 320.
- Fill with engine oil and check oil level ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

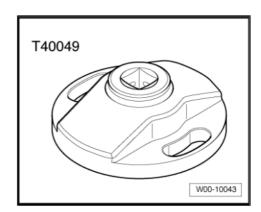
Tightening torquesBermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Fig. ""Sump (bottom section) - tightening torque and se-with respect to the section of the first document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

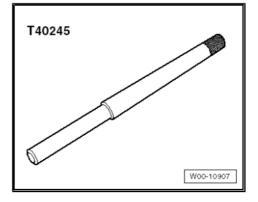
1.4 Removing and installing sump (top section)

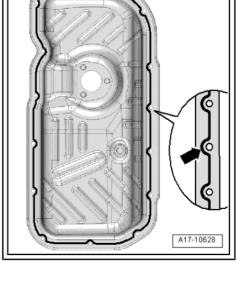
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Key - T40049-



Locking pin - T40245-



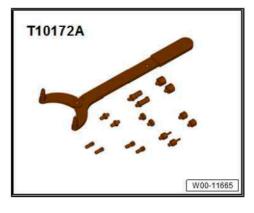




◆ Locking pin - T40316-



♦ Counterhold tool - T10172A-



- Safety goggles
- ♦ Electric drill with plastic brush
- ◆ Sealant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

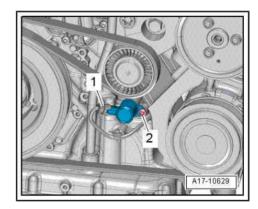
Removing

- Engine removed and secured to engine and gearbox support ⇒ page 144
- Engine oil drained ⇒ Maintenance : Booklet 411 commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Remove timing chain cover (bottom) page 225 I AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Remove sealing flange (pulley end), page 189 in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Remove oil pump ⇒ page 329.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at valve for oil pressure control - N428- .

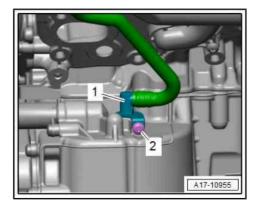


Note

Disregard -item 2-.



Remove bolt -item 2- and disconnect vacuum hose -item 1-.



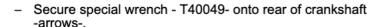
T40049



Caution

Risk of damage to drive chain if thread of bolt exceeds specified length.

- Use bolts with a maximum thread length -a- of 22 mm to attach key -T40049- .
- If no suitable bolts are available, position suitable washer (s) under bolt head so that remaining thread length does not exceed 22 mm.

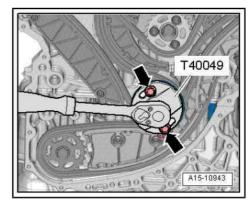




Caution

Irreparable damage can be caused if the camshaft timing chain slips.

Only turn crankshaft in direction of engine rotation.

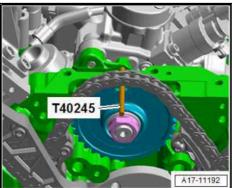


A13-10747

Turn crankshaft in direction of engine rotation until high-pressure pump sprocket can be locked in position with locking pin - T40245-, as shown in illustration.

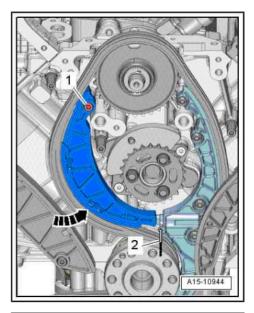


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

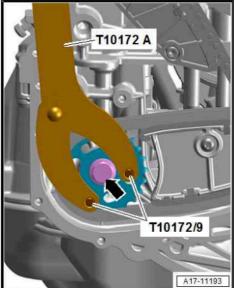




Press tensioning rail of chain tensioner in direction of -arrowand lock chain tensioner by inserting locking pin -T40316--item 2-.



- Using counterhold tool T10172A-, release and remove bolt
- Pull off drive chain with chain sprocket (leave in installation position).



- Slacken and remove bolts in the sequence: -12 ... 1-.
- Carefully release sump (top section) from bonded joint, pry sump off dowel sleeves and detach.

Installing

Note Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g

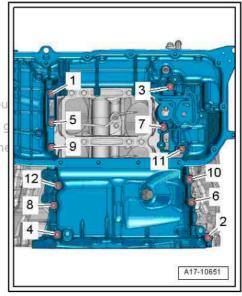
Renew gaskets, seals and O-rings.



Caution

Protect lubrication system against contamination.

Cover exposed parts of the engine.



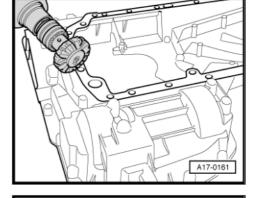




WARNING

Risk of eye injury.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Remove remaining sealant from sump (top section) and cylinder block using rotating plastic brush or similar.
- Clean surfaces; they must be free of oil and grease.

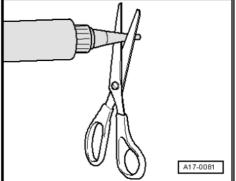




Note

Note the use-by date of the sealant.

Cut off nozzle of tube at front marking (nozzle \varnothing approx. 3 mm).



Fit seals -1 and 2- in sump (top section).



Caution

Make sure lubrication system is not clogged by excess sealant.

- The sealant bead must not be thicker than specified.
- Apply beads of sealant -arrows- onto clean sealing surface of sump (top section) as shown in illustration.
- The grooves on the sealing surfaces must be completely filled with sealant.
- The beads of sealant must project 3.5 mm above the sealing surface.



Note

The sump (top section) must be installed within 5 minutes after applying the sealant.

Fit sump (top section) and tighten bolts ⇒ page 322.

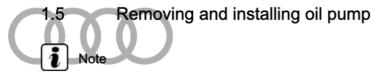
Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

- Install oil pump ⇒ page 329
- Install sealing flange (pulley end) ⇒ page 189.
- Install timing chain cover (bottom) ⇒ page 225.

A17-10782

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



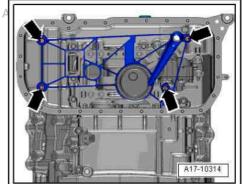


The oil pump is removed and installed together with the vacuum Protecpump. Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

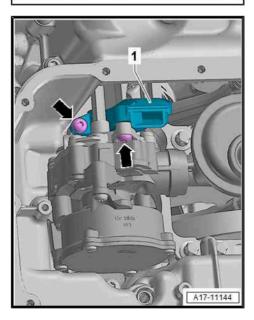
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by

- Remove sump (bottom section) <u>⇒ page 322</u>.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach baffle plate.



Remove bolts -arrows- and detach oil return pipe -1-.



- Remove bolts -1, 2, 3-.
- Press oil pump drive shaft back against spring pressure and detach oil pump.



Note

Oil pump drive shaft remains in position.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check that the two dowel sleeves are fitted in the oil pump. Install missing dowel sleeves.
- Install sump (bottom section) ⇒ page 322.
- Fill with engine oil and check oil level ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet

Tightening torques

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - sump/oil pump", page 318

1.6 Removing and installing oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-

Removing

- Engine oil drained ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 411
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Remove bolts -1- and detach oil level and oil temperature sender - G266- -item 4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



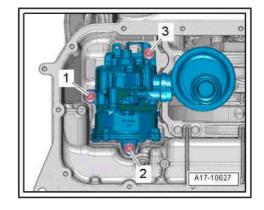
Note

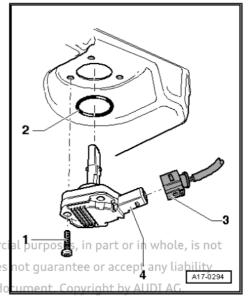


Fill with engine oil and check oil level - Maintenance Booklet mercal Jurpos 411.

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does Tightening torques respect to the correctness of information in this do

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - sump/oil pump", page 318







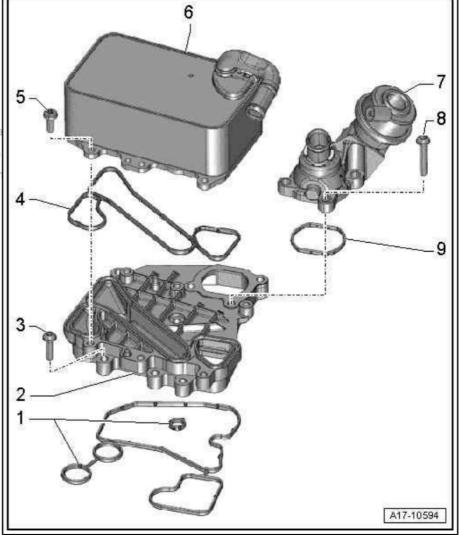
2 Engine oil cooler

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view engine oil cooler", page 331
- ⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing engine oil cooler", page 332
- ⇒ "2.3 Removing and installing mounting plate for engine oil cooler/coolant shut-off valve", page 333
- ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing temperature regulator for engine oil cooler", page 333

2.1 Exploded view - engine oil cooler

Engine oil cooler, coolant shut-off valve

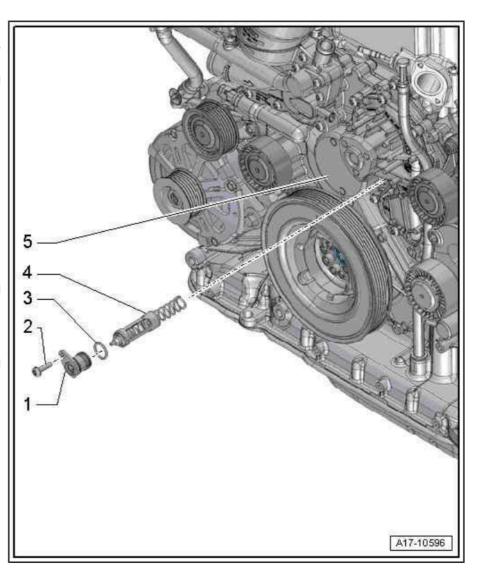
- 1 Gaskets
 - For mounting plate
- 2 Mounting plate
 - ☐ For engine oil cooler
- 3 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 4 Gasket ed by copyright. Copying for priva
- For engine oil cooler unless authorised by AUDI AC ď Renew
- with respect to the correctness of inform 5 Bolt
 - - □ 9 Nm
 - 6 Engine oil cooler
 - See note ⇒ page 318
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 332
 - 7 Coolant shut-off valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 375
 - 8 Bolt
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 3 (page 368)
 - 9 Gasket
 - ☐ For shut-off valve
 - □ Renew



Temperature regulator for engine oil cooler



- 1 Cover
 - ☐ For temperature regulator for engine oil cooler
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ "1.8.1 Řemoving and installing sealing flange (pulley end)", page 189
- 2 Bolt
 - □ Renew
 - □ Tightening torque and sequence <u>⇒ page 179</u>
- 3 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 4 Temperature regulator for engine oil cooler
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 333
- 5 Sealing flange
 - Pulley end
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 189



2.2 Removing and installing engine oil cool-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this





Removing

- Remove exhaust gas recirculation cooler ⇒ page 660.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Open hose clip -1- and disconnect coolant hose from engine oil cooler.
- Detach engine oil cooler.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Renew seal.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Install exhaust gas recirculation cooler ⇒ page 660.
- Check engine oil level.

Tightening torques

♦ ± "2.1 Exploded view - engine oil cooler", page 331

2.3 Removing and installing mounting plate for engine oil cooler/coolant shut-off valve

Removing

- Remove engine oil cooler ⇒ page 332.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Move coolant shut-off valve -1- to one side and detach mounting plate for engine oil cooler and shut-off valve.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew seals and/or gaskets.

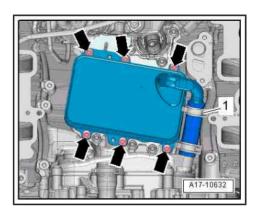
Install engine oil cooler ⇒ page 332.

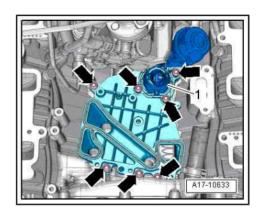
Tightening torques

.1 Exploded view - engine oil cooler", page 331

Removing and installing temperature regulator for engine oil cooler

ProSpecial tools, and workshop requipment required rotal purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





Pin wrench - 3212-



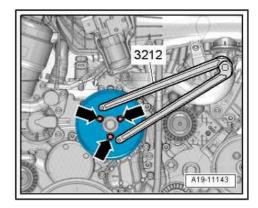
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept www 6482 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



M6 bolt

Removing

- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ page 180 .
- Remove bolts for coolant pump pulley -arrows- (counterhold with pin wrench 3212-).

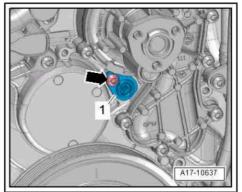




Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping engine oil.

Remove bolt -arrow- for cover -1-.



- To remove cover -2-, screw M6 bolt -item 1- into thread in cover and pull out cover by lifting bolt.
- Pull out temperature regulator -4- for engine oil cooler.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



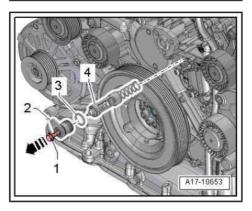
Note

Fit new O-ring -3-.

- Install poly V-belt pulley for coolant pump ⇒ page 367.
- Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180 .

Tightening torques

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - engine oil cooler", page 331





3 Oil filter/oil pressure switches

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view oil filter housing/oil pressure switch", page
- ⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing oil pressure switch F22 / F378 ", page 336
- ⇒ "3.3 Checking oil pressure", page 337
- ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing oil filter housing", page 338
- ⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing valve for oil pressure control N428 ", page 339
- ⇒ "3.6 Removing and installing oil temperature sender 2 G664", page 340

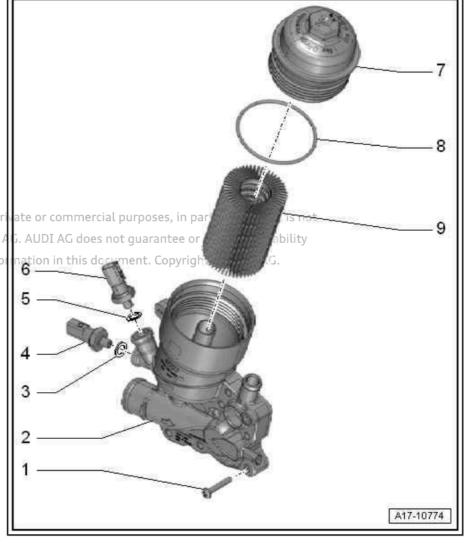
3.1 Exploded view - oil filter housing/oil pressure switch

- 1 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 2 Oil filter housing
 - □ With map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 338
 - Renew after removing
- 3 Seal
- Permanently attached to oil pressure switch; not available as a re-Protected by placement partying for pr

perm4 teOil pressure switch DF22DI

with respectOpening/closingspresinfo sure 2.0 ... 2.5 bar

- Green insulation
- ☐ Check in Guided Fault Finding ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 336
- □ 20 Nm
- 5 Seal
 - Permanently attached to oil pressure switch; not available as a replacement part
- 6 Oil pressure switch for reduced oil pressure - F378-
 - □ Opening/closing pressure 0.75 ... 1.05 bar
 - Grey insulation
 - ☐ Check in Guided Fault Finding ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 336
 - □ 20 Nm



- 7 Sealing cap
 - With oil filter bypass valve
 - □ 35 Nm
- 8 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 9 Oil filter element
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 411

3.2 Removing and installing oil pressure switch -F22- / -F378-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Articulated wrench, 24 mm - T40175-



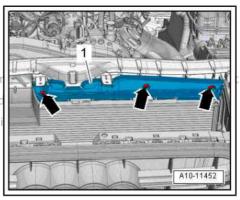
Removing

Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

Oil pressure switch - F22-:

- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG with respect to the correctness of information in th



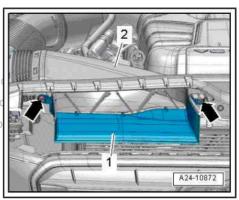


Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part *Disregard -item 1-.* permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acc with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright b



Continuation for both oil pressure switches:

- Unplug electrical connectors:
- For oil pressure switch F22-
- For oil pressure switch for reduced oil pressure F378-



Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping engine oil.

Use articulated wrench, 24 mm - T40175- to remove relevant oil pressure switch.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.

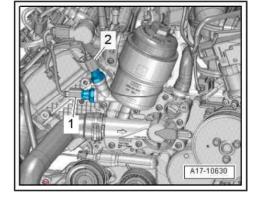
Tightening torques

- ♦ 3.1 Exploded view oil filter housing/oil pressure switch",
- ♦ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view air cleaner housing", page 509

3.3 Checking oil pressure

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Oil pressure tester - V.A.G 1342- with adapter - V.A.G 1342/14-





Procedure

- Oil level OK
- Remove oil pressure switch
- Connect oil pressure tester V.A.G 1342- with adapter V.A.G 1342/14-, as shown in illustration of the Copying for p
- Screw oil pressure switch PF22-into hole in VV.A.G-1342 NoAG do seal hole. with respect to the correctness of information in this
- Start engine.
- Oil pressure when starting and then at idling speed: at least 0.8 bar.

If specification is not obtained, switch off engine immediately and check oil pump drive; renew oil pump if necessary ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing oil pump", page 329.

If specification is obtained, let engine warm up.

Oil pressure specification at operating temperature and 2000 rpm: at least 1.5 bar.

Attaching

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Unscrew adapter -V.A.G 1342/14- and install oil pressure switch - F22- ⇒ page 336.

3.4 Removing and installing oil filter housing

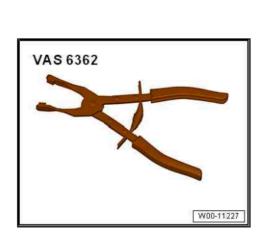


Note

The seals on the oil filter housing can only be used once and cannot be supplied as replacement parts. After removing the oil filter housing, it must always be renewed.

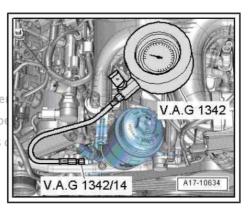
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



Removing

- Remove coolant pipe (front) ⇒ page 384.
- Remove oil filter element ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 411.
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ page 180.
- Remove oil pressure switch F22- and oil pressure switch for reduced oil pressure - F378- ⇒ page 336.





- Open hose clips -1 and 2- and disconnect coolant hoses from oil filter housing.
- Remove bolts -arrows
- Detach oil filter housing and unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur

with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Renew oil filter housing.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Install oil pressure switch F22- and oil pressure switch for reduced oil pressure - F378- ⇒ page 336.
- Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180 .
- Install oil filter element ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 411.
- Install coolant pipe (front) ⇒ page 384.

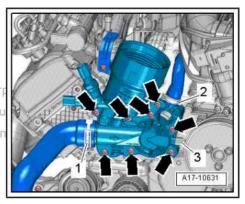
Tightening torques

page 335

3.5 Removing and installing valve for oil pressure control - N428-

Removing

- Vehicles with two turbochargers: Remove poly V-belt <u>⇒ page 180</u> .
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.





Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping engine oil.

Unscrew bolt -2- and remove valve for oil pressure control -N428- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Fit new O-ring.

- Check oil level ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 411.
- Vehicles with two turbochargers: Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180 .

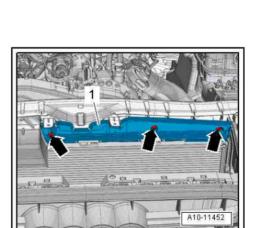
Tightening torques

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view sump/oil pump", page 318
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

3.6 Removing and installing oil temperature sender 2 - G664-

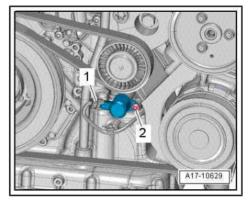
Removing

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



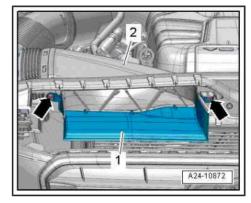


Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.



Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Caution

Oil will escape through mounting hole for oil temperature sender.

- Lay a cloth under the mounting hole to catch escaping engine oil or close the mounting hole using a clean plug from the engine bung set - VAS 6122-.
- Unscrew bolt -2- and remove oil temperature sender 2 -G664- .



Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



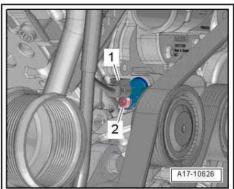
Note

Fit new O-ring.

 Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.

Tightening torques

- ♦ "1.2 Exploded view sealing flange (pulley end)", page 176
- ♦ 3.1 Exploded view air cleaner housing", page 509





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



19 – Cooling

Cooling system/coolant

- ⇒ "1.1 Connection diagram coolant hoses", page 342
- ⇒ "1.2 Checking cooling system for leaks", page 358
- ⇒ "1.3 Draining and filling cooling system", page 359

1.1 Connection diagram - coolant hoses

- ⇒ "1.1.1 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with one turbocharger and without auxiliary heater", page 342
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with one turbocharger and with auxiliary heater", page 345
- ⇒ "1.1.3 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with one turbocharger and water-cooled SCR valve and without auxiliary heater", page 347
- ⇒ "1.1.4 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with one turbocharger and water-cooled SCR valve and with auxiliary heater", page 349
- ⇒ "1.1.5 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with two turbochargers, without SCR system and without auxiliary heater",
- ⇒ "1.1.6 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with two turbochargers, without SCR system and with auxiliary heater", page 353
- ⇒ "1.1.7 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with two turbochargers, with SCR system and without auxiliary heater",
- ⇒ "1.1.8 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with two turbochargers, with SCR system and with auxiliary heater", page <u>356</u>
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG, AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

 Connection diagram coolant hoses, vehicles with one turbocharger and 1.1.1 without auxiliary heater



Note

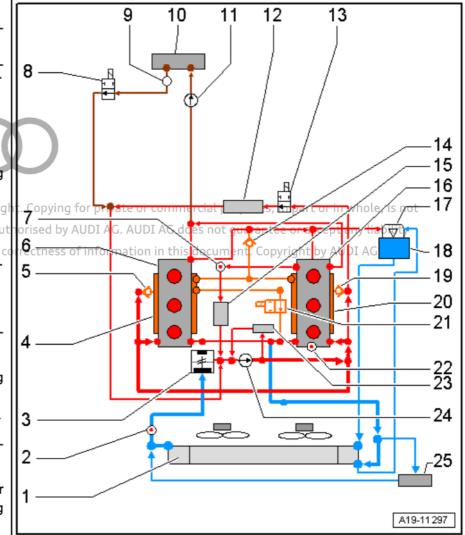
- Blue = Large coolant circuit
- Red = Small coolant circuit
- Orange = Coolant circuit for cylinder block.
- Brown = Heating circuit
- Arrows show direction of coolant flow.



- 1 Radiator
- 2 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
- 3 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
- 4 Cylinder block
 - □ Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 5 Non-return valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 377
- 6 Cylinder head ted by copyright
 - Cylinder bankd1u(right-aut side) with respect to the c
- 7 Coolant temperature sender - G62-
- 8 Coolant shut-off valve -N82-
 - ☐ In RHD vehicles: In supply line for heat exchanger for heater
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Removing and installing coolant shut-off valve - N82-
- 9 Bleeder screw
- 10 Heat exchanger for heater
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Front air conditioning

unit; Removing and installing heat exchanger

- 11 Coolant circulation pump V50-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations - coolant circuit
- 12 ATF cooler
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler.
- 13 Gearbox oil cooling valve N509-
- 14 Non-return valve
- 15 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 16 Cylinder head
 - □ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 17 Filler cap
 - □ Checking pressure relief valve ⇒ page 359
- 18 Coolant expansion tank
- 19 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 378



- 20 Cylinder block
 - ☐ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 21 Coolant shut-off valve
- 22 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694-
- 23 Engine oil cooler
- 24 Coolant pump
- 25 Auxiliary radiator
 - Optional equipment



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.1.2 Connection diagram - coolant hoses, vehicles with one turbocharger and with auxiliary heater

10

11

12

13

14



Note

- Blue = Large coolant circuit
 Red = Small coolant circuit
- ♦ Orange = Coolant circuit for cylinder block.
- ♦ Brown = Heating circuit
- Arrows show direction of coolant flow.
- 1 Radiator
- 2 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
- 3 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat F265-
- 4 Cylinder block
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 5 Auxiliary heater
 - ☐ With circulation pump V55-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Rep. gr. 82; Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Removing and installing auxiliary/ supplementary heater
- 6 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 377
- 7 Cylinder head
 - Cylinder bank 10 (right by side)
- 8 Coolant temperature sender - G62-
- 9 Heater coolant shut-off valve N279-
 - Removing and installing
 ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87;
 Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations coolant circuit
- by obyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part of in whole, 23 of unless authorised by AUDI AG, AUDI AG, loos not authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG, authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG, authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG, authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI

10 - Bleeder screw

- 11 Heat exchanger for heater
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Front air conditioning unit; Removing and installing heat exchanger
- 12 Coolant circulation pump V50-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations coolant circuit

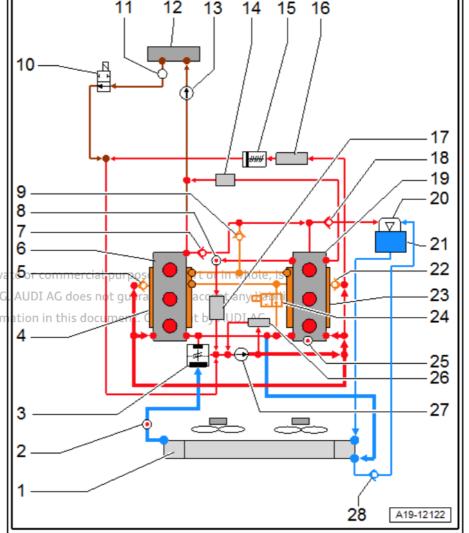
- 13 ATF cooler
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler.
- 14 Gearbox oil cooling valve N509-
- 15 Non-return valve
- 16 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 17 Cylinder head
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability 18 - Filler cap
 - or Filler Cap with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. Checking pressure relief valve ⇒ page 359
- 19 Coolant expansion tank
- 20 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 378
- 21 Cylinder block
 - □ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 22 Coolant shut-off valve
- 23 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694-
- 24 Engine oil cooler
- 25 Coolant pump
- 26 Auxiliary radiator
 - Optional equipment



1.1.3 Connection diagram - coolant hoses, vehicles with one turbocharger and water-cooled SCR valve and without auxiliary heater



- Blue = Large coolant circuit
- Red = Small coolant circuit
- Orange = Coolant circuit for cylinder block.
- Brown = Heating circuit
- Arrows show direction of coolant flow.
- 1 Radiator
- 2 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
- 3 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
- 4 Cylinder block
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 5 Non-return valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 37°
- 6 Cylinder head
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 7 Non-return valve
- Protect8d Coolant temperature sendpermitterd uG62s authorised by AUDI A
- with re9peNon-return valvess of inform
 - 10 Coolant shut-off valve -N82-
 - In RHD vehicles: In supply line for heat exchanger for heater
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Removing and installing coolant shut-off valve - N82-
 - 11 Bleeder screw
 - 12 Heat exchanger for heater
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Front air conditioning unit; Removing and installing heat exchanger
 - 13 Coolant circulation pump V50-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations - coolant circuit
 - 14 Injector for reducing agent N474-
 - Water-cooled



- 15 Thermostat
 - For ATF coolant circuit
- 16 ATF cooler
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler.
- 17 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 18 Non-return valve
- 19 Cylinder head
 - □ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 20 Filler cap
 - □ Checking pressure relief valve ⇒ page 359
- 21 Coolant expansion tank
- 22 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing ≥
- 23 Cylinder block
 - □ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 24 Coolant shut-off valve otected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 25 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation I-4G694DI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 26 - Engine oil cooler
- 27 Coolant pump
- 28 Non-return valve



1.1.4 Connection diagram - coolant hoses, vehicles with one turbocharger and water-cooled SCR valve and with auxiliary heater



Note

- Blue = Large coolant circuit
- Red = Small coolant circuit
- Orange = Coolant circuit for cylinder block.
- Brown = Heating circuit
- Arrows show direction of coolant flow.
- 1 Radiator
- 2 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
- 3 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
- 4 Cylinder block
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 5 Auxiliary heater
 - With circulation pump -
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Rep. gr. 82; Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Removing and installing auxiliary/ supplementary heater
- 6 Non-return valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 377
- 7 Cylinder head
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 8 Non-return valve
- 9 Coolant temperature sender - G62-
- 10 Non-return valve
- 11 Heater coolant shut-off valve - N279-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air condi-

tioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations - coolant circuit

Prot 2 te Bleeder screw Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

peringti Heatlexchanger for heater I AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- with repeRemoving and tinstalling for Heating pair iconditioning; Rep.ignt 87 A Front Cair conditioning unit; Removing and installing heat exchanger
 - 14 Injector for reducing agent N474-
 - Water-cooled

- 15 Thermostat
 - For ATF coolant circuit
- 16 ATF cooler
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler.
- 17 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 18 Non-return valve
- 19 Cylinder head
 - □ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 20 Filler cap
 - □ Checking pressure relief valve ⇒ page 359
- 21 Coolant expansion tank
- 22 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 378
- 23 Cylinder block
 - ☐ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 24 Coolant shut-off valve
- 25 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694-
- 26 Engine oil cooler
- 27 Coolant pump
- 28 Non-return valve

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

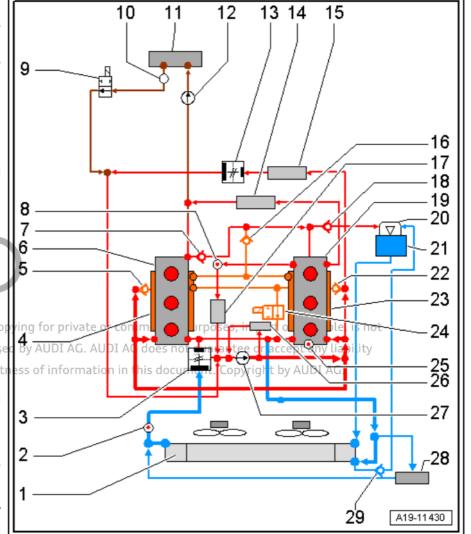


1.1.5 Connection diagram - coolant hoses, vehicles with two turbochargers, without SCR system and without auxiliary heater



Note

- Blue = Large coolant circuit
- Red = Small coolant circuit
- Orange = Coolant circuit for cylinder block.
- Brown = Heating circuit
- Arrows show direction of coolant flow.
- 1 Radiator
- 2 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
- 3 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
- 4 Cylinder block
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 5 Non-return valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 377
- 6 Cylinder head
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 7 Non-return valve
- 8 Coolant temperature sender - G62-
- 9 Coolant shut-off valve ht. Co N82-
 - ☐ In RHD vehicles: In supply line for heat ex-orrect changer for heater
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Removing and installing coolant shut-off valve - N82-
- 10 Bleeder screw
- 11 Heat exchanger for heater
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air condi
 - tioning; Rep. gr. 87; Front air conditioning unit; Removing and installing heat exchanger
- 12 Coolant circulation pump V50-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations - coolant circuit
- 13 Thermostat
 - For ATF cooler



- 14 Turbocharger unit
- 15 ATF cooler
 - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler
- 16 Non-return valve
- 17 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 18 Non-return valve
- 19 Cylinder head
 - ☐ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 20 Filler cap
 - □ Checking pressure relief valve ⇒ page 359
- 21 Coolant expansion tank
- 22 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 378
- 23 Cylinder block
 - ☐ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 24 Coolant shut-off valve
- 25 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694-
- 26 Engine oil cooler Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 27 Coolant pump
- 28 Auxiliary radiator with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 - Optional equipment
- 29 Non-return valve



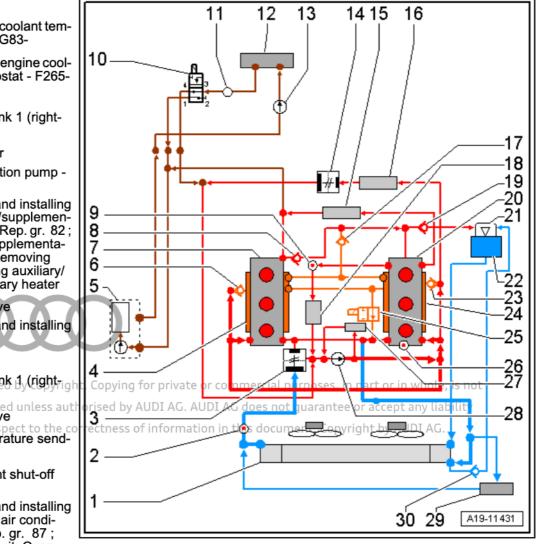
1.1.6 Connection diagram - coolant hoses, vehicles with two turbochargers, without SCR system and with auxiliary heater



- Blue = Large coolant circuit
- Red = Small coolant circuit
- Orange = Coolant circuit for cylinder block.
- Brown = Heating circuit
- Arrows show direction of coolant flow.
- 1 Radiator
- 2 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
- 3 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
- 4 Cylinder block
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 5 Auxiliary heater
 - ☐ With circulation pump -
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Rep. gr. 82; Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Removing and installing auxiliary/ supplementary heater
- 6 Non-return valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 377
- 7 Cylinder head
 - Cylinder bank 1 (right
- 8 Non-return valve
- 9 Coolant temperature sender - G62-
- 10 Heater coolant shut-off valve - N279-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Over-

view of fitting locations - coolant circuit

- 11 Bleeder screw
- 12 Heat exchanger for heater
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Front air conditioning unit; Removing and installing heat exchanger



- 13 Coolant circulation pump V50-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations coolant circuit
- 14 Thermostat
 - For ATF cooler
- 15 Turbocharger unit
- 16 ATF cooler
 - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler
- 17 Non-return valve
- 18 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 19 Non-return valve
- 20 Cylinder head
 - ☐ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 21 Filler cap
 - □ Checking pressure relief valve ⇒ page 359
- 22 Coolant expansion tank
- 23 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 378
- 24 Cylinder block
 - ☐ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 25 Coolant shut-off valve
- 26 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694-
- 27 Engine oil cooler
- 28 Coolant pump
- 29 Auxiliary radiator
 - Optional equipment
- 30 Non-return valve
- 1.1.7 Connection diagram coolant hoses,

 vehicles with two turbochargers, with

 Protected by copyright. Copyright or private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

 SCR system and without auxiliary heatpermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

 er

 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Note

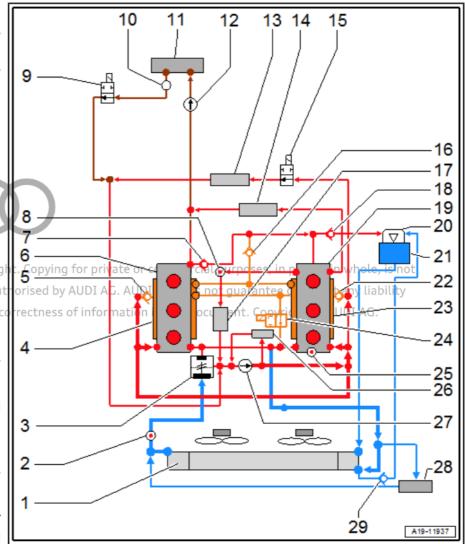
- ♦ Blue = Large coolant circuit
- ♦ Red = Small coolant circuit
- ◆ Orange = Coolant circuit for cylinder block.
- ♦ Brown = Heating circuit
- ♦ Arrows show direction of coolant flow.



- 1 Radiator
- 2 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
- 3 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
- 4 Cylinder block
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 5 Non-return valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 37
- 6 Cylinder head
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 7 Non-return valved by copyrig
- 8 Coolant temperature sender - G62with respect to the o
- 9 Coolant shut-off valve -N82-
 - ☐ In RHD vehicles: In supply line for heat exchanger for heater
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Removing and installing coolant shut-off valve - N82-
- 10 Bleeder screw
- 11 Heat exchanger for heater
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air condi-

tioning; Rep. gr. 87; Front air conditioning unit; Removing and installing heat exchanger

- 12 Coolant circulation pump V50-
 - Removing and installing > Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations - coolant circuit
- 13 ATF cooler
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler
- 14 Turbocharger unit
- 15 Gearbox oil cooling valve N509-
- 16 Non-return valve
- 17 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 18 Non-return valve
- 19 Cylinder head
 - Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 20 Filler cap
 - □ Checking pressure relief valve ⇒ page 359
- 21 Coolant expansion tank
- 22 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 378



- 23 Cylinder block
 - ☐ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 24 Coolant shut-off valve
- 25 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694-
- 26 Engine oil cooler
- 27 Coolant pump
- 28 Auxiliary radiator
 - Optional equipment
- 29 Non-return valve
- 1.1.8 Connection diagram - coolant hoses, vehicles with two turbochargers, with SCR system and with auxiliary heater



Note

- ♦ Blue = Large coolant circuit
- Red = Small coolant circuit
- Orange = Coolant circuit for cylinder block.
- Brown = Heating circuit
- Arrows show direction of coolant flow.
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- 1 Radiator
- 2 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
- 3 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
- 4 Cylinder block
 - Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 5 Auxiliary heater
 - With circulation pump -V55-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Rep. gr. 82; Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Removing and installing auxiliary/ supplementary heater
- 6 Non-return valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 377
- 7 Cylinder head
 - □ Cylinder bank 1 (rightside)
- 8 Non-return valve
- 9 Coolant temperature sender - G62-
- 10 Heater coolant shut-off valve - N279-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations - coolant circuit
- 13 14 15 10 17 18 19 20 9 21 6 23 24 25 26 27 28 30 29 A19-11938
- 11 Bleeder screw Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 12 Heat exchanger for heater permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Front air conditioning unit; Removing and installing heat exchanger these of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 13 Coolant circulation pump V50-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Coolant circuit; Overview of fitting locations - coolant circuit
- 14 ATF cooler
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 37; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler
- 15 Turbocharger unit
- 16 Gearbox oil cooling valve N509-
- 17 Non-return valve
- 18 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 19 Non-return valve
- 20 Cylinder head
 - □ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)

- 21 Filler cap
 - □ Checking pressure relief valve ⇒ page 359
- 22 Coolant expansion tank
- 23 Non-return valve
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 378
- 24 Cylinder block
 - ☐ Cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 25 Coolant shut-off valve
- 26 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694-
- 27 Engine oil cooler
- 28 Coolant pump
- 29 Auxiliary radiator
 - Optional equipment
- 30 Non-return valve

Checking cooling system for leaks

Special tools and workshop equipment required V.A.G 1274/8 V.A.G 1274/9 ooses, in part or in whole, is Protected by copyright. Copying 1 r private or comm permitted unless authorised by JDI AG. AUDI tee or accept any l pyright by AUDI A with respect to the correctness of information " V.A.G 1274 B W19-10069



- Adapter for cooling system tester V.A.G 1274/8-
- Adapter for cooling system tester V.A.G 1274/9-
- Cooling system tester V.A.G 1274 B-

Procedure

Engine must be warm.



WARNING

The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is hot. Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

Danger of scalding skin and other parts of the body.

- Put on protective gloves.
- Put on safety goggles.
- Cover filler cap on expansion tank with a cloth and open carefully to release pressure.
- A19-11108
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank.
- Fit cooling system tester V.A.G 1274 B- with adapter -V.A.G 1274/8- onto coolant expansion tank.
- Using hand pump on cooling system tester, build up a pressure of approx. 1.5 bar.
- The pressure should not drop more than 0.2 bar within 10 mi**nutes**. Copying for private or commercial purposes,
- If the pressure drops more than 0.2 bar, locate leak and elim-

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop

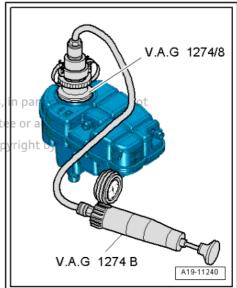


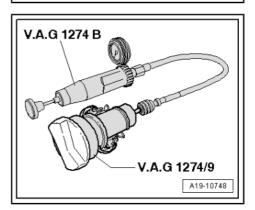
Note

The drop in pressure of 0.2 bar within 10 minutes is caused by the decrease in coolant temperature. The colder the engine is, the less the pressure will fall. If necessary, check again when the engine is cold.



- Fit cooling system tester V.A.G 1274 B- with adapter -V.A.G 1274/9- onto filler cap.
- Build up pressure with hand pump on cooling system tester.
- The pressure relief valve should open at a pressure of 1.4 ... 1.6 bar.
- Renew filler cap if pressure relief valve does not open as described.

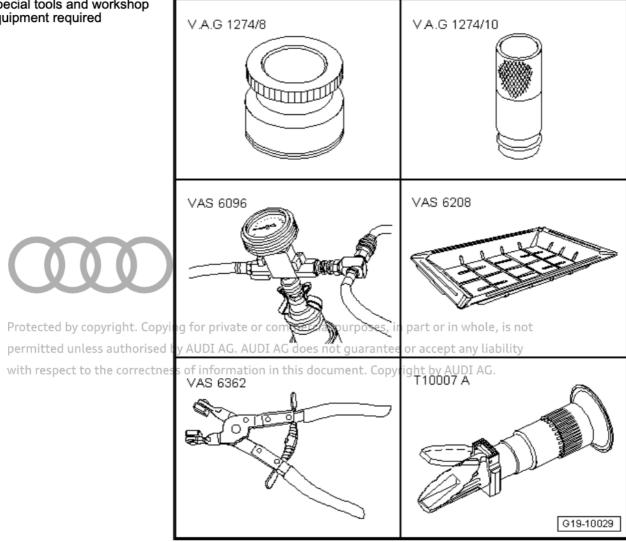




1.3 Draining and filling cooling system



Special tools and workshop equipment required



- Adapter for cooling system tester V.A.G 1274/8-
- Pipe for cooling system tester V.A.G 1274/10-
- Hose clip pliers VAS 6362-
- Cooling system charge unit VAS 6096-
- Drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208-
- ♦ Refractometer T10007 A-

Draining



WARNING

Risk of injury as the radiator fans may start up automatically.

♦ Even when the ignition is switched off, the radiator fans can start up without warning due to accumulated heat in the engine compartment, etc.

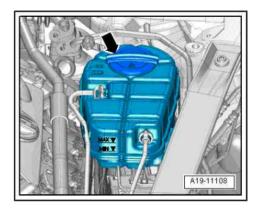


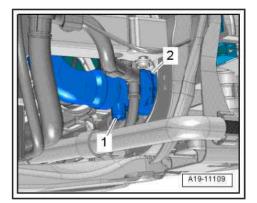


WARNING

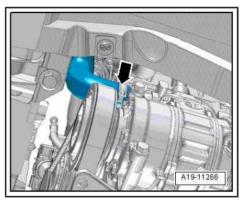
Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank.
- Remove noise insulation panels ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath en-
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radia-





Release hose clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose from coolant pipe (front left) and drain off coolant.



Vehicles with automatic/dual clutch gearbox:

Lift retaining clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose (rear right) and drain off coolant.

Ignition switched off.



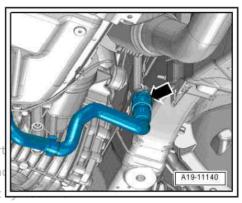
Caution

tected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes,

To ensure optimal corrosion protection, only distilled water

may be mixed with coolant additives AUDI AG does not quarante may be mixed with coolant additives.

th respect to the correctness of information in this document.





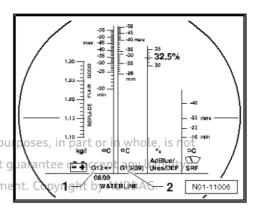


Note

- The effectiveness of the coolant is greatly influenced by the quality of the water with which it is mixed. Because water may contain different substances depending on the country or even the region, the water quality to be used for cooling systems has been specified. Distilled water meets all the requirements and is therefore recommended for use when topping up or filling up with coolant.
- Use only coolant additives listed in the ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue (ETKA). If you use other coolant additives, this can significantly impair in particular the corrosion protection effect. The resulting damage could lead to loss of coolant and consequently to serious engine damage.
- Coolant with the recommended mixture ratio prevents frost and corrosion damage and stops scaling. At the same time it raises the boiling point of the fluid in the system. For this reason the cooling system must be filled all year round with the correct coolant additive.
- Because of its high boiling point, the coolant improves engine reliability under heavy loads, particularly in countries with tropical climates.
- The refractometer T10007A- MUST be used to determine the current level of frost protection.
- The mixture must guarantee frost protection down to at least -25 °C (in countries with arctic climate: down to -36 °C). The amount of antifreeze should only be increased if greater frost protection is required in very cold climates. This must only be down to -48 °C, however, as otherwise the cooling efficiency of the coolant is impaired.
- The coolant concentration must not be reduced by adding water even in warmer seasons and in warmer countries. Frost protection must be provided to at least -25 °C.
- Read off the level of frost protection on the scale for the relevant coolant additive.
- The temperature indicated on the refractometer T10007Acorresponds to the temperature at which the first ice crystals can form in the coolant.
- Do not reuse coolant.
- Only use water/coolant additive as a lubricant for coolant hoses.

Recommended mixture ratio for coolant

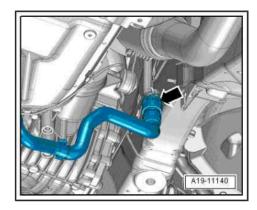
- Coolant (40 %) and water (60 %) for frost protection to -25 °C
- Coolant (50 %) and water (50 %) for frost protection to -36 °C
- Coolant ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue



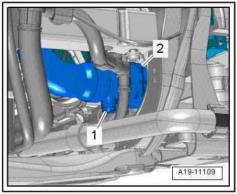


Procedure

- Connect coolant hose (rear right) with plug-in connector -arrow- ⇒ page 394.

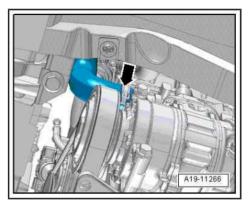


- Close drain plug -1-.
- Connect coolant hose to radiator with plug-in connector -2-⇒ page 394 .



Vehicles with automatic/dual clutch gearbox:

Connect coolant hose to coolant pipe (front left) with hose clip -arrow-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

All vehicles (continued):

- Fill reservoir of cooling system charge unit -VAS 6096- with at least 12 litres of premixed coolant (according to recommended ratio):
- Fit adapter for cooling system testen + V:A:G:1274/8+onton comme coolant expansion tank.
- Attach cooling system charge unit VAS 6096- to adapter in this V.A.G 1274/8-
- Run vent hose -1- into a small container -2-.



Note

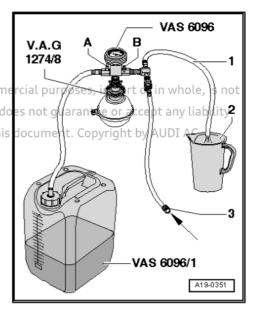
The vented air draws along a small amount of coolant, which should be collected.

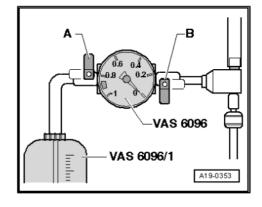
- Close both valves -A- and -B- (turn lever at right angles to direction of flow).
- Connect hose -3- to compressed air supply.
- Pressure: 7 ... 10 bar.
- Open valve -B- by setting lever in direction of flow.
- The suction jet pump generates a partial vacuum in the cooling system; the needle on the gauge should move into the green zone.
- Also briefly open valve -A- (turn lever in direction of flow) so that hose on reservoir of -VAS 6096- can fill with coolant.
- Close valve -A- again.
- Leave valve -B- open for another 2 minutes.
- The suction jet pump continues to generate a partial vacuum in the cooling system; the needle on the gauge should remain in the green zone.
- Close valve -B-.
- The needle on the gauge should stop in the green zone. The vacuum level in the cooling system is then sufficient for subsequent filling.



Note

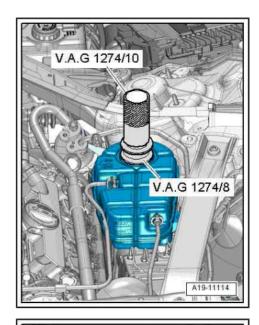
- If the needle does not reach the green zone, repeat the proc-
- Check cooling system for leaks if the vacuum is not maintained
- Detach compressed air hose.
- Open valve -A-.
- The vacuum in the cooling system causes the coolant to be drawn out of the reservoir of -VAS 6096-; the cooling system is then filled.
- Detach cooling system charge unit VAS 6096- from adapter -V.A.G 1274/8- on coolant expansion tank.







- Attach pipe -V.A.G 1274/10- onto adapter -V.A.G 1274/8-.
- Fill up with coolant until pipe for cooling system tester is filled. If required, add further coolant when performing bleeding procedure.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.



Vehicles with one turbocharger:

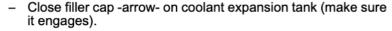
- Open bleeder screw -arrow- at exhaust gas recirculation cooler until coolant flows out.
- Close bleeder screw.



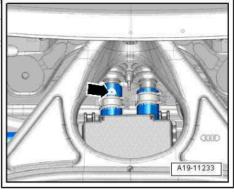


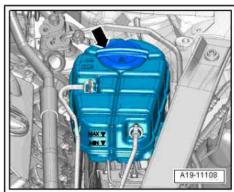
All vehicles (continued): by copyright. Copying for private or commerci

- Release coolant hose going to heat exchanger and pull back hose until coolant flows out at bleeder hole farrow, in coolant is do hose.
- Push coolant hose back onto connection and secure with hose
- On vehicles with auxiliary heater, switch heater on (for about 30 seconds) and then off again.



Start engine.

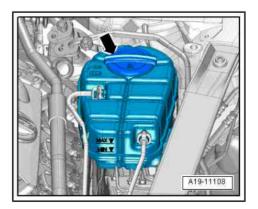




Time period	Engine speed	Air conditioner/heater setting
3 minutes	2000 rpm	Air conditioning system "OFF", LED in AC button not lit
		Heating at "HI", select lowest possible blower speed (= 0)
Until both large coolant hoses at radiator be- come warm	Idling	Air conditioning system "OFF"
		Heating at "HI"
2 minutes	2000 rpm	Air conditioning system "OFF"
		Heating at "HI"

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

- Switch off ignition and allow engine to cool down.
- with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. Install noise insulation panels \Rightarrow General body repairs, exteriors from the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. rior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation.
- Check coolant level.
- The coolant level must be at the -MAX- marking when the engine is cold.
- The coolant level can be above the -MAX- marking when the engine is warm.





2 Coolant pump/thermostat assembly

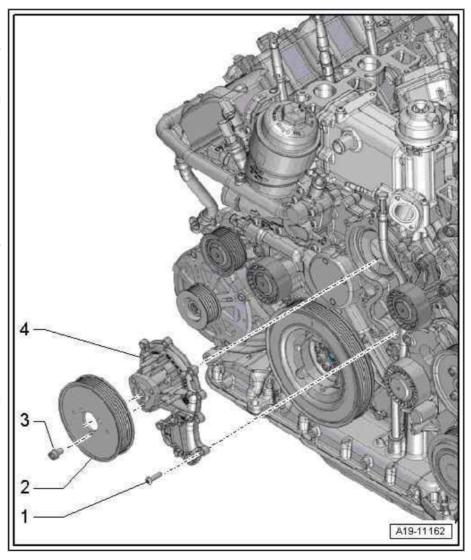
- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view coolant pump", page 367
- "2.2 Exploded view coolant valve", page 368
- ⇒ "2.3 Exploded view coolant temperature senders", page 369
- 2.4 Removing and installing coolant pump", page 370
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing map-controlled engine cooling

 Protec system thermostat F265 "o page 374" commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- permitter 2.6 Removing and installing coolant temperature sender G62 accept any liability
- with respective correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 - ⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing radiator outlet coolant temperature sender G83", page 372
 - ⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694 ", page 373
 - ⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing coolant valves", page 375

2.1 Exploded view - coolant pump

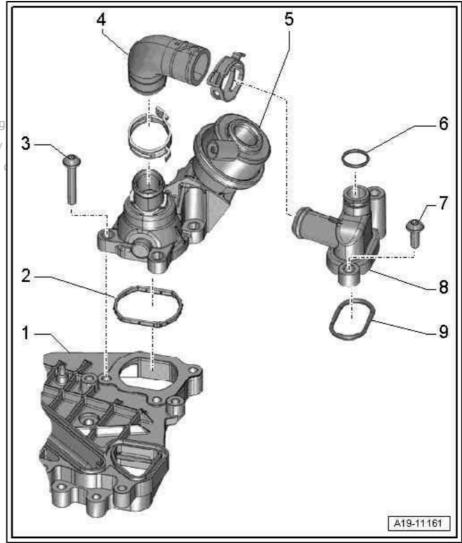
1 - Bolt

- Aluminium or steel bolts, depending on version
- Renew aluminium bolts
- ☐ Tighten in stages and in diagonal sequence
- Aluminium bolts: 3 Nm + 90°
- ☐ Steel bolts: 9 Nm
- 2 Poly V-belt pulley for coolant pump
 - Installation position: marking "vorne" (front) faces in direction of trav-
- 3 Bolt
 - 23 Nm
- 4 Coolant pump
 - □ Different versions available; for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 370
 - □ Renew coolant pump if seal is damaged



2.2 Exploded view - coolant valve

- 1 Mounting plate
 - ☐ For engine oil cooler and coolant shut-off valve
- 2 Gasket
 - Renew
- $\mathbf{3}_{\mathsf{Pr}} \mathbf{Bolt}_{\mathsf{ted}}$ by copyright. Copying 9 Nm permitted unless authorised by
- 4 Coolant hose with respect to the correctness
- 5 Coolant shut-off valve
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 375
- 6 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 7 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 8 Coolant connection
- 9 Gasket
 - ☐ Renew



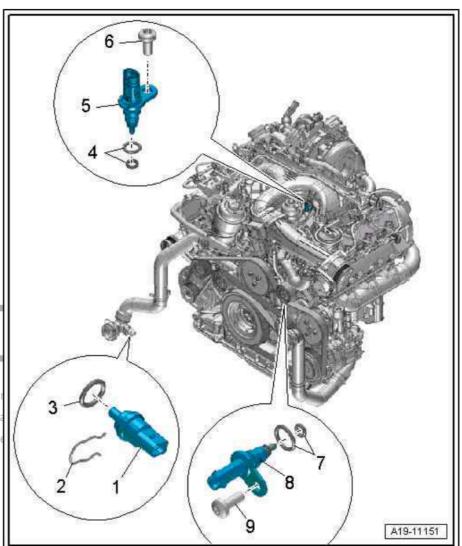


2.3 Exploded view - coolant temperature senders

- 1 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender G83-
 - Removing and installing⇒ page 372
- 2 Retaining clip
 - Check that it is securely seated
- 3 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 4 O-rings
 - □ Renew
- 5 Coolant temperature sender - G62-
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 371
- 6 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 7 O-rings
 - Renew

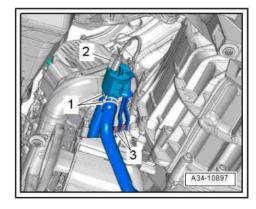


- Removing and installing ⇒ page 373 mith respect to the
- 9 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm



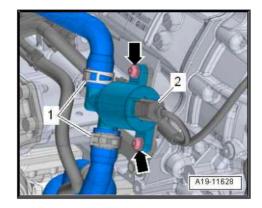
Gearbox oil cooling valve - N509- on vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5 or 8-speed automatic gearbox 0BK - tightening torque

- Tighten bolts -3- to 20 Nm.



Gearbox oil cooling valve - N509- on vehicles with multitronic gearbox - tightening torque

- Tighten bolts -arrows- to 9 Nm.

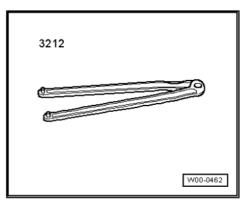


2.4 Removing and installing coolant pump

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Pin wrench - 3212-

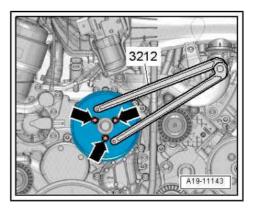




Drip tray for workshop hoist - VAS 6208permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g with respect to the correctness of information in this docume



- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359.
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ page 180.
- Remove bolts for coolant pump pulley -arrows- (counterhold with pin wrench - 3212-).





- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath en-
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach coolant pump.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Clean sealing surface.
- Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180.



Note

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torques

- ♦ "2.1 Exploded view coolant pump", page 367
- 2.5 Removing and installing map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat -F265-

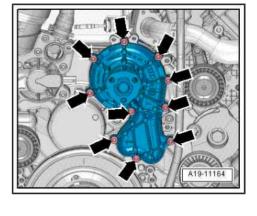


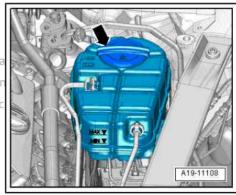
Note

- The map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat F265is integrated in the oil filter housing and cannot be renewed separately.
- The seals on the oil filter housing can only be used once and cannot be supplied as replacement parts. After removing the oil filter housing, it must always be renewed.
- Oil filter housing must be removed and installed ⇒ page 338.
- 2.6 Removing and installing coolant temperature sender - G62-

- Engine cold.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank briefly to merci relieve residual pressure in cooling system.
- Remove engine cover panel = page 172.









- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unscrew bolt -1- and pull off coolant temperature sender -G62- .

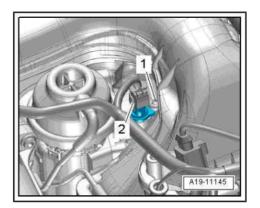
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Fit new O-rings.
- To avoid loss of coolant, insert new coolant temperature sender - G62- immediately.



Check coolant level ⇒ page 366
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Tightening torques authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

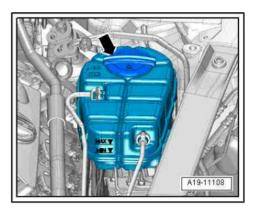
"2.3 Exploded view - coolant temperature senders".

"2.3 Exploded view - coolant temperature senders".

"Copyright by AUDI AG. page 369

2.7 Removing and installing radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-

- Engine cold.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank briefly to relieve residual pressure in cooling system.
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .





Unplug electrical connector -1-.

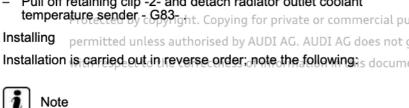


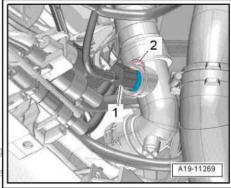
Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping coolant.

Pull off retaining clip -2- and detach radiator outlet coolant

Installing permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not





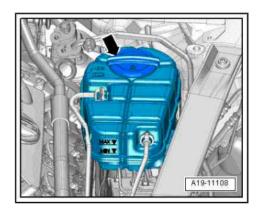


- Fit new O-rings.
- To avoid loss of coolant, insert new radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83- immediately.
- Check coolant level ⇒ page 366 .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation
- 2.8 Removing and installing temperature sender for engine temperature regulation - G694-

- Engine cold.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank briefly to relieve residual pressure in cooling system.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.





Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping coolant.

Unscrew bolt -2- and detach temperature sender for engine temperature regulation - G694- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



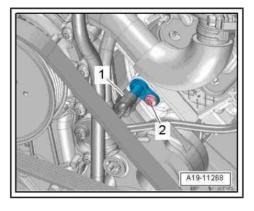
Note

- Fit new O-rings.
- To avoid loss of coolant, insert new temperature sender for engine temperature regulation - G694- immediately.
- Check coolant level ⇒ page 366

Tightening torques

⇒ "2.3 Exploded view - coolant temperature senders", page 369

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





2.9 Removing and installing coolant valves

- ⇒ "2.9.1 Removing and installing coolant shut-off valve", page 375
- ⇒ "2.9.2 Removing and installing gearbox oil cooling valve N509 <u>", page 375</u>
- ⇒ "2.9.3 Removing and installing non-return valve cylinder bank 1 (right-side)", page 377
- ⇒ "2.9.4 Removing and installing non-return valve cylinder bank 2 (left-side)", page 378

2.9.1 Removing and installing coolant shut-off

Removing

- Remove exhaust gas recirculation cooler ⇒ page 660.
- Remove engine oil cooler ⇒ page 332.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach shut-off valve with coolant connection -3-.
- Disconnect vacuum hose 12. Copying for private or commercial pur
- Release hose clip 12- and detach coolant connection. G does not gu

Installing with respect to the correctness of information in this docume Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Renew gaskets and O-ring.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Install engine oil cooler ⇒ page 332.
- Install exhaust gas recirculation cooler ⇒ page 660.

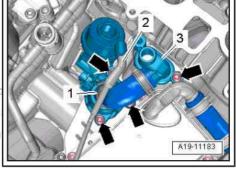
Tightening torques

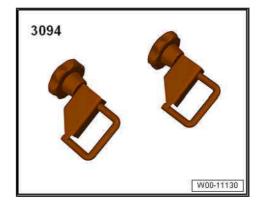
♦ "2.2 Exploded view - coolant valve", page 368

2.9.2 Removing and installing gearbox oil cooling valve - N509-

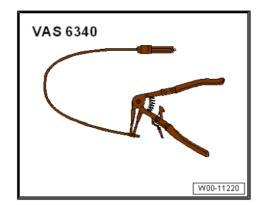
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps, up to 25 mm - 3094-

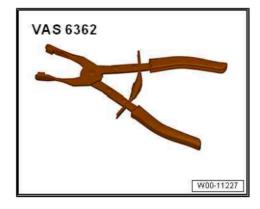




Hose clip pliers - VAS 6340-



Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-

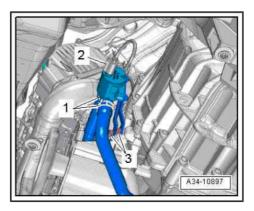


Removing

Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .

Vehicles with multitronic gearbox:

- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Clamp off coolant hoses using hose clamps -3094-, release hose clips -1- and disconnect coolant hoses.
- Remove bolts -3- and move gear oil cooling valve N509- to one side.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5 or 8-speed automatic gearbox 0BK: Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia

- Unplug electrical connector -2-.

 Description of the connection of
- Clamp off coolant hoses using hose clamps -3094-, release hose clips -1- and disconnect coolant hoses.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove gearbox oil cooling valve - N509- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- To avoid loss of coolant, insert new gearbox oil cooling valve - N509- immediately.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- Check coolant level ⇒ page 366.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ Fig. "" Gearbox oil cooling valve -N509- on vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5 or 8-speed automatic gearbox 0BK - tightening torque"", page 369
- ⇒ Fig. "" Gearbox oil cooling valve -N509- on vehicles with multitronic gearbox - tightening torque"", page 370
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

2.9.3 Removing and installing non-return valve - cylinder bank 1 (right-side)



Note

The removal and installation procedures are described for the version without a connection for a coolant hose.

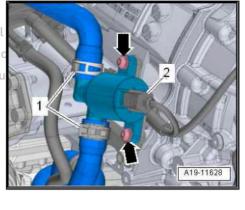
Removing

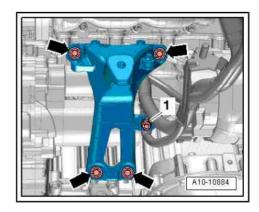
- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359.
- Remove engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ page 163.
- If fitted: Remove nut -1- and move earth wire clear at engine support (right-side).
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove engine support (rightside).



Note

Illustration shows engine support without heat shield.





- Remove bolt -arrow-.
- Detach non-return valve -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Install engine support and engine mounting ⇒ page 156.



Note

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - coolant pipes", page 380
Protected by copyright. Copying for private of commercial purposes, in page 380 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or



valve - cylinder bank 2 (left-side)

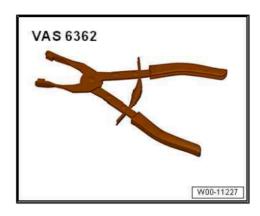


Note

The removal and installation procedures are described for the version with a connection for a coolant hose.

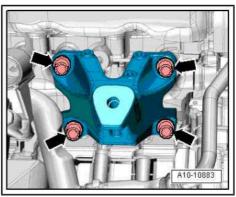
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



A19-11465

- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359.
- Remove engine mounting (left-side) ⇒ page 163.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove engine support (left-side).

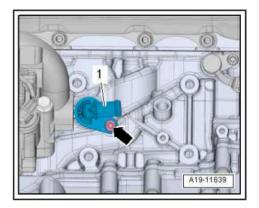






Vehicles with manual gearbox:

- Remove bolt -arrow-.
- Detach non-return valve -1-.



Vehicles with automatic/dual clutch gearbox:

- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Release hose clip -2- and detach coolant hose.
- Detach non-return valve -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in permitt in the thorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept spect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Al Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips

(same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Install engine support and engine mounting ⇒ page 156.



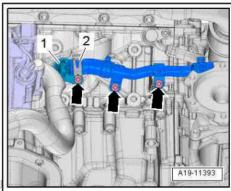
Note

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - coolant pipes", page 380



3 Coolant pipes

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view coolant pipes", page 380
- ⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing coolant pipes", page 382

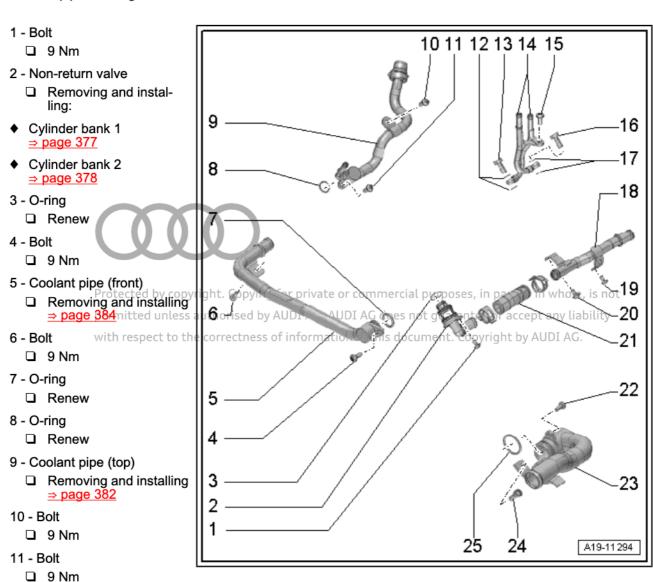
3.1 Exploded view - coolant pipes



Note

The arrow markings on coolant pipes and on ends of hoses must align.

Coolant pipes on engine



12 - Seals
Renew

13 - Banjo bolt
12 Nm

14 - Coolant lines

☐ For cylinder head, bank 2 (left-side)

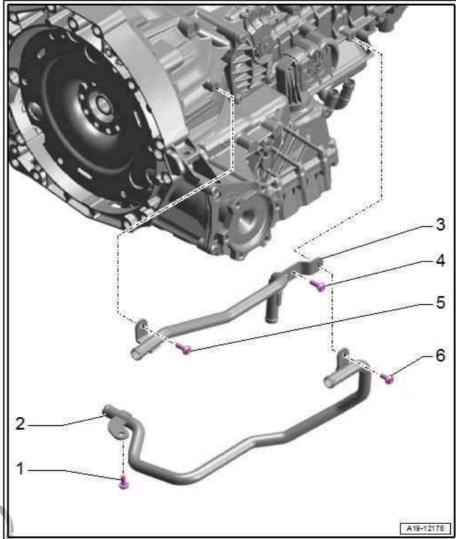


15 - Bolt
□ 9 Nm
16 - Banjo bolt
□ 12 Nm
17 - Seals
Renew
 18 - Coolant pipe (rear left) □ Only fitted on vehicles with automatic/dual clutch gearbox □ Different versions available; for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 386
19 - Bolt
□ Only fitted on vehicles with automatic/dual clutch gearbox□ 9 Nm
20 - Bolt
Only fitted on vehicles with automatic/dual clutch gearbox
9 Nm Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
21 - Coolant hose Only fitted on vehicles with automatic/dual clutch gearbox with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 22 - Bolt
22 - Bolt
□ 9 Nm
23 - Coolant pipe (front left) ☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 386</u>
24 - Bolt
□ 20 Nm
25 - O-ring
□ Renew

Coolant pipes on dual clutch gearbox 0CK



- 1 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 2 Coolant pipe (bottom) on gearbox
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 390
- 3 Coolant pipe (left-side) on gearbox
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 388
- 4 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 5 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 6 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm





Removing and installing coolant pipes

- ⇒ "3.2.1 Removing and installing coolant pipe (top)" page 382

 ⇒ "3.2.1 Removing and installing coolant pipe (top)" page 382

 Graph of the coolant pipe (top) and the coolant pipe (top) are the coolant pipe (top) and the coolant pipe (top) are the coolant pipe (to
- ⇒ "3.2.2 Removing and installing coolant pipe (front)" in is document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ⇒ "3.2.3 Removing and installing coolant pipe (front left)",
- ⇒ "3.2.4 Removing and installing coolant pipe (rear left)", page 386
- ⇒ "3.2.5 Removing and installing coolant pipe on gearbox (leftside) - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK", page 388
- \Rightarrow "3.2.6 Removing and installing coolant pipe on gearbox (bottom) vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK", page 390

3.2.1 Removing and installing coolant pipe (top)

Special tools and workshop equipment required



Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



Removing

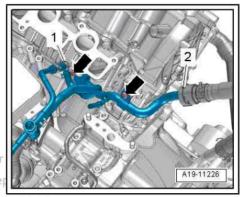
- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359 .
- Remove intake manifold ⇒ page 513.

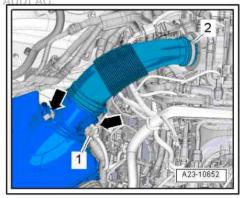
Vehicles with one turbocharger:

- Remove turbocharger ⇒ page 420 .
- Release hose clip -1-, lift retaining clip -2- and detach coolant
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach coolant pipe (top) from cylinder head.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acce with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Vehicles with two turbochargers:

- Unplug electrical connector -1- at air mass meter G70- .
- Remove air hose and air mass meter G70-. To do so, release hose clip -2- and clamps -arrows-.



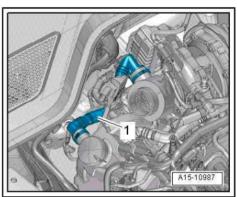




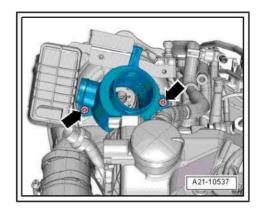
Caution

Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crankcase breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably. For these versions, the hose on the cylinder head cover will be damaged irreparably and must then be renewed.

- Remove crankcase breather hose -arrow-; to do so, press release tabs (if present) or break hose connection at cylinder head cover as necessary.
- Press release tabs and remove crankcase breather hose -1-.



- Move clear vacuum hose.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach connection from turbocharger.



- Release hose clip -1-, lift retaining clip -2- and detach coolant hoses.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach coolant pipe (top) from cylinder head.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Fit new O-ring.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Clean and smoothen sealing surface for O-ring.
- Lubricate O-ring with coolant and slide onto coolant pipe.
- Install intake manifold ⇒ page 513.
- Vehicles with one turbocharger: Install turbocharger ⇒ page 420 .
- Connect coolant hose with plug-in connector ⇒ page 394.



Note

Do not reuse coolant

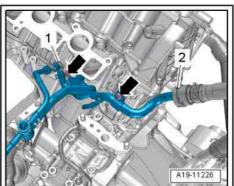
Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Tightening torques permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - coolant pipes", page 380
with respect to tile correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

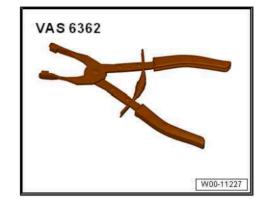
3.2.2 Removing and installing coolant pipe (front)

Special tools and workshop equipment required





♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-





Removing

- Remove engine cover panel page 172 e or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Remove air cleaner housing by AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Dyith respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Release hose clip -1- and detach coolant hose.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach coolant pipe (front) from oil filter housing.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Fit new O-ring.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Clean and smoothen sealing surface for O-ring.
- Lubricate O-ring with coolant and slide onto coolant pipe.
- Install air cleaner housing ⇒ page 510.



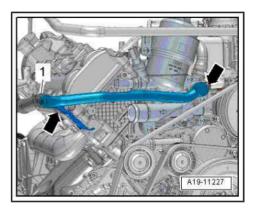
Note

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - coolant pipes", page 380



3.2.3 Removing and installing coolant pipe (front left)

Removing

- Remove bracket for air conditioner compressor ⇒ page 187.
- Remove bolts -1 and 2- and detach coolant pipe (front left).



Note

Disregard -arrows

Installing



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur

- Fit new O-ring permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Clean and smoothen sealing surface for O-ring.
- Lubricate O-ring with coolant and slide onto coolant pipe.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

Install bracket for air conditioner compressor ⇒ page 187.

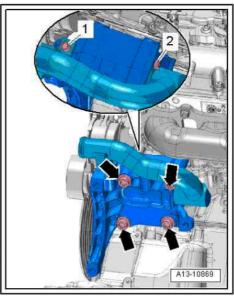
Tightening torques

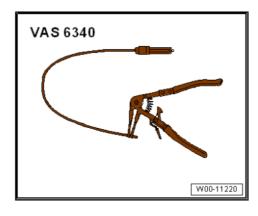
⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - coolant pipes", page 380

3.2.4 Removing and installing coolant pipe (rear left)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Hose clip pliers - VAS 6340- for vehicles with two turbocharg-







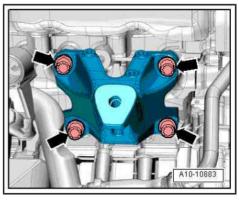
Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



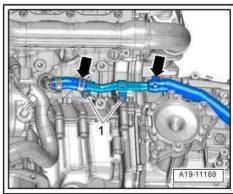
Removing

- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359 .
- Remove engine mounting (left-side) ⇒ page 163.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and remove engine support (left-side).



Vehicles with one turbocharger:

- Remove bolts -1-.
- Release hose clips -arrows- and detach coolant hoses from coolant pipe.
- Detach coolant pipe (rear left).



Vehicles with two turbochargers:

- Remove bolts -1-.
- Release hose clips -arrows- and detach coolant hoses from coolant pipe.
- Detach coolant pipe (rear left).

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Install engine support and engine mounting ⇒ page 156.



Note

Do not reuse coolant.

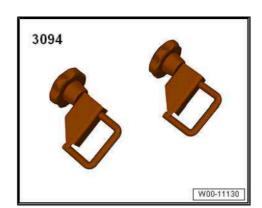
Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 36

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view coolant pipes
- 3.2.5 Removing/andrinstalling coolant pipe on ercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not gearboxd(left-side) risvehicles with dual does not quarantee or accept any liability clutchegearboxe OCK ctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

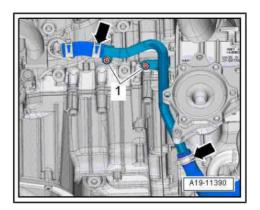
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps, up to 25 mm - 3094-



Drip tray for workshop hoist - VAS 6208-







♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



Removing

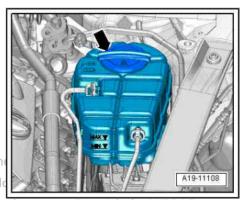
Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.



WARNING

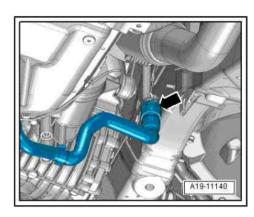
Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- ♦ The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully AUDI AG. AUD



with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank.
- Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- under connec-
- Clamp off coolant hose with hose clamp -3094- .



- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- under connec-
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Clamp off coolant hose using hose clamp -3094-, release hose clip -1- and disconnect coolant hose.
- Loosen hose clip -2- and detach coolant pipe.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- Do not reuse coolant.
- Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torques

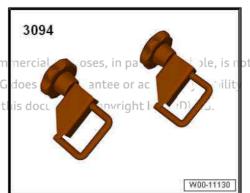
- ♦ 3.1 Exploded view coolant pipes", page 380
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

3.2.6 Removing and installing coolant pipe on gearbox (bottom) - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK

Special tools and workshop equipment required

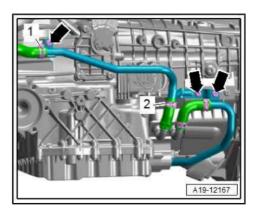
Hose clamps, up to 25 mm - 3094-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or com permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG with respect to the correctness of information in t



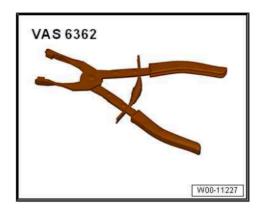
Drip tray for workshop hoist - VAS 6208-







♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



Removing

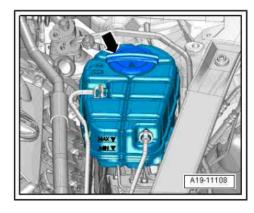
Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

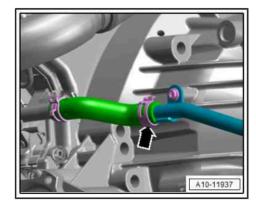


WARNING

Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- ♦ The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is
- To allow pressure to dissipate, cover filler cap on coolant expansion tank with cloth and open carefully.
- Open filler cap -arrow- on coolant expansion tank.
- Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Clamp off coolant hose -arrow- with hose clamp -3094- .







Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- under connec-
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Clamp off coolant hose using hose clamp -3094- , release hose clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose.
- Loosen hose clip -1- and detach coolant pipe.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

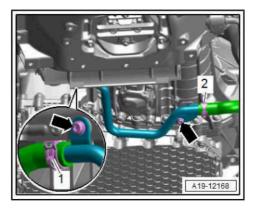


Note

- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- Do not reuse coolant.
- Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torquesected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded viewurcoolant pipes" | page 380 G. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior, Rep. sgrof 66 o Noise insulais document. Copyright by AUDI AG. tion; Exploded view - noise insulation





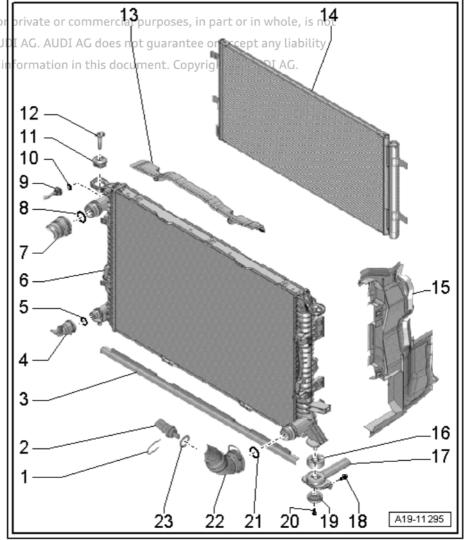
4 Radiator/radiator fans

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view radiator/radiator fans", page 393
- ⇒ "4.2 Exploded view auxiliary radiator", page 397
- ⇒ "4.3 Removing and installing radiator", page 397
- ⇒ "4.4 Removing and installing radiator cowl", page 402
- ⇒ "4.5 Removing and installing radiator fan V7 ", page 408
- ⇒ "4.6 Removing and installing auxiliary radiator", page 410

4.1 Exploded view - radiator/radiator fans

Radiator and condenser

- 1 Retaining clip
- Pr2+Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-ed by AU
- with □ Removing and installing
 - 3 Air duct
 - 4 Coolant hose
 - ☐ Lift retaining clip to detach
 - □ Connecting⇒ page 394
 - 5 O-ring
 - □ Renew
 - 6 Radiator
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 397
 - If renewed, change coolant in entire system
 - 7 Coolant hose
 - Lift retaining clip to detach
 - □ Connecting⇒ page 394
 - 8 O-ring
 - □ Renew
 - 9 Coolant pipe
 - ☐ To coolant expansion tank
 - Press release ring to detach
 - □ Connecting⇒ page 394
 - 10 O-ring
 - □ Renew
 - 11 Rubber bush
 - For radiator



- 12 Retaining pin
 - Use screwdriver to release and pull off
- 13 Air duct
- 14 Condenser
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Refrigerant circuit; Removing and installing condenser
- 15 Air duct
- 16 Rubber bush
 - For radiator
- 17 ct Radiator bracket t. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 18 r Bolt d unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- wi \blacksquare r**5.** Nm to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 19 Washer
- 20 Bolt
 - □ 4.5 Nm
- 21 O-ring
 - ☐ Renew
- 22 Coolant hose
 - ☐ Lift retaining clip to detach
 - □ Connecting to radiator ⇒ page 394
- 23 O-ring
 - □ Renew

Connecting coolant hose with plug-in connector

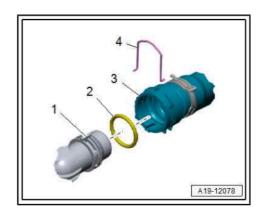


Note

If damaged, renew retaining clip -4-.

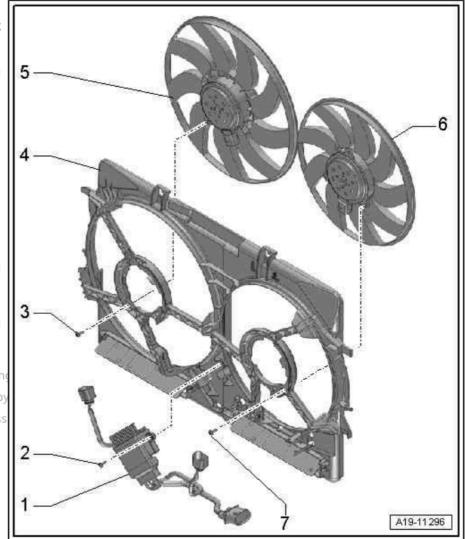
- Remove old O-ring -2- from coolant hose -3-.
- Lightly lubricate new O-ring with coolant and fit O-ring in coolant hose.
- Press coolant hose onto connection -1- until it engages audibly.
- Press coolant hose in again and then pull to check that plugin connector is correctly engaged.

Radiator cowl and radiator fans - version 1





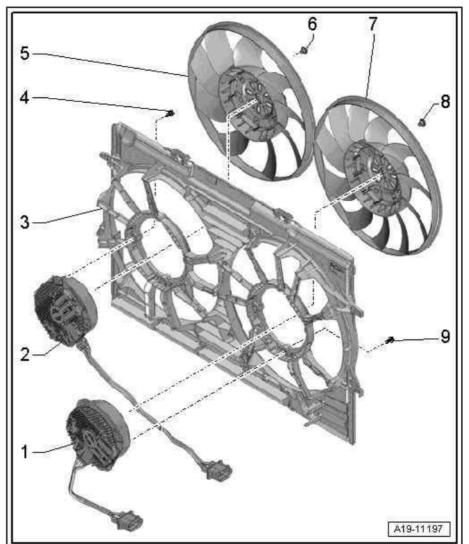
- 1 Radiator fan control unit
 - Radiator fan control unit - J293- with radiator fan control unit 2 - J671-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 409
- 2 Bolt
 - □ 3.5 Nm
- 3 Bolt
 - □ 5 Nm
- 4 Radiator cowl
 - Different versions available; for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 405
- 5 Radiator fan V7-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 408
- 6 Radiator fan 2 V177-
 - Pot Optional equipment opying
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 408 with respect to the ne correctness
- 7 Bolt
 - □ 5 Nm



Radiator cowl and radiator fans - version 2



- 1 Radiator fan 2 V177-
 - With radiator fan control unit 2 - J671-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 408
- 2 Radiator fan V7-
 - □ With radiator fan control unit - J293-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 408
- 3 Radiator cowl
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 405
- 4 Bolt
 - □ 3.5 Nm
- 5 Fan wheel
 - ☐ Pin must engage in hole
- 6 Bolt
 - □ 5 Nm
- 7 Fan wheel
 - ☐ Pin must engage in hole
- 8 Bolt
 - □ 5 Nm
- 9 Bolt
 - □ 3.5 Nm



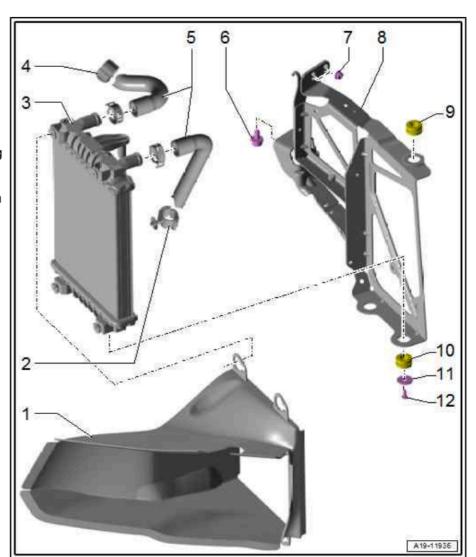


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4.2 Exploded view - auxiliary radiator

- 1 Front air duct
 - Clipped onto rear air
 - Move to side to unclip and remove
- 2 Clip
- 3 Auxiliary radiator
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 410
 - ☐ If renewed, change coolant in entire system
- 4 Clip
- 5 Coolant hoses
- 6 Bolt
 - □ 20 Nm
- 7 Nut
 - □ 8 Nm
- 8 Bracket
- 9 Rubber bush
 - For radiator
- 10 Rubber bush
 - For radiator
- 11 Washer
- 12 Bolt
 - □ 3.5 Nm



Removing and installing radiator 4.3



Note

Radiator and radiator cowl can only be removed and installed together as one unit.

Special tools and workshop equipment required or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Drip tray for workshop hoist - VAS 6208-



Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-

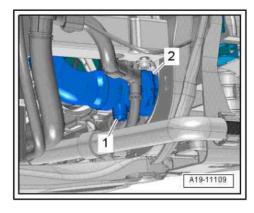


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Remove impact absorber (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing impact absorber.
- Remove charge air cooler ⇒ page 467.
- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath engine.
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Pull out retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radiator.





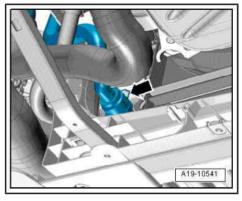
Lift retaining clip -arrow- and detach connection (bottom left) from radiator.



WARNING

Risk of injury as the radiator fans may start up automatically.

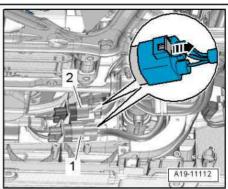
 Unplug electrical connectors before working in vicinity of radiator cowl.



Vehicles without torque reaction support:

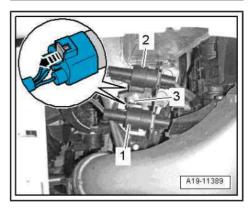
 Unplug electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).





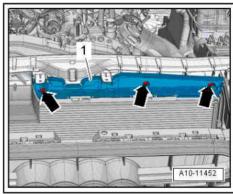
Vehicles with torque reaction support:

- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Remove bolt -3- securing bracket.



All vehicles (continued):

- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.



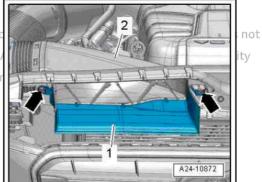
Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -2-.



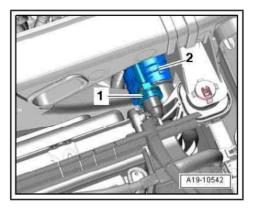
Note

Disregard -item 1-.

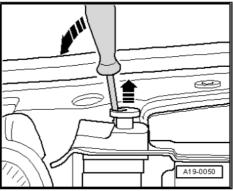
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or c permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information i



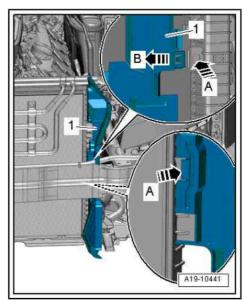
Lift retaining clips -1- and -2- and detach connection from radiator.



Release retaining pins for radiator on both sides and pull out upwards -arrows-.



Release catches -arrows A- and detach air duct (left-side) -1- slightly -arrow B-.





Condenser with angled connection for refrigerant line:

Have a second mechanic release retaining clips -1- in direction of -arrow A- and lift condenser -2- out of mountings on radiator -arrows B-.



Caution

Risk of damage to condenser, refrigerant lines and refrigerant hoses.

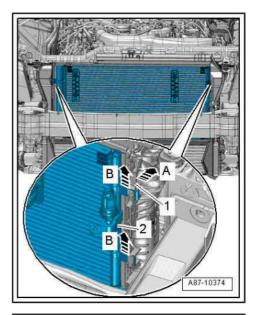
- ♦ Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- Pivot condenser forwards with pipes/hoses attached.

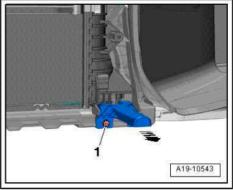
Condenser with straight connection for refrigerant line:

Remove condenser ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Refrigerant circuit; Removing and installing condenser.

All vehicles (continued):

- Remove bolt -1- on both sides and detach radiator bracket with radiator from lock carrier -arrow-.
- Detach radiator.







Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

an

 Press locking tabs on left and right sides of radiator cowl together -arrow- and lift radiator cowl off radiator.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

If there are slight impressions on the fins, refer to ⇒ page 11.

- Electrical connections and routing ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
- Connect coolant hose with plug-in connector ⇒ page 394.
- Install charge air cooler bpage 467.
 t. Copying for private or commented permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do



Note

with respect to the correctness of information in this

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 366.

Tightening torques

- ♦ <u>*4.1 Exploded view radiator/radiator fans</u>", page 393
- ♦ 3.1 Exploded view air cleaner housing", page 509
- ♦ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Refrigerant circuit; Exploded view - condenser
- ♦ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Exploded view - impact bar

4.4 Removing and installing radiator cowl

⇒ "4.4.1 Removing and installing radiator cowl - Audi A6", page 402

⇒ "4.4.2 Removing and installing radiator cowl - Audi A7", page 405

4.4.1 Removing and installing radiator cowl - Audi A6

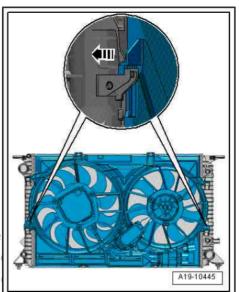
Special tools and workshop equipment required

Drip tray for workshop hoist - VAS 6208-



Removing

Remove charge air cooler ⇒ page 467.

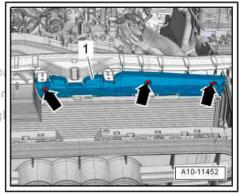




Vehicles with one turbocharger:

Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig



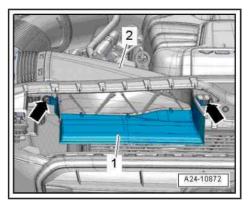
Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.

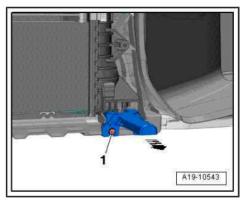


Note

Disregard -item 2-.

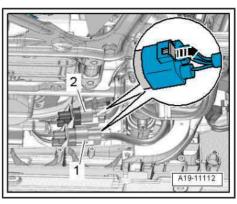
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Remove bolts -1- on both sides and detach radiator bracket with radiator from lock carrier -arrow-.





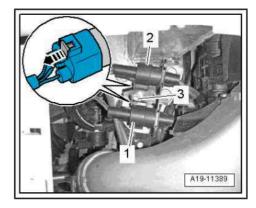
Vehicles without torque reaction support:

Unplug electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).



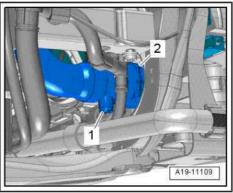
Vehicles with torque reaction support:

- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Remove bolt -3- securing bracket.



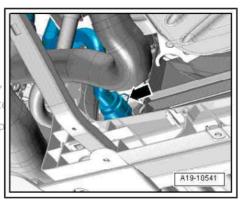
All vehicles (continued):

- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath en-
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radia-

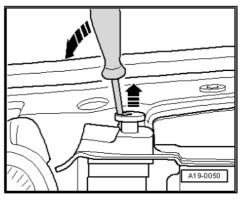


Detach connection from radiator (lift retaining clip -arrow-).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



- Release retaining pins for radiator on both sides and pull out upwards -arrows-.
- Press radiator slightly towards front.





Press locking tabs on left and right sides of radiator cowl simultaneously -arrow-, lift radiator cowl off radiator and remove from below.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect coolant hose with plug-in connector ⇒ page 394.
- Install charge air cooler ⇒ page 467.



Note

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 366.

Tightening torques

- ♦ #4.1 Exploded view radiator/radiator fans", page 393
- Procee #351/ Exploded view in air cleaner housing page 509 oses, in part or in whole, is not
- pe♦nisteGeneral body repairs, /exterior; RepI gr. (66; Noise insulae or accept any liability tion: Exploded view - noise insulation with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.4.2 Removing and installing radiator cowl -Audi A7

Removing

- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359.
- Remove closure plate for bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.



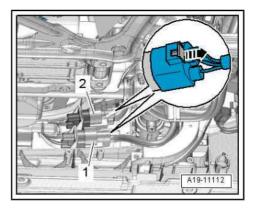
WARNING

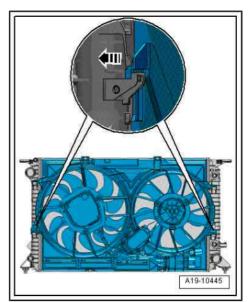
Risk of injury as the radiator fans may start up automatically.

Unplug electrical connectors before working in vicinity of radiator cowl.

Vehicles without torque reaction support:

Unplug electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).



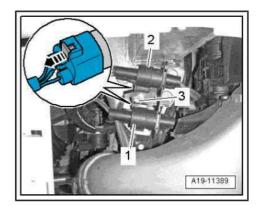


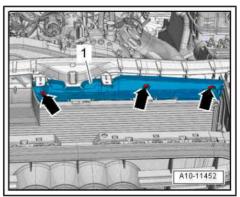
Vehicles with torque reaction support:

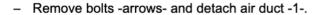
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2- for radiator fan (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Remove bolt -3- securing bracket.

All vehicles (continued):

- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.



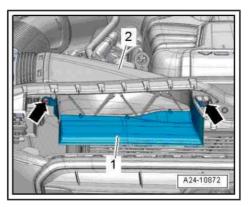




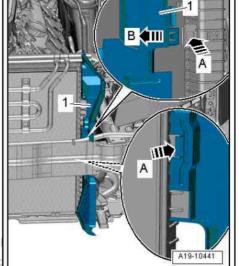


Note

Disregard -item 2-.



Release catches -arrows A- and swivel air duct -1- on left and right to centre of vehicle -arrow B-.

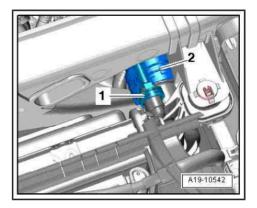




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

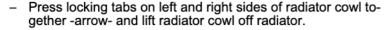


Release retaining clips -1 and 2- and detach connection from radiator.



- Release retaining pins for radiator on both sides and pull out upwards -arrows-.
- Press radiator slightly towards front.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this document



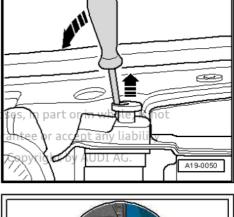
Installing

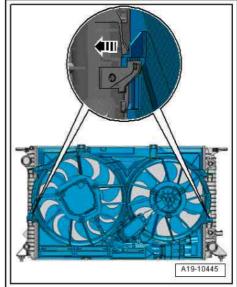
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect coolant hose with plug-in connector ⇒ page 394.
- Install closure plate and lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view radiator/radiator fans", page 393
- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view air cleaner housing", page 509







4.5 Removing and installing radiator fan -

⇒ "4.5.1 Removing and installing radiator fans V7 / V177 - version 1", page 408

⇒ "4.5.2 Removing and installing radiator fans V7 / V177 - version
2", page 409

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

⇒ "4.5.3 Removing and installing radiator fan control unit \1293\f J671 ", page 409 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.5.1 Removing and installing radiator fans -V7- / -V177- - version 1

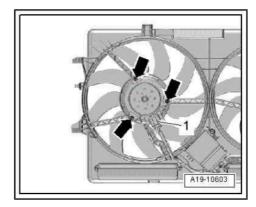
Removing



Note

Fit all cable ties in the original positions when installing.

- Remove radiator cowl ⇒ page 405.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach radiator fan V7- (left-side).



- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach radiator fan 2 V177- (rightside).

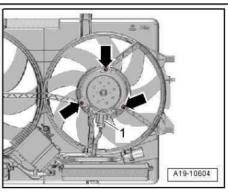
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Install radiator cowl ⇒ page 405.

Tightening torques

♦ #4.1 Exploded view - radiator/radiator fans", page 393





4.5.2 Removing and installing radiator fans -V7- / -V177- - version 2

Removing



Note

Fit all cable ties in the original positions when installing.

- Remove radiator cowl ⇒ page 402.
- Remove bolts -1- or -2- and detach corresponding fan wheel.
- Remove bolts -arrows- on radiator fan.
- Move electrical wiring harness clear and detach radiator fan.

Installing

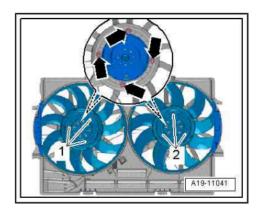
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

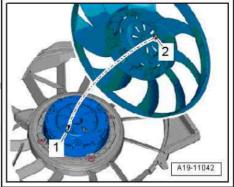
- Note installation position of fan wheel:
- Pin -2- must engage in hole -1-.
- Install radiator cowl ⇒ page 405

Tightening torques

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - radiator/radiator fans", page 393 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AC. AUDI AG does not g

with respect to the correctness of information in this docum

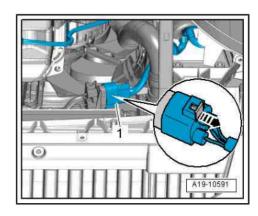




4.5.3 Removing and installing radiator fan control unit -J293- / -J671-

Removing

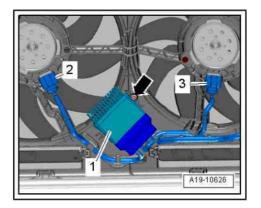
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Take electrical connector -1- for radiator fan out of bracket and unplug connector (push retainer to the rear -arrow- and press down release catch).
- Move clear electrical wiring harness going to radiator fan control unit.



- Unplug electrical connectors -2- and -3- (if fitted).
- Unscrew bolt -arrow- and remove radiator fan control unit -1-. Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following: Tightening torques

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view radiator/radiator fans", page 393
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation



4.6 Removing and installing auxiliary radia-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps, up to 25 mm - 3094-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pulposes, in part or in whole, i permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI

3094

with respect to the correctness of information in Drip tray for workshop hoist - VAS 6208-



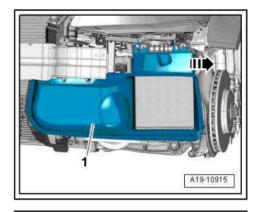
Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-





Removing

- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Remove wheel housing liner (front left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front).
- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- Unclip air duct -1- in direction of -arrow- and remove.



- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- underneath.
 - Clamp off coolant hoses using hose clamps -3094-, release hose clips -arrows- and disconnect hoses.

ProteRemoye.bolts₁+2: Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permuift radiator alt off bracket UDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a winstalling to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

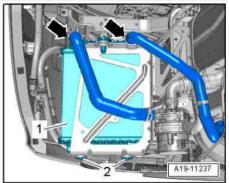


Note

- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- The coolant in the entire system must be changed if the radiator is renewed.
- Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover.
- Check coolant level ⇒ page 366.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view radiator/radiator fans", page 393
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)



Turbocharging/supercharging

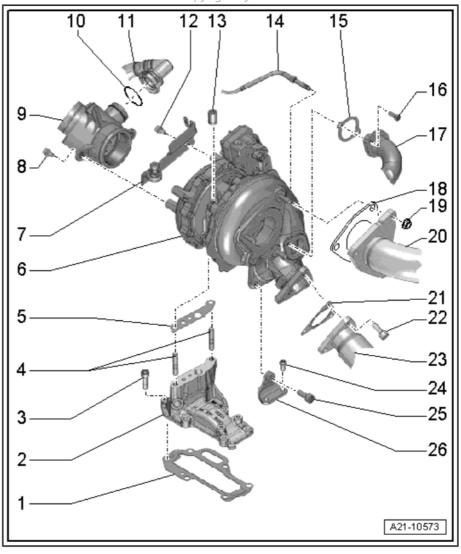
Turbochargers

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view turbochargers", page 412
- ⇒ "1.2 Removing and installing turbocharger", page 420
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing turbocharger 1 control unit J724 ', page 434
- ⇒ "1.4 Adjusting vacuum unit for turbocharger", page 455
- ⇒ "1.5 Renewing vacuum unit for turbocharger", page 461
- Exploded view turbochargers
- 1 Exploded view turbocharger, vehicles with one turbo-
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view turbochargers, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 414
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

1.1.1 ted un Exploded view up turbocharger, vehicles with one turbocharger

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

- 1 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 2 Bracket
 - For turbocharger
- 3 Bolt
 - ☐ Tighten in stages and in diagonal sequence; fi-nal torque 23 Nm.
- 4 Studs
 - Must always be renewed if nuts are loosened
 - □ 10 Nm
- 5 Gasket
 - Renew
- 6 Turbocharger
 - □ With turbocharger 1 control unit - J724-
 - Removing and installing turbocharger
 - ⇒ page 420
 - Removing and installing turbocharger 1 control unit - J724-
 - ⇒ page 434
- 7 Bracket
 - For electrical connector and engine cover panel
- 8 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 9 Connection
 - ☐ For air hose





□ From air mass meter - G70- to turbocharger□ Must be free of oil and grease when installing	
10 - O-ring	
□ Renew	
11 - Hose	
☐ For crankcase breather	
12 - Bolt	
□ 9 Nm	
13 - Nut	
☐ Renew	
☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temp	erature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 414	
14 - Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 - G235-	
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 641	
15 - Gasket	
☐ Renew	
16 - Bolt	
Renew	
☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 660	
17 - Pipe	
☐ To exhaust gas recirculation cooler	
18 - Gasket	
Renew 19 - Nut Renew	
 Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temp 	
Protected by copyright copyring to pure without SCR system Its	em 6 (page 585) poses, in partion in whole, is not
☐ Tightening torque - vehicles with SCR system ⇒ Item permitted unless authorised by AUDI AC. AUDI AC does not gu	7 (page 588) arantee or accept any liability
20 - Exhaust pipe with respect to the correctness of information in this documen	t. Copyright by AUDI AG.
21 - Gasket	
☐ Renew	
22 - Bolt	
Renew	
□ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temp	erature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 5 (page 664)	
23 - Exhaust manifold	
□ Removing and installing: left-side ⇒ page 666 , right-s	ide <u>⇒ page 670</u>
24 - Bolt	
☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 414	
25 - Bolt	
☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 414	
26 - Bracket	
☐ For turbocharger	



Turbocharger - tightening torque and sequence

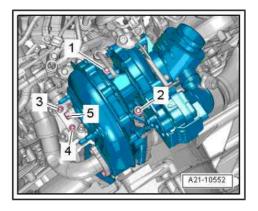


Note

Renew studs and nuts.

Tighten bolts and nuts in 7 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts/nuts	Torque for tightening/tightening further
1.	Studs for nuts -1, 2-	10 Nm
2.	-1, 2-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
3.	-1, 2-	9 Nm
4. 5.	-1, 2-	Turn 90° further
5.	-3, 4, 5-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
6.	-3, 4-	9 Nm
7.	-5-	23 Nm



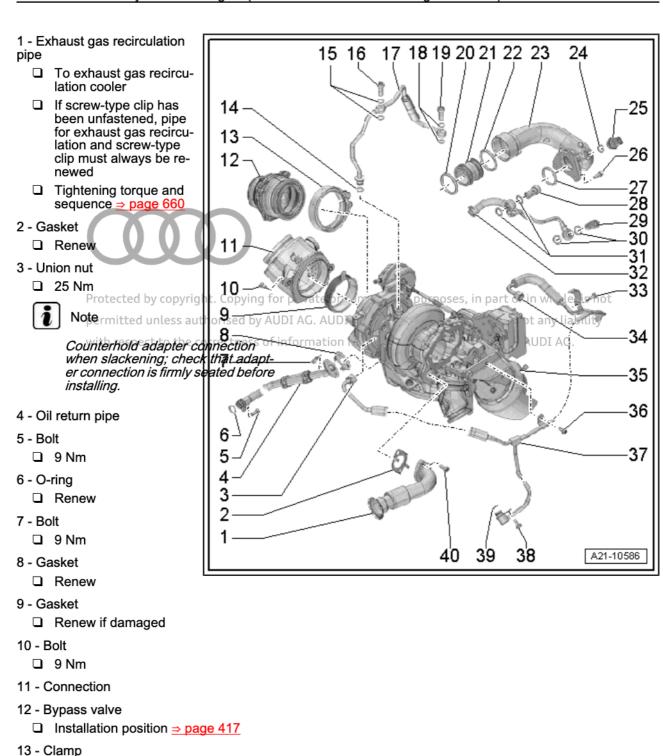
1.1.2 Exploded view - turbochargers, vehicles with two turbochargers

Part 1



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





14 - O-ring

Renew

□ 6 Nm

☐ Installation position ⇒ page 417

15 - Seals

□ Renew

16 - Banjo bolt

□ 15 Nm



Note

Counterhold adapter connection when slackening; check that adapter connection is firmly seated before installing.

- 17 Oil supply line
- 18 Seals
 - □ Renew
- 19 Banjo bolt
 - □ 15 Nm
- 20 O-ring
 - Renew
- 21 Intermediate pipe
- 22 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 23 Connecting pipe
- 24 Seal
 - □ Renew
- 25 Charge pressure sender 2 G447-
 - □ 25 Nm
- 26 Bolt
 - □ 7 Nm
- 27 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 28 Banjo bolt
 - □ 35 Nm



Note

Counterhold adapter connection when slackening; check that adapter connection is firmly seated before installing.

- 29 Banjo bolt
 - □ 35 Nm



Note

Counterhold adapter connection when slackening; check that adapter connection is firmly seated before installing.

- 30 Seals
 - □ Renew



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



- 32 Coolant return line
- 33 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 34 Union nut
 - □ 25 Nm



Note

Counterhold adapter connection when slackening; check that adapter connection is firmly seated before installing.

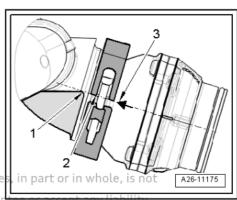
- 35 Turbocharger unit
 - With:
- ♦ High-pressure turbocharger
- Low-pressure turbocharger
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 424
 - Must not be disconnected
- 36 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 37 Coolant supply line
- 38 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 39 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 40 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 660

Installation position of bypass valve and clamp

- Bypass valve -3- and clamp -2- must be aligned with edge -1- of turbocharger unit.
- Tolerance for installation of clamp ± 10°.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran



 $\textbf{Part 2}_{\textbf{with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.}$



- 1 Turbocharger unit 5 6 ■ With: High-pressure turbocharg-Low-pressure turbocharger Removing and installing ⇒ page 424 ☐ Must not be disconnected 2 - Vacuum unit □ For low-pressure turbocharger Removing and installing ⇒ page 461 bermitted unless au Adjusting ⇒ page 461 8 □ Tightening torque for operating rod locking 9 nut: 7 Nm. 10 3 - Nut 11 □ 7 Nm 12 4 - Securing clip □ Renew 13 5 - Bolt □ 7 Nm 6 - Bracket ☐ For turbocharger 1 control unit - J724-7 - Control unit for turbocharger 1 - J724-15 14 A21-10585 □ For high-pressure turbocharger □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 444 8 - Bolt
 - □ 7 Nm
- 9 Securing clip
 - □ Renew
- 10 Operating rod
- 11 Bolt
 - □ 23.5 Nm
- 12 Securing clip
 - Renew
- 13 Vacuum unit
 - ☐ For turbine changeover between high and low pressure
 - ☐ With regulating flap potentiometer G584-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 462
 - Adjusting ⇒ page 458
 - ☐ Tightening torque for operating rod locking nut: 11 Nm.
- 14 Bolt
 - □ 23.5 Nm

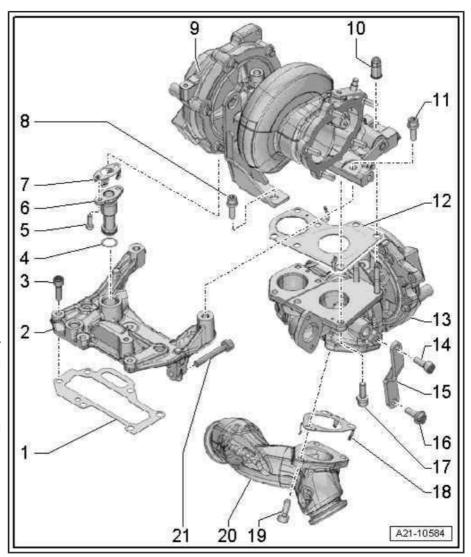


15 - Securing clip

□ Renew

Part 3

- 1 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 2 Bracket
 - For turbocharger
- 3 Bolt
 - □ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 420
- 4 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 5 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 6 Oil return connection
- 7 Gasket
 - Renew
- 8 Bolt
 - □ 23 Nm
- 9 Low-pressure turbocharger
 - Combined as a unit with -item 13-
 - Must not be disconnec-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 424
- 10 Nut
 - Not available as replacement part
- 11 Bolt
 - □ 60 Nm
- 12 Gasket
 - Not available as replacement part
- 13 High-pressure turbocharger
 - ☐ Combined as a unit with -item 9-
 - Must not be disconnected
 - □ Removing and installing page 424 rivate or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 14 Bolpermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 - □ 23/Nmespect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 15 Support
 - For turbocharger
- 16 Bolt
 - □ 23 Nm
- 17 Bolt
 - Not available as replacement part

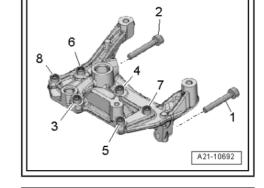


- 18 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 19 Bolt
 - □ 23.5 Nm
- 20 Intermediate flange
 - Attached to exhaust manifolds with clamp ⇒ Item 5 (page 665)
- 21 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 420

Bracket for turbocharger - tightening torque and tightening se-

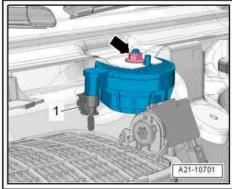
- Tighten bolts in 4 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.	-1, 2-	3 Nm
2.	-3 8-	15 Nm
3.	-3 8-	28 Nm
4.	-1, 2-	28 Nm



Actuator for structure-borne sound - R214- - tightening torque

- Tighten nut -arrow- to 5 Nm.



1.2 Removing and installing turbocharger

⇒ "1.2.1 Removing and installing turbocharger - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 420

⇒ "1.2.2 Removing and installing turbochargers - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 424
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

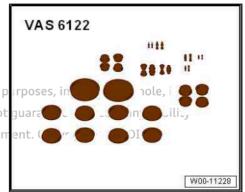
permitted moving and installing turbocharger of guarantee or accept any liability vehicles with one turbocharger with respect to the correctness of mormation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required



◆ Engine bung set - VAS 6122-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docun



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



Caution

If the turbocharger has suffered mechanical damage (e.g. damaged compressor wheel), it is not sufficient merely to fit a new turbocharger. The following work must be performed in order to avoid further damage:

- Check air cleaner housing, air filter element and air hoses for dirt and foreign particles.
- Mechanical faults on the turbocharger can be caused by foreign matter from the exhaust manifold.
- Check the entire charge air system (including the charge air cooler) for foreign matter.
- ♦ If foreign matter is found in the charge air system, clean all relevant ducts and hoses and renew charge air cooler if necessary.

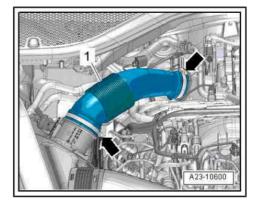


Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.
- Remove particulate filter ⇒ page 612.

Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.

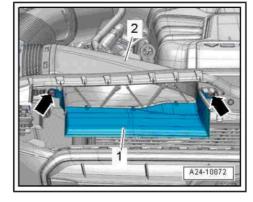


- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.

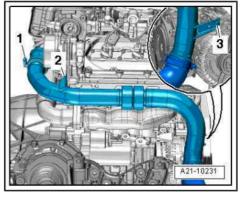


Note

Disregard -item 2-.



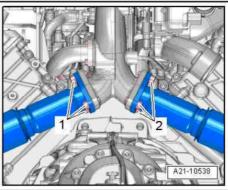
- Remove bolts -2, 3-.
- Release hose clip -1- and detach air pipe.



Remove bolts -1, 2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



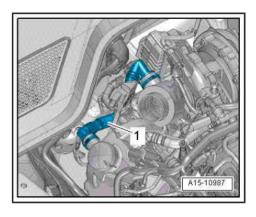


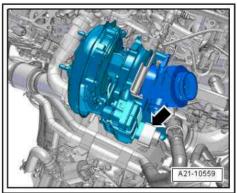


Caution

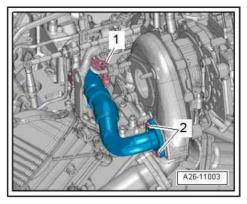
Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crankcase breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably. For these versions, the hose on the cylinder head cover will be damaged irreparably and must then be renewed.

- Remove crankcase breather hose -arrow-; to do so, press release tabs (if present) or break hose connection at cylinder head cover as necessary.
- Unplug electrical connector -arrow-.





- Remove bolts -2-.
- Release screw-type clip -1- and detach exhaust gas recirculation pipe.

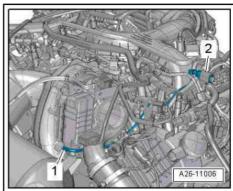


- Detach electrical connector -2- from bracket and unplug.
- Move clear electrical wiring.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability

- Loosen bolt -5-.
- Remove nuts -1, 2- and bolts -3, 4-.
- Remove turbocharger.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Renew seals and O-rings.
- Fill turbocharger with engine oil at connection for oil supply
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- After installing the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle for approx. 1 minute without pressing the accelerator to ensure that the turbocharger is supplied with oil.
- Electrical connections and routing ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
- Install exhaust gas recirculation pipe ⇒ page 660.
- Install air pipe ⇒ page 463.
- Install particulate filter ⇒ page 612.
- Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view turbocharger, vehicles with one tur-<u>bocharger", page 412</u>
- ⇒ Fig. ""Turbocharger tightening torque and sequence"", page 414
- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view air cleaner housing", page 509
- 2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466

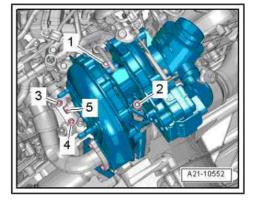
1.2.2 Removing and installing turbochargers -

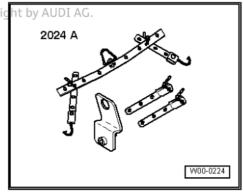
vehicles with two turbochargers.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

 $\textbf{Special}_{i} \textbf{tools}_{n} \textbf{and workshop}_{i} \textbf{equipment}_{i} \textbf{required}_{G} \text{ does not guarantee or accept any liability}$

♦willifting tackleth 2024 Atness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.







Workshop hoist - VAS 6100-





Engine bung set - VAS 6122-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part of inVAS 6122 ot permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



Caution

If the turbocharger has suffered mechanical damage (e.g. damaged compressor wheel), it is not sufficient merely to fit a new turbocharger. The following work must be performed in order to avoid further damage:

- Check air cleaner housing, air filter element and air hoses for dirt and foreign particles.
- ♦ Mechanical faults on the turbocharger can be caused by foreign matter from the exhaust manifold.
- Check the entire charge air system (including the charge air cooler) for foreign matter.
- ♦ If foreign matter is found in the charge air system, clean all relevant ducts and hoses and renew charge air cooler if necessary.



Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

- Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ page 510.
- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359.
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel.

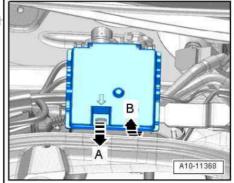


Caution

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components.

- Observe notes on procedure for disconnecting the battery.
- Disconnect earth wire from battery terminal ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery. Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not battery .
- Release retainer -arrow A-and open cover-arrow BJ. AG. AUDI AG

with respect to the correctness of information in t

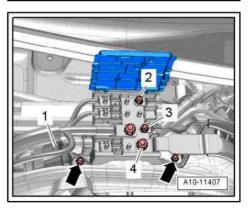


- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove nuts -2, 3 and 4- and move electrical wiring clear.



Note

Disregard -arrows-.



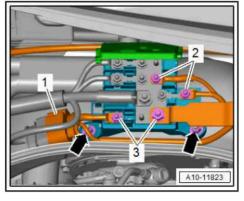
Vehicles with SCR system:

- Remove nuts -2 and 3- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.



Note

Disregard -arrows-.





All vehicles (continued):



Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping coolant.

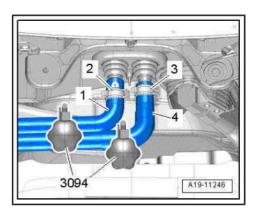
Release hose clips -2 and 3- and disconnect coolant hoses -1 and 4- from heat exchanger.

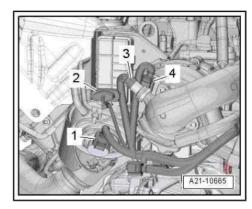


Note

Ignore -3094- .

Unplug electrical connectors -1 ... 4- and move wiring harness clear.







Caution

Risk of damage to turbocharger shaft.

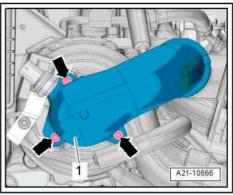
- The shaft of the compressor blades projects beyond the contour of the turbocharger housing.
- Take care not to damage compressor blades when connecting pipe is removed.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach connecting pipe -1-.
- Remove front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 599.
- Remove exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495- -item 1- and pressure pipe -3- for pressure differential sender G505- .

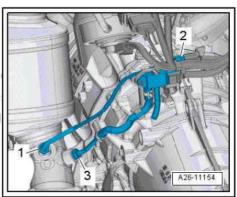


Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer

Disregard -item 22.ermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe with respect to the correctness of information in this c





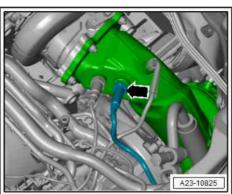
- Detach electrical connector -1- and, if fitted, -4- from bracket and unplug connectors.
- If fitted, unscrew and detach exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448- -item 3-.





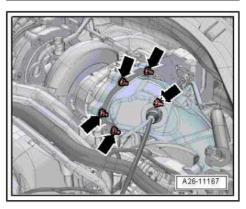
Vehicles with SCR system:

Unscrew NOx sender - G295- -arrow- and move clear to left side.

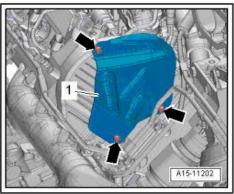


All vehicles (continued):

Unscrew nuts -arrows- and push catalytic converter towards rear; on vehicles with SCR system, pay attention to electrical wiring of catalytic converter heater when doing so.



Remove bolts -arrows- and detach heat shield -1-.

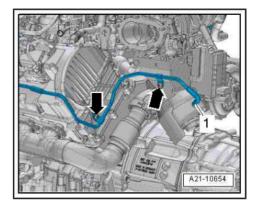




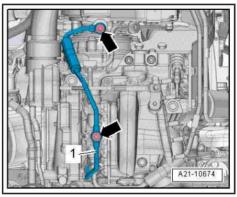
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



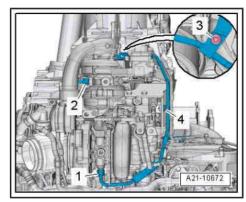
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach vacuum hose -1- and press vacuum line to one side.



- Remove banjo bolts -arrows- and disconnect oil supply line



Remove bolts -3, 4- and union nuts -1, 2- for coolant supply line.



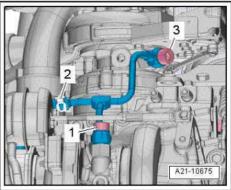
- Release hose clip -2- and detach coolant hose.



Note

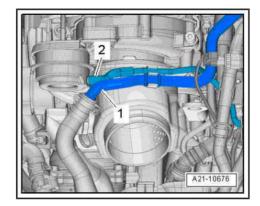
Disregard items -1 and 3-.



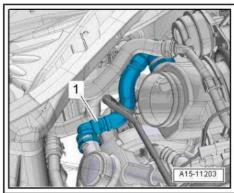


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Disconnect vacuum hose -2- and move clear vacuum hose and vacuum line -1- at connection.



Press release tabs and remove crankcase breather hose -1-.

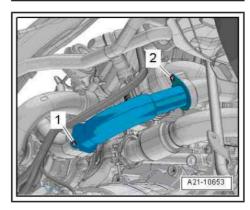


Remove bolt -1-.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

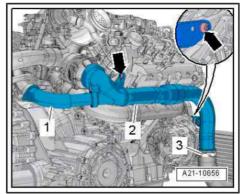


- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Disconnect air pipe (right-side) -2- together with intermediate pipe -1- from turbocharger unit and move clear to one side.



Note

Disregard -item 3-.



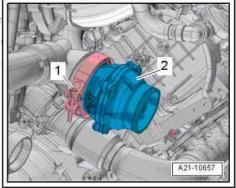


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

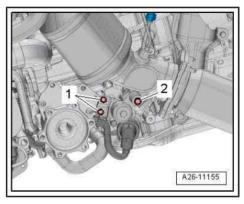


Open clamp -1- and detach bypass valve -2-.

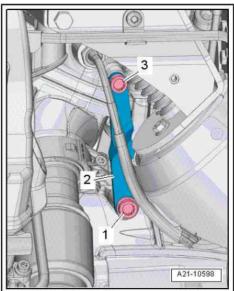
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g with respect to the correctness of information in this docume



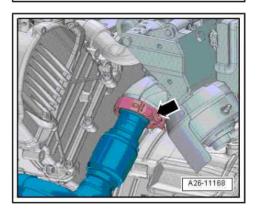
- Unscrew bolts -1- and swivel lug to one side.



- Remove bolts -1- on both sides.
- Loosen bolts (left and right) -3- on bracket -2- for turbocharger.



Open clamp -arrow- on both sides and slide onto exhaust manifold.





Caution ted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no Risk of damage to oil return pipe.

Do not bend oil return pipe.

Remove bolts -1- for oil return pipe.



Note

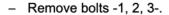
Disregard -item 2-.

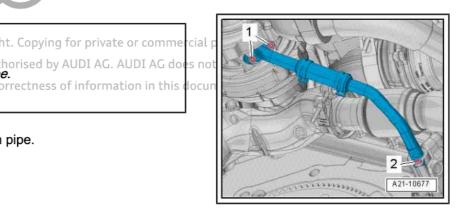
Remove bolts -2- for exhaust gas recirculation pipe.

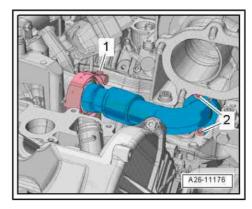


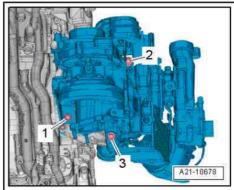
Note

Disregard -item 1-.













ed by WARNING Copying for private or commercial purposes ed unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant

Accident risk from loose components of lifting tackle.

The support hooks and retaining pins on the lifting tackle must be secured with locking pins -arrows-.



Caution

Risk of damage to turbocharger shaft.

- The turbocharger shaft projects beyond the contour of the turbocharger housing.
- Engage lifting tackle 2024 A- on turbocharger unit and workshop hoist - VAS 6100- .
- Take care when detaching turbocharger unit.



Note

The turbocharger unit must not be disconnected.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Renew seals and O-rings.
- Fill turbochargers with engine oil at connections for oil supply
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- After installing the turbocharger unit, allow the engine to idle for approx. 1 minute without pressing the accelerator to ensure that the turbocharger is supplied with oil.
- Electrical connections and routing ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
- Install front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 599.
- Install air pipe ⇒ page 463.



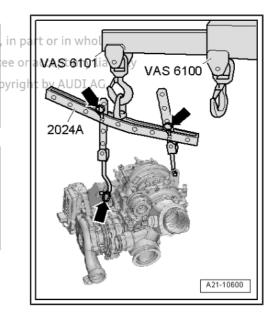
Note

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 366 .

Tightening torques

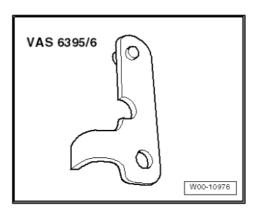
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view turbochargers, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 414
- ⇒ Fig. ""Exhaust gas recirculation pipe to turbocharger tightening torque and sequence" , page 660



- ◆ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view air cleaner housing", page 509
- 1.3 Removing and installing turbocharger 1 control unit J724-
- ⇒ "1.3.1 Removing and installing turbocharger 1 control unit J724 vehicles with one turbocharger", page 434
- ⇒ "1.3.2 Removing and installing turbocharger 1 control unit J724 vehicles with two turbochargers, manual mode", page 444
- 1.3.1 Removing and installing turbocharger 1 control unit J724- vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Tester for E-positioner VAS 6395- or -VAS 6395A-
- ♦ Bracket VAS 6395 /6-



Removing

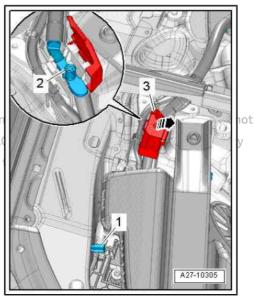


Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8 .

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Release cover -3- and swivel to side -arrow-.
- Connect tester VAS 6395 A/1- to positive terminal -2- and earth -1- with connection lead - VAS 6395/2- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or corpermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG with respect to the correctness of information in





Procedure for tester for E-positioner - VAS 6395 A/1-:

- -item 6-.
- To confirm software version, press v button -item 4-.



Procedure for tester for E-positioner - VAS 6395 /1-:

Checking software version of tester - VAS 6395 /1-:



Caution

Risk of damage to turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- .

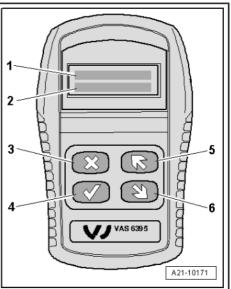
◆ Before continuing, check whether the correct software version is loaded in the tester - VAS 6395 /1- . To do so, proceed as follows:

Display on -VAS 6395 /1- (2 seconds after connecting to power supply) if correct software version is loaded:

- 1 > 1. START
- 2. NEXT [>]



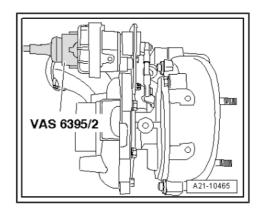
- If the following appears on the display, an incorrect software version has been loaded:
- 1. >TEST
- 2. LEARN rotected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- German market: If this is the case, download the correct soft soft so our guarantee or accept any liability ware version from the "Audi Partner Portal (under Service)" in ocument. Copyright by AUDI AG. the section "Workshop Equipment".
- Rest of the world: If this is the case, download the correct software version from your Importer's information platform.



Continuation for both testers:

- Unplug electrical connector for turbocharger 1 control unit -J724- .
- Connect connection lead VAS 6395/2- to turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- and to tester - VAS 6395 A/1-.





Display on -VAS 6395 A 12/2 copyright. Copying for private or commercial

- > 1. STARTermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
- 2. NEXT |>|ith respect to the correctness of information in this doc
- To continue, press v button -item 4-.
- The tester VAS 6395 A/1- runs through the adjustment range of the turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- and checks that the end positions are reached; display indicates "CHECK".



Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

1 -

[OK]



- If the display indicates "[OK]", the adjustment range of the turbocharger 1 control unit J724- is OK.
- ♦ If the display shows "FAULT [OK]", tap gently several times on the housing of turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- with the handle of a screwdriver and repeat the check by pressing v button -item 4-.





Remove bolt -arrow-.

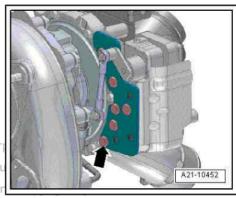


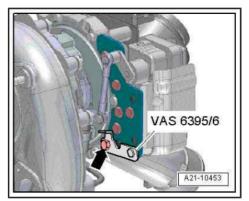
Note

Do NOT unscrew any of the other bolts visible in the illustration.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

Fit bracket - VAS 6395 /6- on centring hole of bracket for turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- and tighten bolt to 8 Nm.





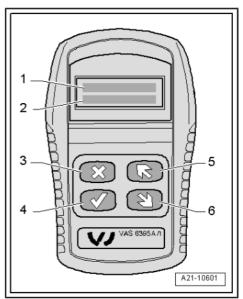
- To continue, press v button -item 4-.
- The turbocharger 1 control unit J724- moves back and forth between the stops several times to determine the voltage val-
- Then the turbocharger 1 control unit J724- moves into installation position.
- While the voltage value is being determined, keep tapping gently on the housing of turbocharger 1 control unit J724until the display indicates the following:

Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

- X.XXX V
- [↑][↓][OK]
- Note voltage value.
- Specification: 3.3 ... 3.7 V



- If the display indicates "FAULT [OK]" or the voltage is less than 3.3 V or greater than 3.7 V, unplug tester VAS 6395 A/1- and repeat the complete procedure ⇒ page 436.
- The turbocharger must be renewed if no voltage value can be read out.



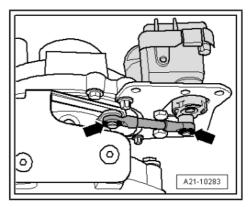
Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

- X.XXX V
- 2 [↑][↓][OK]
- By pressing buttons 1 -item 5- and 1 -item 6-, adjust turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- so that coupling rod can be accessed easily for removal.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docun

Unclip circlips -arrows- and dispose of them, detach coupling





Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

- X.XXX V
- 2 [↑][↓][OK]
- By pressing buttons

 item 5- and
 item 6-, adjust turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- so that bolts for -J724- can be accessed easily.



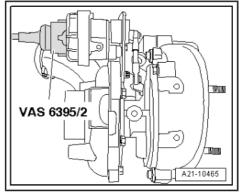


Disconnect connection lead - VAS 6395/2- from turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- .



Caution

Power supply for tester - VAS 6395 A/1- must remain connected.



- Remove bolts -1, 2, 3- and dispose of them.



Note

Do NOT unscrew any of the other bolts visible in the illustration.

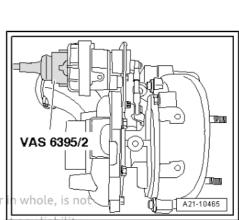
Remove old turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- and dispose of



Caution

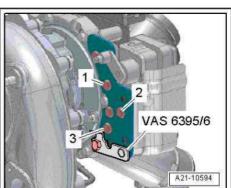
Check that the three insulating washers are fitted between turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- and the bracket.

- Install new turbocharger 1 control unit J724- in reverse sequence of removal.
- Fit new bolts as follows:
- 1 M6x15 with tapered shank
- 2 -M6x15 with tapered shank
- 3 M6x15
- Initially hand-tighten bolts.
- Turbocharger 1 control unit J724- must rest on retaining plate so there is no play; it must still be possible to move control unit by hand.
- Connect connection lead VAS 6395/2- to new turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- .





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is no permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept a with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



To continue, press v button -item 4-.

Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

- 1 > 1. START
- 2. NEXT [>]



- To continue, press v button -item 4-.
- The tester VAS 6395 A/1- runs through the adjustment range of the turbocharger 1 control unit J724- and checks that the end positions are reached; display indicates "CHECK".

Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

- X.XXX V
- [OK]



Note

If the display indicates "FAULT", the new turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- must be renewed for a second time.



To continue, press v button -item

Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos 1 -
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does n 2 - [OK]



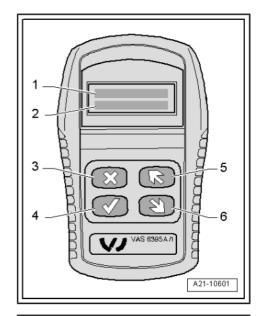




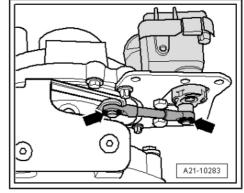
- To continue, press v button -item 4-.

Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

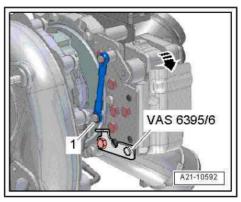
- X.XXX V (voltage determined with first measurement)
- [OK]
- Turbocharger 1 control unit J724- moves into installation po-



- Insert coupling rod.
- Installation position: The thicker eyelet is fitted onto the shaft of turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- .
- Fit circlips -arrows-.
- The circlips must engage audibly.



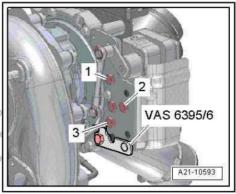
- Press turbocharger 1 control unit J724- towards the rear without applying force -arrow- until lever -1- rests lightly on bracket - VAS 6395/6- .
- Hold -J724- in this position.



Tighten bolts -1, 2, 3- to 5 Nm.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part of permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acc with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright b



- To continue, press v button -item 4-.
- Turbocharger 1 control unit J724- moves back and forth between the stops several times and is adjusted to the voltage value determined with the first measurement.

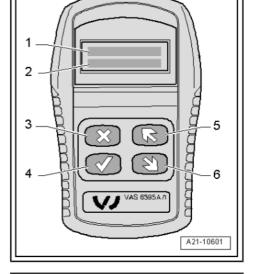
Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

- X.XXX V (voltage determined with first measurement)
- 2 -[OK]



Note

- If [OK] is indicated on display, terminate adjustment
- If "CHECK" is indicated on display, proceed as follows.



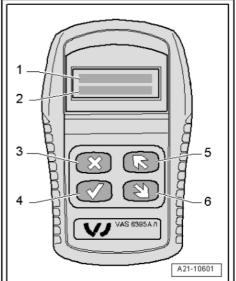
Procedure if display indicates "CHECK":

Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

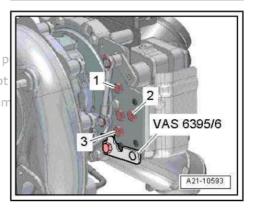
- [<<<]
- CHECK

Or

- [>>>]
- CHECK



- Loosen bolts -1, 2, 3- until turbocharger 1 control unit J724-can just be moved by applying light force in the direction stated:
- If display indicates [<<], move -J724- slightly in direction of permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
- If display indicates [>>>], move -J724-slightly towards rear of ocur vehicle.
- Tighten bolts -1, 2, 3- to 5 Nm.





- To continue, press v button -item 4-.
- Turbocharger 1 control unit J724- again moves back and forth between the stops several times and is adjusted to the voltage value determined with the first measurement.

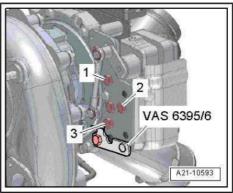
Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

- X.XXX V
- [OK]



Terminating adjustment:

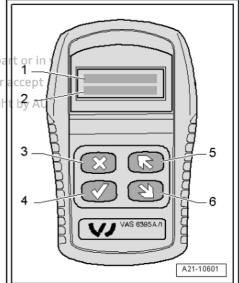
- Tighten bolts -1, 2, 3- to 10 Nm.



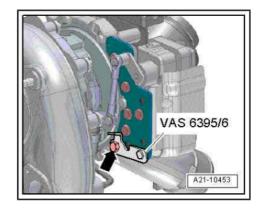
To continue, press v button -item 4-.

Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

1 - X.XXX V Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in **2-** permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh



Unbolt bracket - VAS 6395/6- -arrow-.



- To continue, press v button -item 4-.
- Turbocharger 1 control unit J724- moves to end positions.



Note

If the display indicates "FAULT", the new turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- must be renewed ⇒ page 439.

Display on -VAS 6395 A/1-:

1 -

- 2 [OK]
- · Adjustment is completed.
- Unplug electrical connectors for tester VAS 6395 A/1-.

Assemble in reverse order.



1.3.2 ted by Removing and installing turbochargers, in part or in whole, is not permitted uncontrol unit by 724 a.c. vehicles with two rantee or accept any liability turbochargers, manual mode with respect to the correctiess of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Tester for E-positioner VAS 6395- / -VAS 6395A- or -VAS 6395B-
- ♦ Bracket -VAS 6395 /7-



Modifying bracket -VAS 6395 /7- (if necessary)

If there is already a recess -arrow- as shown in illustration -A-, no modification is necessary.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part
— If there is no recess, modify bracket -VAS 6395 /7- as shown

permittein illustration Beed by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acc

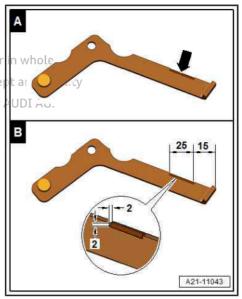
with Removing the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by

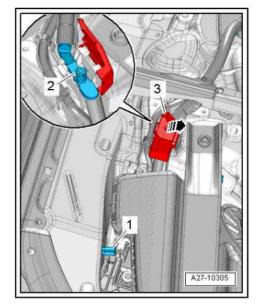


Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

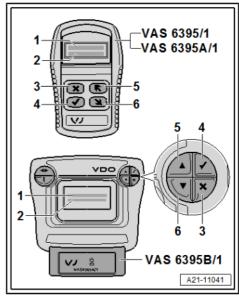
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel.
- Release cover -3- and swivel to side -arrow-.
- Connect tester VAS 6395- to positive terminal -2- and earth -1- with connection lead - VAS 6395/2- .







- ◆ The following procedure is described for using tester VAS 6395 /1- / -VAS 6395 A/1- .
- Depending on the equipment and tools available in your workshop, tester - VAS 6395 B/1- may also be used.
- Although the buttons are arranged in different positions, the designations/functions are the same (see illustration).



Procedure for tester for E-positioner - VAS 6395 B/1- and E-box - VAS 6395 A/1- :

- To confirm software version, press v button -item 4-.



Note

In this example, software version Hella -item 1- is selected.



Procedure for tester for E-positioner - VAS 6395 /1-:

Checking software version of tester - VAS 6395 /1-:



Caution

Risk of damage to turbocharger 1 control unit - J724-.

Before continuing, check whether the correct software version is loaded in the tester - VAS 6395 /1-. To do so, proceed as follows:

Display on -VAS 6395 /1- (2 seconds after connecting to power supply) if correct software version is loaded:

- 1 > 1. START
- 2 2. NEXT [>]

Or

- > 1. START Bi-Turbo
- 2. NEXT [>]

If the following appears on the display, an incorrect software version has been loaded:

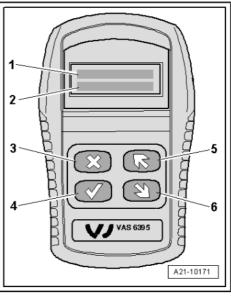
- 1 > 1. TEST
- 2 2. LEARN



Note



Rest of the world: If this is the case, download the correct software version ("Hella") from your Importer's information plats document. Copyright by AUDI AG. form.

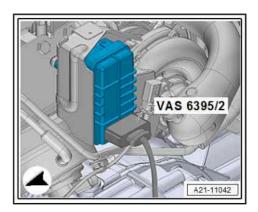




Continuation for all testers:

- Unplug electrical connector for turbocharger 1 control unit -J724- .
- Connect connection lead VAS 6395/2- to turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- and to tester - VAS 6395- .





Display on PVAS 16395+ copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes,

- Press | button-item 6 twice to select MANUAL mode. G does not gu
- Confirm MANUAL mode by pressing button item 4. this docume
- 2. NEXT [>]
- 2 > 3. MANUAL

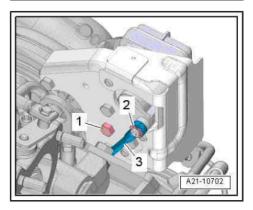


- Remove bolt -1-.



Note

Do NOT unscrew any of the other bolts visible in the illustration.

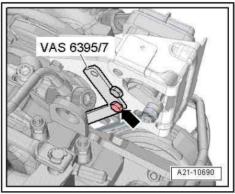


Fit bracket -VAS 6395 /7- on centring hole of bracket for turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- and tighten -bolt- to 7 Nm.



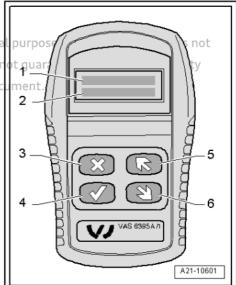
Note

Centring pin on bracket -VAS 6395 /7- must engage in hole in bracket for turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- .



Determining voltage value:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does n with respect to the correctness of information in this doc

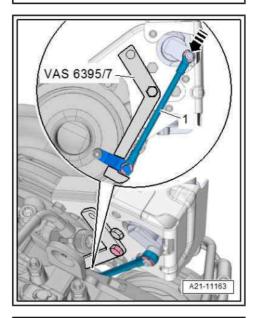


Press 1 button -item 5- on -VAS 6395- to move coupling rod -1- onto bracket -VAS 6395 /7- .



Note

If the control unit stops moving during this process, assist it by pushing gently with your finger -arrow-.

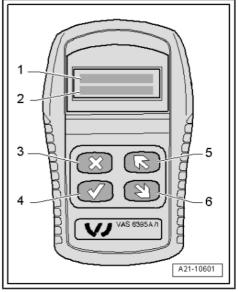


Display on -VAS 6395-:

1 -X.XXX V

2 -

Note down voltage value -1-.





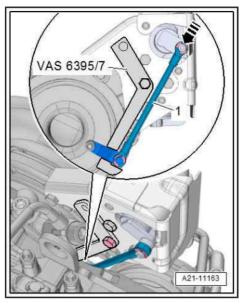
- Press button -item 6- on -VAS 6395- to move coupling rod -1- back off bracket -VAS 6395 /7- .
- Repeat process for determining voltage value two more times and note down voltage values.



Note

If it is necessary to assist the control unit by pushing the coupling rod -3- with your finger in order to determine the voltage value, you must do this each time the process is repeated (try to apply the same amount of pressure) -arrow-.

Calculate average of 3 recorded voltage values.



- Unclip securing clip.
- Disengage coupling rod -4- at turbocharger 1 control unit -J724- and lay coupling rod down.



Caution

Do not bend coupling rod.

Remove bolts -1, 2, 3- and dispose of them.



Do NOT unscrew any of the other bolts visible in the illustration.

Remove old turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- and dispose of

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

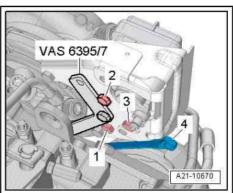
Install new turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- in reverse sepequence of removal prised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



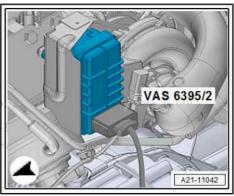
Only exchange the coupling rod from the replacement part kit if necessary (e.g. due to damage).

- Fit new bolts -1, 2, 3-, M6x15 with tapered shank:
- Initially hand-tighten bolts.
- Turbocharger 1 control unit J724- must rest on retaining plate so there is no play; it must still be possible to move control unit by hand.

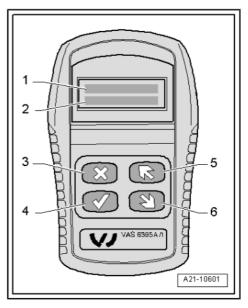


Connect connection lead - VAS 6395/2- with adapter to new turbocharger 1 control unit - J724-

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in this docur

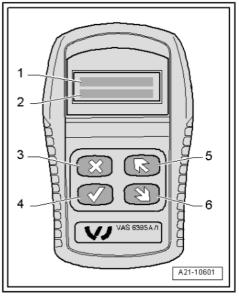


- Set new turbocharger 1 control unit J724- to a value 0.020 -0.030V higher than value calculated previously.



Display on -VAS 6395-:

1 - X.XXX V



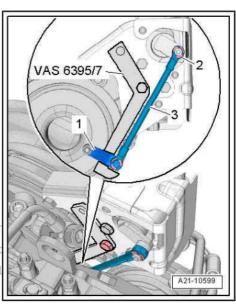


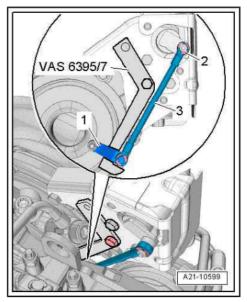
- Insert coupling rod -3-.
- Attach securing clip -2-.
- The securing clip must engage audibly.



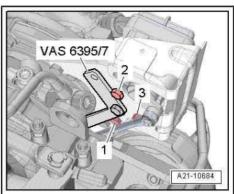
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

Now turn turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- so that arm -1rests against bracket -VAS 6395 /7- .





- Tighten bolts -1, 2, 3- to 5 Nm.





Set voltage value on new turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- as

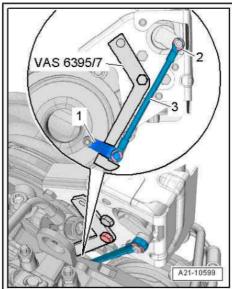


Caution

Setting the turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- incorrectly can lead to problems with noise and/or poor driveability.



Press to move coupling rod -3- onto bracket -VAS 6395 /7- .



Display on -VAS 6395-:

- X.XXX V
- Compare voltage value -1- with calculated average.



Note

The voltage of the new turbocharger 1 control unit must not differ from the average value for the old control unit by more than +/-0.020V.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG opes not guarantee or accept any liability



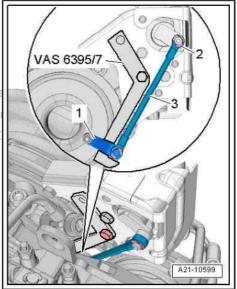
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



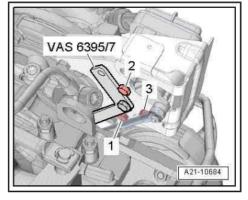
Press button -item 6- on -VAS 6395- to move coupling rod -3- back off bracket -VAS 6395 /7- .

If voltage value is not within range of tolerance:

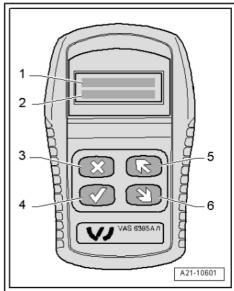
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara with respect to the correctness of information in this document. (



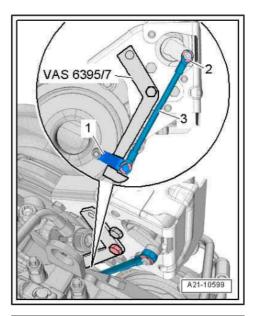
- Loosen bolts -1, 2, 3- just enough so that turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- can be moved by applying light force.
- Push turbocharger 1 control unit in appropriate direction and tighten bolts -1, 2, 3- to 5 Nm.
- If voltage value is too high, push turbocharger 1 control unit downwards.
- If voltage value is too low, push turbocharger 1 control unit upwards.



Measure voltage with new turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- as follows:



Press 1 button -item 5- on -VAS 6395- to move coupling rod -3- onto bracket -VAS 6395 /7- .

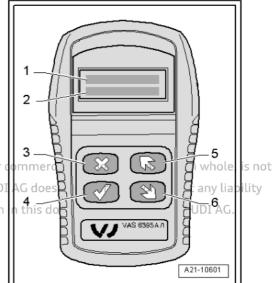


Display on -VAS 6395-:

- X.XXX V
- Compare voltage value -1- with calculated average.



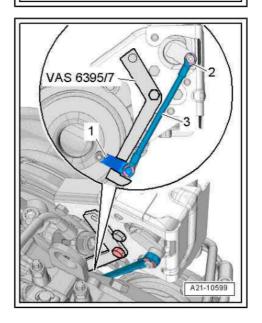
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or d permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information



Press 🗓 button -item 6- on -VAS 6395- to move coupling rod -3- back off bracket -VAS 6395 /7- .

Voltage value outside range of tolerance

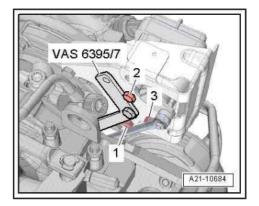
Re-adjust turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- ⇒ page 453.





Voltage value within range of tolerance

- Tighten bolts -1, 2, 3- to 10 Nm.



Check voltage value again.

Display on -VAS 6395-:

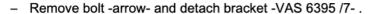
1 - X.XXX V

Voltage value outside range of tolerance

 Re-adjust turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- ⇒ page 453. Voltage value within range of tolerance



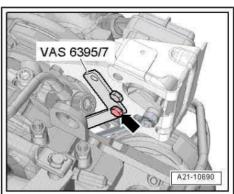
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in w permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright



- Screw bolt back in and tighten ⇒ Item 5 (page 418).
- · Adjustment is completed.
- Unplug electrical connectors for tester VAS 6395-.

Assemble in reverse order.





1.4 Adjusting vacuum unit for turbocharger

⇒ "1.4.1 Adjusting vacuum unit for low-pressure turbocharger", page 455

⇒ "1.4.2 Adjusting vacuum unit for turbine changeover", page 458

1.4.1 Adjusting vacuum unit for low-pressure turbocharger

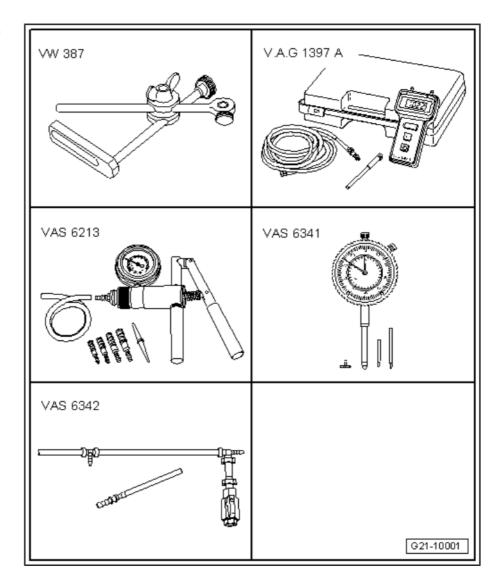


Note

Adjustment only applies to a new vacuum unit.



Special tools and workshop equipment required



- Universal dial gauge bracket VW 387-
- Turbocharger tester V.A.G 1397A-
- Hand vacuum pump VAS 6213-
- Dial gauge set, 4-part VAS 6341-
- Pressure control valve VAS 6342-

Procedure



Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

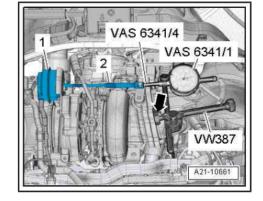
Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Secure universal dial gauge bracket VW 387- using a nut -arrow- on catalytic converter.
- Attach dial gauge VAS 6341/1- with flat probe VAS 6341/4to universal dial gauge bracket - VW 387-
- Align dial gauge so that it is aligned with operating rod of vacuum unit.
- Set dial gauge to 20... 25 mm preload.



- Connect hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- and pressure control valve - VAS 6342- to vacuum unit -arrow- and connection "II" of turbocharger tester -V.A.G 1397A-, as shown in illustration.
- Close pressure control valve VAS 6342- .
- Lever -1- should be horizontal.
- Move adjuster ring on hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- to position for "vacuum".
- Switch on turbocharger tester V.A.G 1397A- and set sliding switch to position "II".
- Make sure that dial gauge can move freely.
- Operate hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- until turbocharger tester - V.A.G 1397A- indicates the following value:
- 580 ± 5 mbar.



Note

The turbocharger tester - V.A.G 1397A- cannot display values greater than 580 mbar.

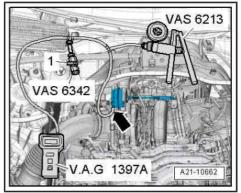
- Set dial gauge to "0".
- Note measured value.
- Vent vacuum using pressure control valve VAS 6342- .
- 440 mbar.



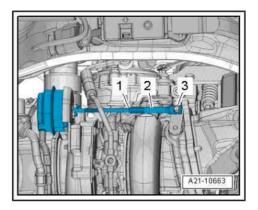
Note

If too much vacuum is vented, bring pressure back up to 580 mbar and then adjust by venting again.

- The operating rod should have moved in the direction of the Pdial gauge by 0.8ght1.2 mm from the previously recorded valses, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Went vacuum using pressure control valve VAS 6342-ment. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 100 mbar.
- The operating rod should have moved in the direction of the dial gauge by 7 ... 9.5 mm from the previously recorded value.



- If specification is not attained, loosen lock nut -1-.
- Remove securing clip -3- and detach operating rod -2- from mounting pin.
- Lengthen or shorten front part of operating rod by turning it to left/right.
- Fit operating rod -2- on mounting pin again.
- Repeat test with hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- and dial gauge - VAS 6341/1-.
- If specification is attained, fit securing clip and tighten lock nut.



1.4.2 Prot/Adjusting/vacuumiunitrfor/turbinenmercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not pernchangeover thorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

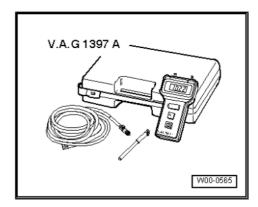


Note

The vacuum unit for turbine changeover controls the generation of charge pressure between the low-pressure turbocharger and the high-pressure turbocharger.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Vehicle diagnostic tester
- ♦ Turbocharger tester V.A.G 1397A-

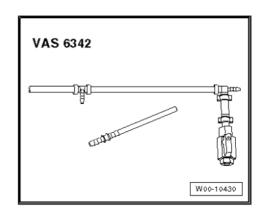


♦ Hand vacuum pump - VAS 6213-





Pressure control valve - VAS 6342-



Procedure



Note

Observe rules for cleanliness

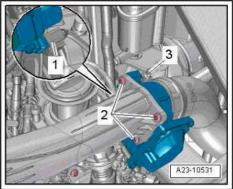
Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose. permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar

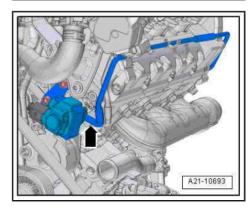


with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

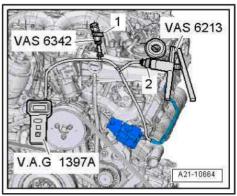
Disregard items -1 and 2-.



Disconnect vacuum line to vacuum unit for turbine changeover at turbine changeover valve - N529- -arrow-.



- Connect hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- and pressure control valve - VAS 6342- to disconnected vacuum line and connection "II" of turbocharger tester -V.A.G 1397A-, as shown in illustration.
- Close pressure control valve VAS 6342- .
- Lever -1- should be horizontal.
- Move adjuster ring -2- on hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- to select "vacuum".
- Switch on turbocharger tester V.A.G 1397A- and set sliding switch to position "II".



- On vehicle diagnostic tester select function 02-Measured values in Guided Fault Finding 01-Engine electronics
- Select measured value Bypass valve turbocharger hp turbine inlet, raw voltage from list.
- Operate hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- until turbocharger tester - V.A.G 1397A- indicates the following value:
- 200 mbar.
- Read voltage level off vehicle diagnostic tester :
- Specification: 4090 ... 4190 mV
- Check setting by operating hand vacuum pump VAS 6213until pressure tester of -VAS 6213- indicates the following value:
- 700 mbar.



Note

The turbocharger tester - V.A.G 1397A- cannot display values greater than 580 mbar.

- Read voltage level off vehicle diagnostic tester :
- Specification: 4150 ... 4250 mV

If specification is not attained:

- Remove catalytic converter ⇒ page 605.
- Vent system via pressure control valve VAS 6342- so that vacuum reading drops to approx. 100 mbar.



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or o

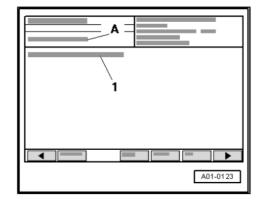
Counterhold operating rod -2+ when loosening lock nut A3-DI AG. AUDI

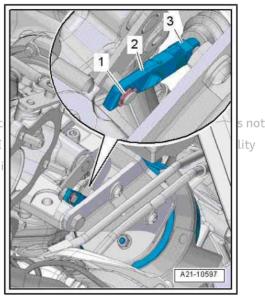
- Loosen lock nut -3- using crow foot wrench.
- Unclip securing clip -1- and detach operating rod from adjusting lever.
- Lengthen or shorten upper part of operating rod -2- by turning it about its own axis.



Note

A half turn of the operating rod -2- corresponds to a change in voltage of 68 mV.







- Slide operating rod -2- onto adjusting lever.
- Repeat test with hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- and vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

Counterhold operating rod -2- when tightening lock nut -3-.

- If specification is attained, fit securing clip -1- and tighten lock nut -3-.
- Check setting again by operating hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- until pressure tester of -VAS 6213- indicates the following value:
- 700 mbar.



Note

The turbocharger tester - V.A.G 1397A- cannot display values greater than 580 mbar.

- Read voltage level off vehicle diagnostic tester :
- Specification: 4150 ... 4250 mV

If the specification is attained:

Install catalytic converter ⇒ page 605.

1.5 Renewing vacuum unit for turbocharger

⇒ "1.5.1 Renewing vacuum unit for low-pressure turbocharger", page 461

⇒ "1.5.2 Renewing vacuum unit for turbine changeover", page 462

1.5.1 Renewing vacuum unit for low-pressure turbocharger

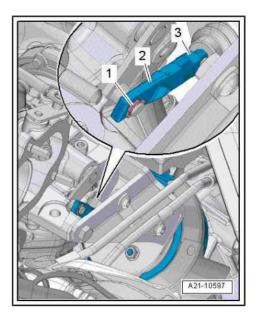
Removing



Observe rules for cleanliness > page 8

Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Disconnect vacuum hose -1-.
- Detach securing clip -2-.
- Remove nuts -arrows- and detach vacuum unit for low-pressure turbocharger.

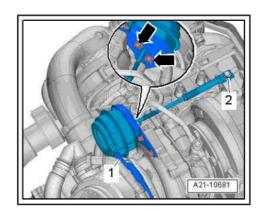
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Adjust vacuum unit for low-pressure turbocharger ⇒ page 455

Tightening torques

⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view - turbochargers, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 414



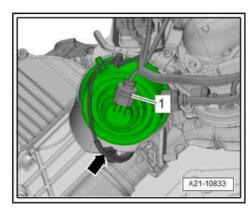
1.5.2 Renewing vacuum unit for turbine changeover

Removing Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

ermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability espect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

- Remove catalytic converter ⇒ page 605.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and move wiring -arrow- clear.



- Unclip securing clip -1-.
- Disconnect vacuum hose -2-.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach vacuum unit for turbine changeover.

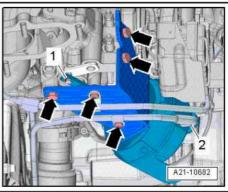
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Adjust vacuum unit for turbine changeover ⇒ page 458.

Tightening torques

⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view - turbochargers, vehicles with two tur-<u>bochargers", page 414</u>





2 Charge air system

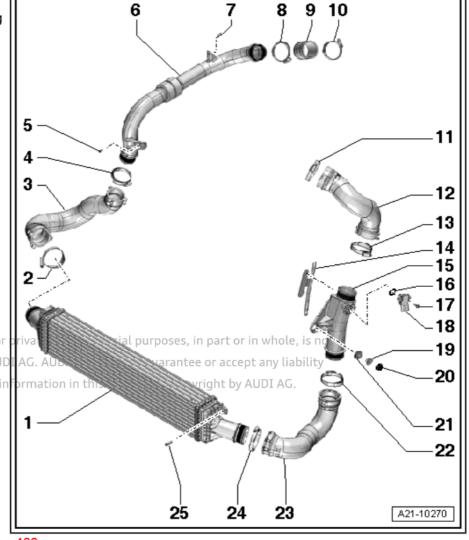
- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view charge air system", page 463
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466
- ⇒ "2.3 Removing and installing charge air cooler", page 467
- \Rightarrow "2.4 Removing and installing charge pressure sender G31 / intake air temperature sender G42 ", page 472
- ⇒ "2.5 Checking charge air system for leaks", page 473

2.1 Exploded view - charge air system

- ⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view charge air system, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 463
- ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view charge air system, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 465

2.1.1 Exploded view - charge air system, vehicles with one turbocharger

- 1 Charge air cooler
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 467
- 2 Hose clip
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
- 3 Air hose
 - To charge air cooler
 - Must be free of oil and grease when installing
- 4 Hose clip
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
- 5 Bolt
 - 9 Nm
- 6 Air pipe (right-side)
- 7 Bolt
 - 9 Nm
- Pro8ecHose/clipyright. Copying for
- permitted ed Tightening torque by AUD ⇒ page 466 with respect to the co rectness of in
 - 9 Air hose
 - To turbocharger
 - Must be free of oil and grease when installing
 - 10 Hose clip
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
 - 11 Hose clip
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
 - 12 Air hose
 - To intake manifold



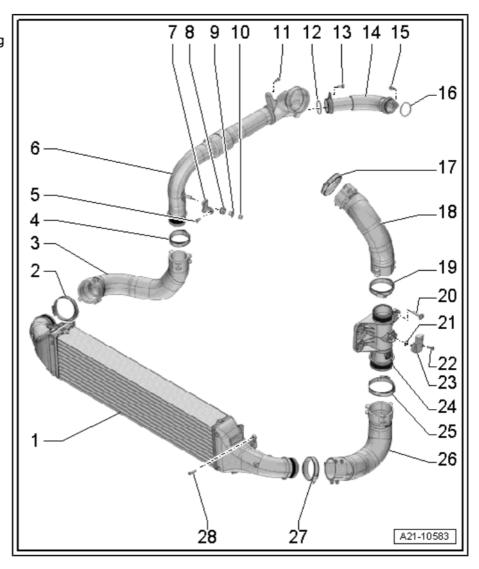
Must be free of oil and grease when installing
13 - Hose clip
☐ Tightening torque <u>⇒ page 466</u>
14 - Not fitted
15 - Air pipe (left-side)
16 - O-ring ☐ Renew
17 - Bolt
□ 5 Nm
 18 - Charge pressure sender - G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 472
19 - Bush
20 - Nut
□ 9 Nm
21 - Rubber grommet
22 - Hose clip ☐ Tightening torque <u>⇒ page 466</u>
23 - Air hose
☐ From charge air cooler
Must be free of oil and grease when installing
24 - Hose clip
☐ Tightening torque <u>⇒ page 466</u>
25 - Bolt

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.1.2 Exploded view - charge air system, vehicles with two turbochargers

- 1 Charge air cooler
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 467
- 2 Hose clip
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
- 3 Air hose
 - Must be free of oil and grease when installing
- 4 Hose clip
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
- 5 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 6 Air pipe (right-side)
 - From turbocharger
- 7 Retainer
- 8 Grommet
- 9 Sleeve
- 10 Nut
 - □ 9 Nm
- 11 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 12 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 13 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 14 Intermediate pipe
 - From turbocharger
- 15 Bolt
 - 9 Nm
- 16 O-ring
 - DtRenewy copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 17peHoseclipnless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 - □th **Fightening** torque ≥ page 466 formation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 18 Air hose
 - □ To intake manifold
 - ☐ Must be free of oil and grease when installing
- 19 Hose clip
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
- 20 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 21 O-ring
 - □ Renew



- 22 Bolt
 - □ 5 Nm
- 23 Charge pressure sender G31- / intake air temperature sender G42-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 472
- 24 Air pipe (left-side)
- 25 Hose clip
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
- 26 Air hose
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

 Must be free of oil and grease when installing
 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

 ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466 27 - Hose clip
- 28 Bolt
 - □ 7 Nm

2.2 Exploded view - hose connections for charge air system

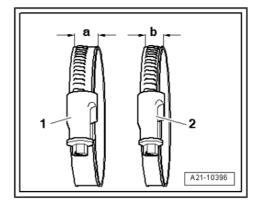


Note

- Hose connections and air pipes/hoses must be free of oil and grease prior to fitting.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- The screw sections of used screw-type clips must be sprayed with rust remover prior to fitting so that the air hoses can be attached securely to the hose connections.

Tightening torque for

- Hose clip with width -a- = 13 mm: 5.5 Nm
- Hose clip with width -b- = 9 mm: 3.4 Nm





2.3 Removing and installing charge air cool-

⇒ "2.3.1 Removing and installing charge air cooler - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 467

 \Rightarrow "2.3.2 Removing and installing charge air cooler - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 468

2.3.1 Removing and installing charge air cool-

Proteered wehicles twith one turbochargerercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Removing rmitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

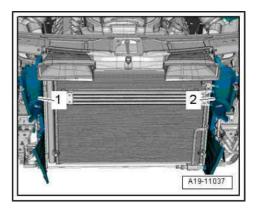
- Remove closure plate for bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .
- Remove air intake grille (left and right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .



WARNING

Risk of injury as the radiator fans may start up automatically.

- ◆ Unplug electrical connectors before working in vicinity of radiator cowl.
- Unclip air ducts -1 and 2-.



- Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from charge air cooler.
- Remove bolt -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran

- Release hose clip e1- and detach air hose from charge airment. Co cooler.
- Push catch down -arrow A- and move top of charge air cooler slightly in direction of -arrow B-.
- Disengage and detach charge air cooler upwards.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

If there are slight impressions on the fins, refer to ⇒ page 11.

Install lock carrier cover and closure plate at bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

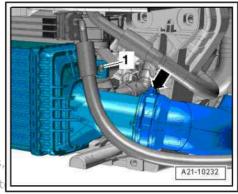
Tightening torques

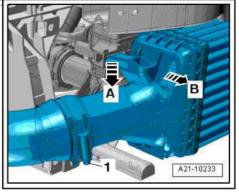
- ⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view charge air system, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 463
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466

2.3.2 Removing and installing charge air cooler - vehicles with two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray for workshop hoist - VAS 6208-









Removing

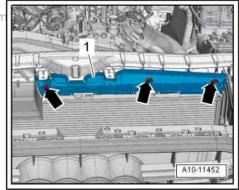


Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

- Remove closure plate for bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63: Bumper (front); Removing and installing attach cial purposes, in part or in whole, is not ments.

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-. with respect to the correctness of information in this docum



- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

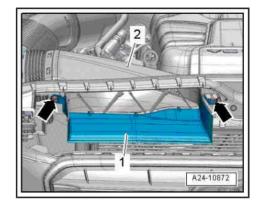
Remove air intake grille -1- (left and right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.

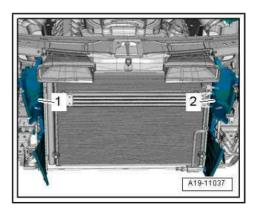


WARNING

Risk of injury as the radiator fans may start up automatically.

- ◆ Unplug electrical connectors before working in vicinity of radiator cowl.
- Unclip air ducts -1 and 2- and detach.
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.





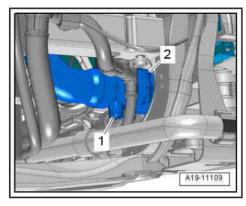


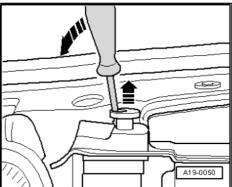


Note

Collect drained coolant in a clean container for re-use or disposal.

- Place drip tray for workshop hoist VAS 6208- beneath engine.
- Remove drain plug -1- and drain off coolant.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant hose from radiator.
- Release retaining pins for radiator on both sides and pull out upwards -arrows-.



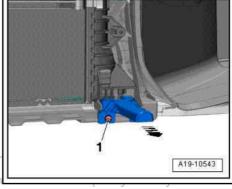


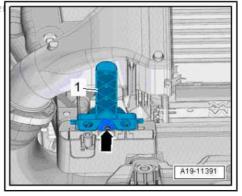
Remove bolt -1- (right-side) and pull radiator bracket with radiator on right side slightly to front -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g

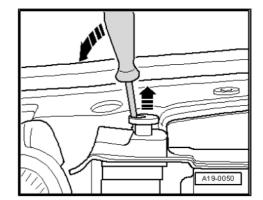
Remove/bolt earrow+ and detach radiator bracket e1-in this docume





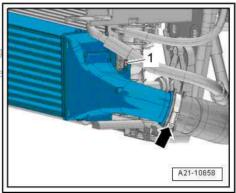


Move radiator back into installation position and fit retaining pins (left and right) for radiator -arrows-.





- Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from charge air cooler. Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu
- Remove_bolt_inted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g with respect to the correctness of information in this docume





- Release hose clip -1- and detach air hose from charge air cooler.
- Push catch down -arrow A- and move top of charge air cooler slightly in direction of -arrow B-.
- Detach charge air cooler by pulling upwards.
- Remove charge air cooler, paying special attention to air ducts (left-side).

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

If there are slight impressions on the fins, refer to ⇒ page 11.

- Install radiator 4.1 Exploded view - radiator/radiator fans", page 393.
- Install lock carrier cover and closure plate at bumper cover ⇒ PrGeneral body repairs, exterior, Repage 63, Bumper (front); es, in part or in whole, is not Exploded view - bumper cover and the cover a



respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. Note

Do not reuse coolant.

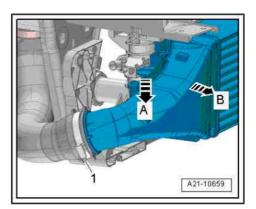
Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 366.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view charge air system, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 465
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation
- 2.4 Removing and installing charge pressure sender - G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42-

Removing

Remove front left wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front).





- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove bolts -1- and pull charge pressure sender G31-/ intake air temperature sender - G42- out of air pipe.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Fit new O-ring.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view charge air system, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 463
- Front wheel spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

2.5 Checking charge air system for leaks

⇒ "2.5.1 Checking charge air system for leaks, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 473

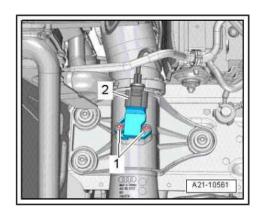
⇒ "2.5.2 Checking charge air system for leaks, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 476

2.5.1 Checking charge air system for leaks, vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Charge air system tester - V.A.G 1687- with adapters -V.A.G 1687/11-, -1687/16- and -1687/17-.

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara with respect to the correctness of information in this





Procedure



Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.

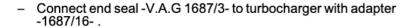


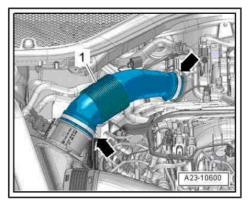


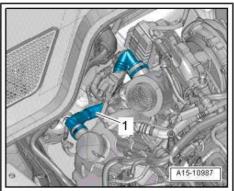
tected by copyright. Copying for private or comr Caution permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG

Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crank-case breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably. For these versions, the hose on the cylinder head cover will be damaged irreparably and must then be renewed.

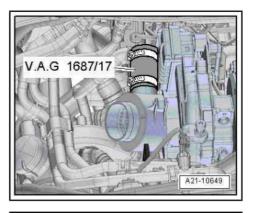
- Remove crankcase breather hose -arrow-; to do so, press release tabs (if present) or break hose connection at cylinder head cover as necessary.
- Seal connection for crankcase breather on turbocharger with adapter -1687/17-.

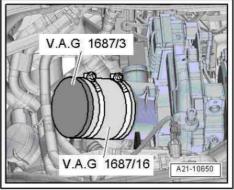






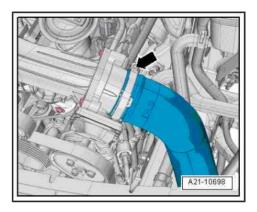
s do





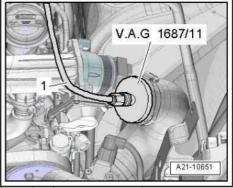


- Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose.



- Connect adapter 1687/11- to air hose going to throttle valve module - J338- .
- Connect hose -1- of charge air system tester V.A.G 1687- to adapter.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Prepare charge air system tester - V.A.G 1687- as follows:

- Unscrew pressure control valve -2- completely and close valves -3- and -4-
- Make sure knob is pulled out before turning pressure control valve -2-
- Using a commercially available connection piece, connect charge air system tester. - VpAi G 1687+ito compressed airl +1+rpose



permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarar

If there is water in sight glass, remove drain plug -6- and drain water.

Open valve -3-.



Caution

Risk of damage if pressure is set too high.

- The pressure must not exceed 0.5 bar.
- Adjust pressure to 0.5 bar via pressure control valve -2-.
- Open valve -4- and wait until test system is pressurised. If necessary, adjust pressure to 0.5 bar again.
- Check charge air system for audible leaks or leaks that can be felt with the hand; apply commercially available leak detection spray or use ultrasonic tester - V.A.G 1842- .



Note

- For operation of ultrasonic tester -V.A.G 1842- , refer to ⇒ Operating instructions .
- Release pressure in test circuit by detaching hose coupling from adapter before removing adapter.

Attaching

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:



Note

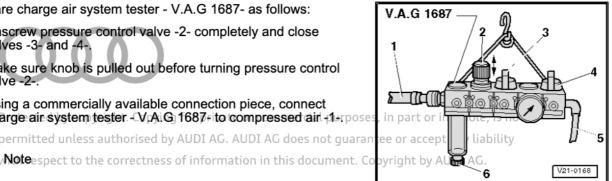
Renew gasket and O-rings.

Tightening torques

⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - hose connections for charge air system", page 466

2.5.2 Checking charge air system for leaks, vehicles with two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required





Charge air system tester - V.A.G 1687- with adapters -V.A.G 1687/11- and -V.A.G 1687/18-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



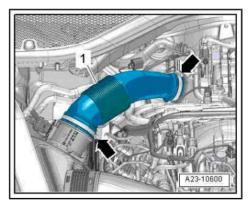
Procedure



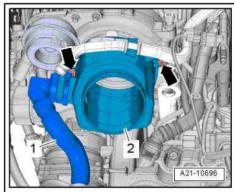
Note

Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

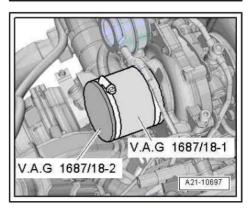
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.



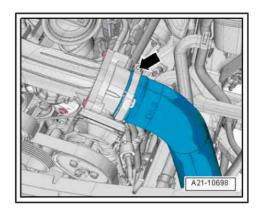
- Press release tabs and disconnect crankcase breather hose
 -1- from connection-2-.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach connection from turbocharger.



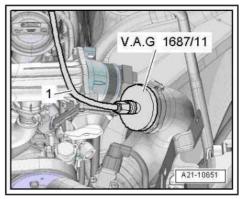
 Connect adapter -V.A.G 1687/18-1- with -V.A.G 1687/18-2- to turbocharger.



Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose.



- Connect adapter 1687/11- to air hose going to throttle valve module - J338- .
- Connect hose -1- of charge air system tester V.A.G 1687- to adapter.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Prepare charge air system tester - V.A.G 1687- as follows:

- Unscrew pressure control valve -2- completely and close valves -3- and -4-.
- Make sure knob is pulled out before turning pressure control valve -2-.
- Using a commercially available connection piece, connect charge air system tester - V.A.G 1687- to compressed air -1-.



Note

If there is water in sight glass, remove drain plug -6- and drain water.

Open valve -3-.



Caution

Risk of damage if pressure is set too high.

- The pressure must not exceed 0.5 bar.
- Adjust pressure to 0.5 bar via pressure control valve -2-.
- Open valve -4- and wait until test system is pressurised. If necessary, adjust pressure to 0.5 bar again.
- Check charge air system for audible leaks or leaks that can be felt with the hand; apply commercially available leak detection spray or use ultrasonic tester - V.A.G 1842- .



Note

A small amount of air escapes through the valves and enters the engine. Therefore it is not possible to perform a pressure

Protecteretention tests. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

- pern ♦tt For operation of ultrasonic tester \ V.A.G 1842 = refer to ⇒ e or accept any liability Operating instructions with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 - Release pressure in test circuit by detaching hose coupling from adapter before removing adapter.

Attaching

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

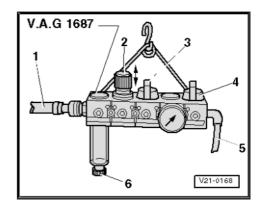


Note

Renew gasket and O-rings.

Tightening torques

⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - hose connections for charge air sys-<u>tem", page 466</u>





23 – Mixture preparation - injection

1 Injection system

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview fuel system", page 480
- ⇒ "1.2 Overview of fitting locations injection system", page 482
- ⇒ "1.3 Filling and bleeding fuel system", page 504
- ⇒ "1.4 Checking fuel system for leaks", page 505

1.1 Overview - fuel system

- 1 Fuel metering valve N290-
 - □ Do not unscrew
- 2 High-pressure pump
 - □ Exploded view⇒ page 556
- 3 Fuel rail
 - ☐ For cylinder bank 1 (right-side)
- 4 Fuel pressure regulating valve N276-
 - ☐ With deformable sealing lip
 - ☐ Cannot be re-installed
 - □ After renewing, perform adaption ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester using Guided Functions
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 547
 - ☐ Tightening torque

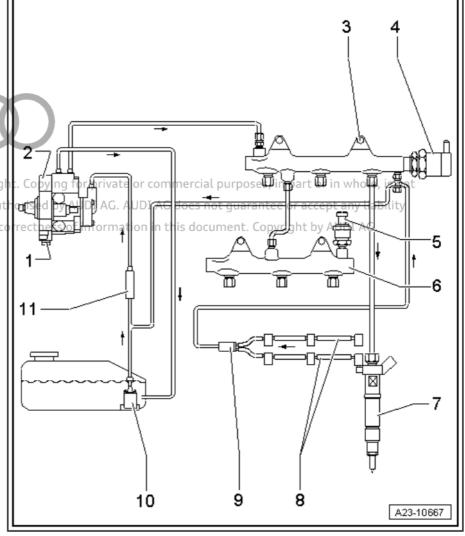
 ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure

 regulating valve -N276- tightening torque"",

 page 481
- 5 Fuel pressure sender G247-
 - With deformable sealing lip
 - Cannot be re-installed
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 551
 - ☐ Tightening torque

 ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure

 sender -G247- tightening torque"", page 481



- 6 Fuel rail
 - ☐ For cylinder bank 2 (left-side)
- 7 Injector
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 533
- 8 Fuel return hoses
 - Do not dismantle

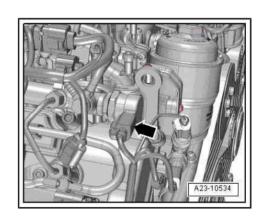


- □ Renew together with restrictor
- 9 Restrictor
 - ☐ Maintains a residual pressure in fuel return hoses
 - ☐ Cannot be renewed separately; if defective, renew fuel return hoses
- 10 Fuel system pressurisation pump G6-
- 11 Fuel filter

Fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- - tightening torque

- Position fuel pressure regulating valve N276- so that electrical wiring is not under tension when connector -arrow- is plugged in.
- Tighten union nut on regulating valve in 4 stages as follows (counterhold hexagon flats on housing):

Stage	Tightening torque
1.	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	60 Nm
3.	Turn back by 90°
4.	85 Nm



Fuel pressure sender - G247- - tightening torque

Tighten fuel pressure sender - G247- in 4 stages as follows:



Note

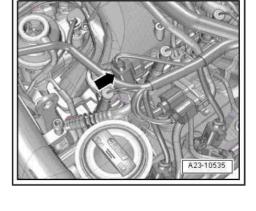
An open-end spanner must not be used for loosening or tightening.



Special tools and workshop equipment required

Socket - T40218-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, T40218 in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara itee or accept any lia with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A





Torque wrench

Stage	Tightening torque
1.	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	60 Nm
3.	Turn back by 180°
4.	85 Nm

1.2 Overview of fitting locations - injection system

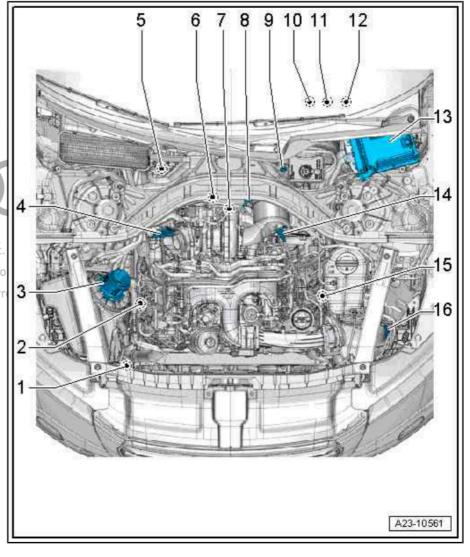
⇒ "1.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - injection system, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 482

⇒ "1.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - injection system, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 492

1.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - injection system, vehicles with one turbocharger

Engine compartment

- 1 Radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-
 - Fitting location ⇒ page 489
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 369
- 2 Right electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valve -Ň145-
 - Integrated in engine mounting (right-side)
- 3 Air mass meter G70-
 - Exploded view
- 4 Pressure differential sender - G505-
 - ☐ Fitting location less autho
 - ⇒ page 488 ect to the corr Exploded view ⇒ page 563
- 5 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 634
- 6 Engine speed sender -G28-
 - Exploded view <u>⇒ page 673</u>
- 7 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 - G235-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 634
- 8 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495-
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 634
- 9 Brake servo pressure sensor G294-
- 10 Accelerator position sender G79- and accelerator position sender 2 G185-
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 487
- 11 Instrument cluster with control unit in dash panel insert J285-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 90; Dash panel insert; Exploded view dash panel insert

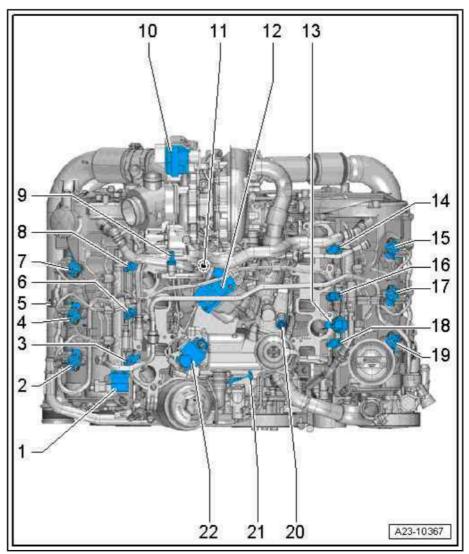




- 12 Brake light switch F-
 - ☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 487
- 13 Engine control unit J623-
 - ☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 487
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 582
- Pride Cambda probe G39 with Lambda probe heater pz19 ses, in part or in whole, is not
- perrutt Exploded view page /563 AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- w15 + Left electrohydraulic engine mounting solehoid valvent N144 right by AUDI AG.
 - ☐ Integrated in engine mounting (left-side)
 - 16 Charge pressure sender G31- / intake air temperature sender G42-
 - ☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 488

Engine (top view)

- 1 Fuel pressure regulating valve - N276-
 - With deformable sealing lip
 - Cannot be re-installed
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 551
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure regulating valve -N276- tightening torque", page 481
- 2 Injector, cylinder 1 N30-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 556
- 3 Glow plug 1 Q10-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 673
- 4 Injector, cylinder 2 N31-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 556
- 5 Hall sender G40-
 - Fitting location ⇒ page 488
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 673
- 6 Glow plug 2 Q11-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 673
- 7 Injector, cylinder 3 N32-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 556
- 8 Glow plug 3 Q12-
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 673

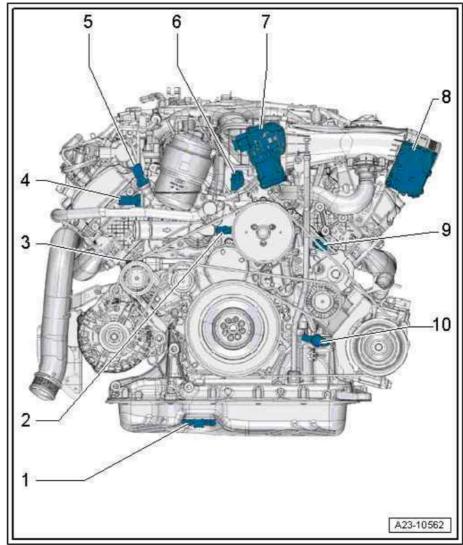


9 - Fuel temperature sender - G81-
10 - Control unit for turbocharger 1 - J724-
☐ On turbocharger
□ Exploded view ⇒ page 412 11 - Fuel metering valve - N290-
☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 488
12 - Exhaust gas recirculation control motor - V338-
□ Exploded view ⇒ page 657 d by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
13 - Fuel pressure sendene G247-d unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 □ With deformable sealing lippect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. □ Cannot be re-installed
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 551
☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure sender -G247 tightening torque", page 481
14 - Glow plug 6 - Q15-
☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 673
15 - Injector, cylinder 6 - N84-
☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 556
16 - Glow plug 5 - Q14-
☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 673
17 - Injector, cylinder 5 - N83-
☐ Exploded view <u>⇒ page 556</u>
18 - Glow plug 4 - Q13-
☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 673
19 - Injector, cylinder 4 - N33-
□ Exploded view ⇒ page 556
20 - Coolant temperature sender - G62-
□ Exploded view ⇒ page 369
21 - Exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor - G98- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 657
22 - Coolant valve for cylinder head - N489-
22 - Oodant valve for Cylinder flead - 14403-

Engine (front view)



- 1 Oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 318
- 2 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
 - Integrated in oil filter housing; cannot be renewed individually
- 3 Oil temperature sender 2 -G664-
 - Fitting location
 - ⇒ page 489
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 176
- 4 Oil pressure switch F22-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 335
- 5 Oil pressure switch for reduced oil pressure - F378-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 335
- 6 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler change-over valve -N345-
- 7 Intake manifold flap motor -V157-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 512
- 8 Throttle valve module -J338-
 - Exploded view



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

	⇒ page 512
9 - Te	emperature sender for engine temperature regulation - G694-
	Fitting location ⇒ page 489
۱0 - ۱	Valve for oil pressure control - N428-
	Fitting location page 489 pying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is no
_	permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
A - F ت	with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
3 - Ir	njector for reducing agent - N474-
	Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
	Fitting location ⇒ page 490
	Exploded view <u>⇒ page 621</u>
	IOx sender 2 - G687- with control unit for NOx sender 2 - J881-
	Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
	Fitting location for engine code CKVB ⇒ page 490
	Fitting location for engine code CPNB <u>⇒ page 491</u>
	Exploded view ⇒ page 564
	IOx sender - G295- with control unit for NOx sender - J583-
	Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
	Fitting location ⇒ page 491 Exploded view ⇒ page 564
	control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880- Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
	Fitting location ⇒ page 490
	xhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648-
	Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
	Fitting location ⇒ page 491
	Exploded view ⇒ page 636
	Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448-
	Fitted on vehicles with SCR system (depending on version)
	Fitting location ⇒ page 491
	Exploded view <u>⇒ page 636</u>
H - P	Particulate sensor - G784-
	Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
	Fitting location ⇒ page 491

☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 636



Fitting location of engine control unit - J623-

◆ -Item 1- in plenum chamber (left-side)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr

Fitting location of accelerator position sender - G79- / accelerator position sender 2 - G185-

In accelerator pedal module



Note

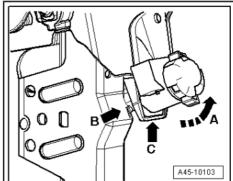
The accelerator position sender - G79- and accelerator position sender 2 - G185- are integrated in the accelerator pedal module and cannot be renewed individually.

Removing and installing ⇒ Fuel supply system, diesel engines; Rep. gr. 20; Accelerator mechanism; Removing and installing accelerator pedal module with accelerator position sender -G79-/ -G185- .



♦ In footwell on brake pedal

Removing and installing ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 45; Sensors; Removing and installing brake light switch



A20-10380

Fitting location of fuel pump control unit - J538-

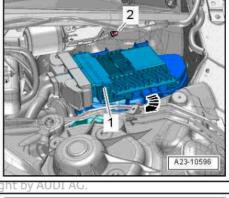
Fuel pump control unit - J538- -arrow- is located between floor panel and fuel tank level with rear seat bench (right-side).

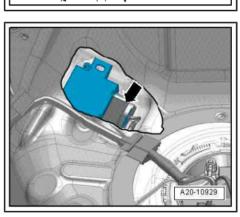


Note

For illustration purposes, the floor panel is cut open in the illus-

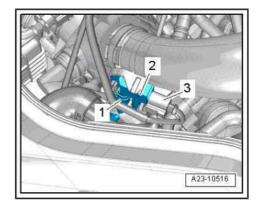
Removing and installing ⇒ Fuel supply system - diesel engines; Rep. gr. 20; Fuel pump; Removing and installing fuel pump control unit - J538-





Fitting location of pressure differential sender - G505-

◆ -Item 2- at rear right of engine



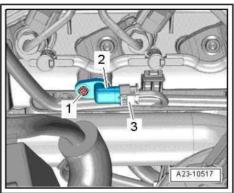
Fitting location of Hall sender - G40-

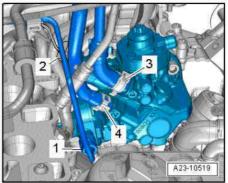
◆ -Item 2- on cylinder head cover, cylinder bank 1 (right-side)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial Fitting location of fuel metering valve - N290-

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no -Item 2- in high-pressure pump with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

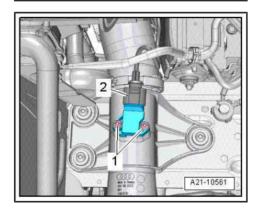




Fitting location of charge pressure sender - G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42-

◆ -Item 2- at air pipe (left-side) in engine compartment

Removing and installing ⇒ page 472





Fitting location of temperature sender for engine temperature regulation - G694-

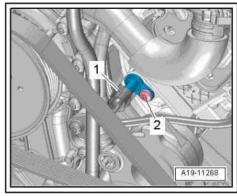
◆ -Item 1- at front left of cylinder block

Removing and installing ⇒ page 373



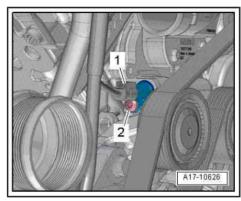
Fitting location of radiator outlet coolant temperature sender G83
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes
Fitting location of radiator outlet coolant temperature sender permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua

Removing and installing page 372ss of information in this document

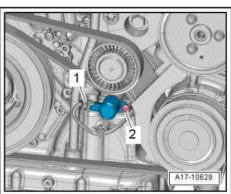


A19-11269

Oil temperature sender 2 - G664-

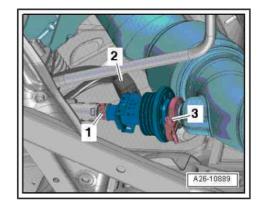


Valve for oil pressure control - N428-

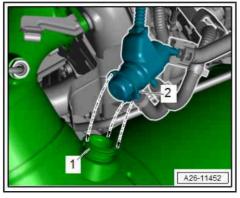


Injector for reducing agent - N474- for vehicles with SCR system Injector for reducing agent - N474- - not water-cooled

2 - Electrical connector for injector for reducing agent - N474-Removing and installing ⇒ page 630



Injector for reducing agent - N474- - water-cooled 2 - Injector for reducing agent - N474-Removing and installing ⇒ page 630



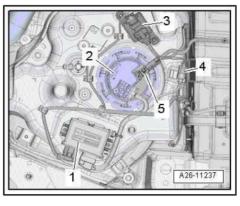
Components at bottom of tank (engine code CKVB only)

- 1 Control unit for reducing agent metering system J880-
- 2 Reservoir
- 3 Control unit for NOx sender 2 J881- and NOx sender 2 -G687-
- 4 Electrical connector for heater for reducing agent line Z104-
- 5 Reducing agent line

The following components are located in the reservoir -item 2-:

- ◆ Tank sender for reducing agent G684-
- Temperature sender for reducing agent G685-
- ♦ Pressure sender for reducing agent metering system G686-
- Pump for reducing agent V437-
- ♦ Heater for reducing agent tank Z102-

Exploded view ⇒ page 620.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

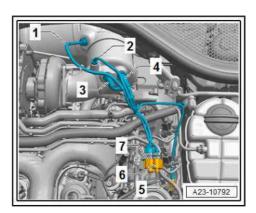


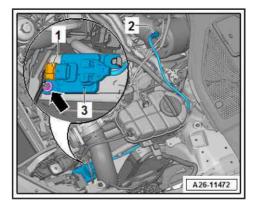
Fitting locations of exhaust gas temperature sensors (engine code CPNB only)

- 1 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495-
- Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448-
- 3 -NOx sender - G295-
- 4 -Lambda probe - G39-
- Electrical connector for exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448-
- Electrical connector for exhaust gas temperature sender 3 6 -- G495-
- Electrical connector for Lambda probe G39-

Control unit for NOx sender - J583- with NOx sender - G295- (engine code CPNB only)

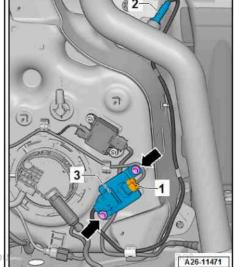
- 1 -Electrical connector for control unit for NOx sender - J583-
- NOx sender G295-2 -
- Control unit for NOx sender J583-3 -





Control unit for NOx sender 2 - J881- and NOx sender 2 - G687-(engine code CPNB only)

- Electrical connector for control unit for NOx sender 2 J881-
- 2 -NOx sender 2 - G687-
- Control unit for NOx sender 2 J881-

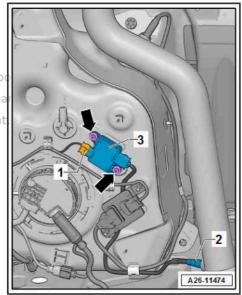




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

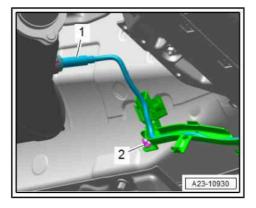
Particulate sensor - G784- (engine code CPNB only)

- Electrical connector for particulate sensor G784-
- Particulate sensor G784-2 -
- Control unit for particulate Sensor f G784 ate or commercial purp permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this document



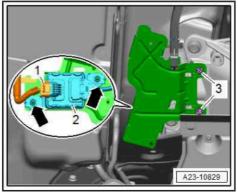
Fitting location of NOx sender 2 - G687- (engine codes CTCB and CTCC only)

1 - NOx sender 2 - G687-



Fitting location of control unit for NOx sender 2 - J881- (engine codes CTCB and CTCC only)

- Electrical connector for control unit for NOx sender 2 J881-
- Control unit for NOx sender 2 J881-

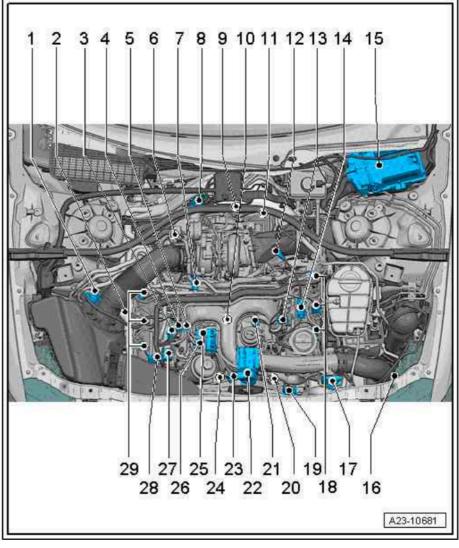


Overview of fitting locations - injection system, vehicles with two turbo-1.2.2 chargers

Engine compartment



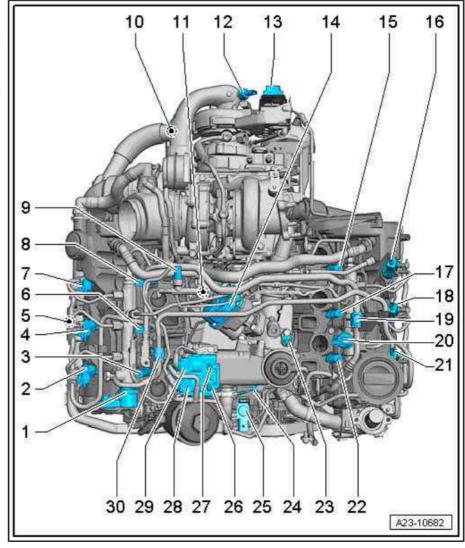
- 1 Air mass meter G70-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 552
- 2 Hall sender G40-
 - Fitting location ⇒ page 499
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 673
- 3 Electrical connector for exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor - G98-
 - Fitting location ⇒ page 499
- 4 Electrical connector
 - ☐ For map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-, fuel metering valve - N290and exhaust gas recirculation control motor -V338-
 - Fitting location ⇒ page 499
- 5 Restrictor
 - In fuel return line
 - Fitting location ⇒ page 499
- 6 Pressure differential sender - G505-
 - Fitting location <u>⇒ page 501</u>
- 7 Fuel temperature sender -G81-
- 8 Control unit for structure-borne sound J869-
- 9 Control unit for turbocharger 1 J724-
 - ☐ Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
 - ☐ Charge pressure sender 2 G447-
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 502
 - □Pr Exploded view page 414 g for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 10 Exhaust gast recirculation control motor AV3386 does not guarantee or accept any liability
 - □wiExploded view ≥ page 657 of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 11 Regulating flap potentiometer G584-
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 500
- 12 Lambda probe G39- with Lambda probe heater Z19-
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 501
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 563
- 13 Fuel pressure sender G247-
 - With deformable sealing lip
 - Cannot be re-installed
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 551
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure sender -G247- tightening torque"", page 481



14 - Electrical connector for Lambda probe - G39-
15 - Engine control unit - J623-
☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 487
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 582</u>
16 - Charge pressure sender - G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42-
☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 499
17 - Throttle valve module - J338- □ Exploded view ⇒ page 512
18 - Injectors
□ Cylinder bank 2
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 533
19 - Turbine changeover valve - N529-
20 - Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation - G694-
☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 500
21 - Exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor - G98- □ Exploded view ⇒ page 657
22 - Intake manifold flap motor - V157-
☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 512
23 - Exhaust gas recirculation cooler change-over valve - N345 ses, in part or in whole, is not
24 E. Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostats - F265 arantee or accept any liability
Fitting location ⇒ page 499 with respect to the confectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. Integrated in oil filter housing; cannot be renewed individually
25 - Coolant valve for cylinder head - N489-
26 - Charge pressure control solenoid valve - N75-
27 - Oil pressure switch for reduced oil pressure - F378-
□ Exploded view ⇒ page 335
28 - Fuel pressure regulating valve - N276-
☐ With deformable sealing lip
 □ Cannot be re-installed □ Removing and installing
⇒ "6.3 Removing and installing fuel pressure regulating valve N276", page 547
☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure regulating valve -N276 tightening torque"", page 481
29 - Injectors
□ Cylinder bank 1
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 533</u>
Engine (top view)



- 1 Fuel pressure regulating valve - N276-
 - With deformable sealing
 - Cannot be re-installed
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 551
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure regulating valve -N276- tightening torque", page 481
- 2 Injector, cylinder 1 N30-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 556
- 3 Glow plug 1 Q10-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 673
- 4 Injector, cylinder 2 N31-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 556
- 5 Hall sender G40-
 - Fitting location ⇒ page 499
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 673
- 6 Glow plug 2 Q11-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 673
- 7 Injector, cylinder 3 N32-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 556
- 8 Glow plug 3 Q12-
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 673
- 9 Fuel temperature sender G81-
- 10 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
 - ☐ Fitting location → page 502
 - ☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 639
- 11 Fuel metering valve N290-
 - ☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 499
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 12 Charge pressure sender 2 G447-Demitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 502
 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 13 Control unit for turbocharger 1 J724-
 - On turbocharger
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 414
- 14 Exhaust gas recirculation control motor V338-
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 657
- 15 Glow plug 6 Q15-
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 673

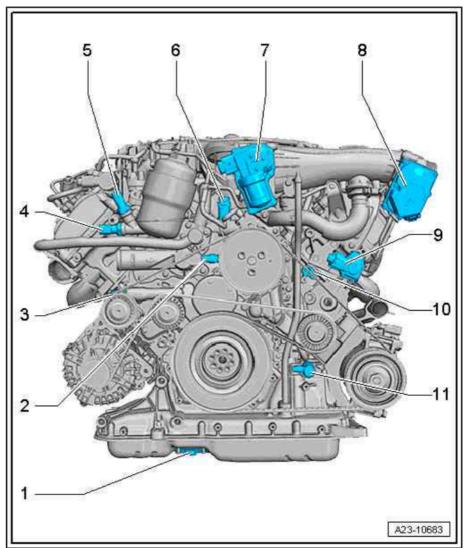


16 - Injector, cylinder 6 - N84-□ Exploded view ⇒ page 556 17 - Glow plug 5 - Q14-□ Exploded view ⇒ page 673 18 - Injector, cylinder 5 - N83-□ Exploded view ⇒ page 556 19 - Electrical connector for Lambda probe - G39-20 - Fuel pressure sender - G247-□PrWith deformable_sealing_lipg for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Removing and installing page 551 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure sender -G247- - tightening torque"", page 481 21 - Injector, cylinder 4 - N33-□ Exploded view ⇒ page 556 22 - Glow plug 4 - Q13-□ Exploded view ⇒ page 673 23 - Coolant temperature sender - G62-□ Exploded view ⇒ page 369 24 - Exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor - G98-□ Exploded view ⇒ page 657 25 - Exhaust gas recirculation cooler change-over valve - N345-26 - Electrical connector for charge pressure control solenoid valve - N75-27 - Electrical connector coolant valve for cylinder head - N489-28 - Charge pressure control solenoid valve - N75-29 - Coolant valve for cylinder head - N489-30 - Restrictor in fuel return line □ Checking ⇒ page 532

Engine (front view)



- 1 Oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 318
- 2 Map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat - F265-
 - Integrated in oil filter housing; cannot be renewed individually
- 3 Oil temperature sender 2 -G664-
 - Fitting location ⇒ page 500
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 176
- 4 Oil pressure switch F22-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 335
- 5 Oil pressure switch for reduced oil pressure - F378-
 - Exploded view ⇒ page 335
- 6 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler change-over valve -N345-
- 7 Intake manifold flap motor -V157-
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 512
- 8 Throttle valve module -J338-
 - Exploded view





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ page 512

- 9 Turbine changeover valve N529-
- 10 Temperature sender for engine temperature regulation G694-
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 500
- 11 Valve for oil pressure control N428-
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 501
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 318
- A Fuel pump control unit J538-
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 487
- B Injector for reducing agent N474-
 - Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
 - ☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 490
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 621
- C NOx sender G295- with control unit for NOx sender J583-
 - Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
 - ☐ Fitting location of NOx sender G295- ⇒ page 502
 - ☐ Fitting location of control unit for NOx sender J583- ⇒ page 503
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 564
- D NOx sender 2 G687- with control unit for NOx sender 2 J881-
 - Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 503
 - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 564
- E Control unit for reducing agent metering system J880-
 - Only fitted on vehicles with SCR system
 - □ Fitting location ⇒ page 490

Fitting locations (driver's side)

- 1 Brake light switch F-
- 2 Clutch position sender G476- with clutch pedal switch for engine start - F194- and clutch pedal switch - F36- (manual gearbox only)

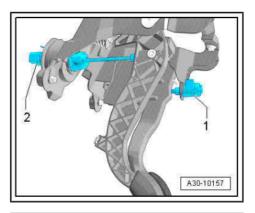
Removing and installing ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 45; Sensors; Removing and installing brake light switch

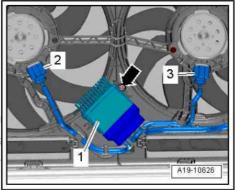
Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 30 ; Clutch mechanism; Removing and installing clutch position sender - G476-

Radiator fan control unit - J293-

- 1 Radiator fan control unit J293-
- 2 Electrical connector for radiator fan V7-
- 3 Electrical connector for radiator fan 2 V177-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh

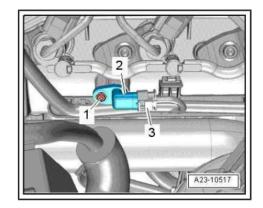






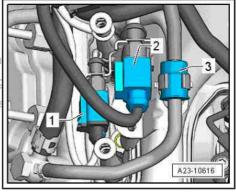
Fitting location of Hall sender - G40-

♦ -Item 2- on cylinder head cover, cylinder bank 1 (right-side)



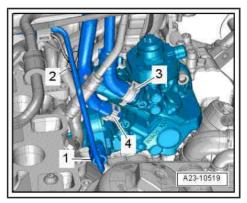
Electrical connectors

- For exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor G98-
- For map-controlled engine cooling system thermostat F265- , fuel metering valve N290- and exhaust gas recirculation control motors-aV338-ised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
- Restrictor in fuel return line rectness of information in this docum



Fitting location of fuel metering valve - N290-

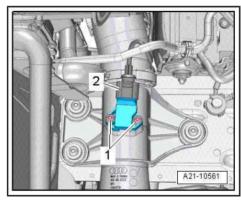
◆ -Item 2- in high-pressure pump



Fitting location of charge pressure sender - G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42-

◆ -Item 2- at air pipe (left-side) in engine compartment

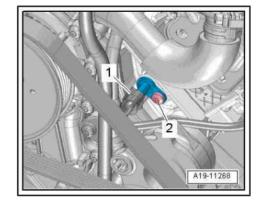
Removing and installing ⇒ page 472



Fitting location of temperature sender for engine temperature regulation - G694-

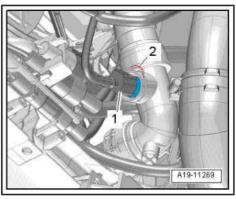
◆ -Item 1- at front left of cylinder block

Removing and installing ⇒ page 373

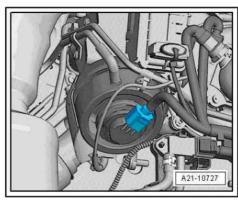


Fitting location of radiator outlet coolant temperature sender -G83-

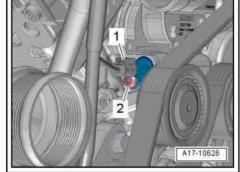
Removing and installing ⇒ page 372



Regulating flap potentiometer - G584-



Oil temperature sender 2 - G664-

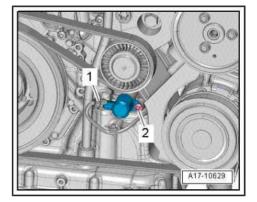




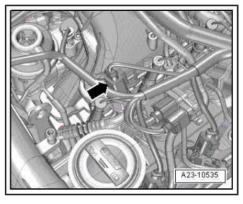
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Valve for oil pressure control - N428-

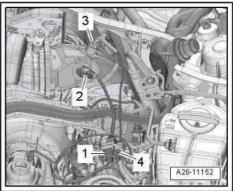


Fuel pressure sender - G247- -arrow-



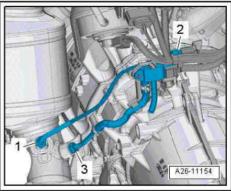
Lambda probe - G39-

- 2 Lambda probe G39-
- 4 Electrical connector for Lambda probe G39-



Fitting location of pressure differential sender - G505-

- 1 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495-
- 2 Pressure differential sender G505-
- 3 Connection from pressure pipe for pressure differential sender - G505-
- -Item 2- at rear right of engine

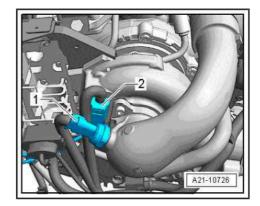


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Fitting locations on turbocharger

- 1 Charge pressure sender 2 G447-
- 2 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-

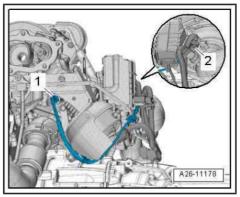
The turbocharger 1 control unit - J724- can be seen on the left.



Exhaust gas temperature sender in turbocharger

- 1 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
- 2 Electrical connector for exhaust gas temperature sender 1 -G235-

Removing and installing ⇒ page 643



Exhaust gas temperature sender

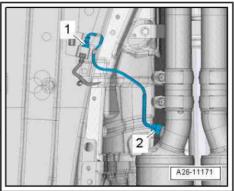
- 1 Electrical connector for bank 2 exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G649-
- 2 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for cylinder bank 2 G649-



Note permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p

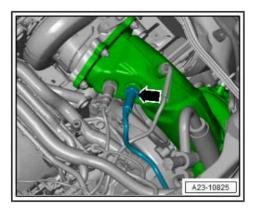
- with respect to the correctness of information in this of the exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 G649- is shown as an example.
- Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648- is fitted on the opposite side.



Removing and installing ⇒ page 652

Fitting location of NOx sender - G295-

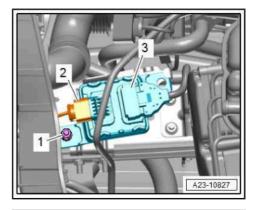
NOx sender - G295- -arrow-



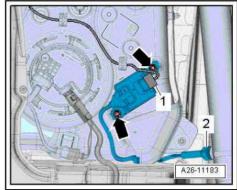


Fitting location of control unit for NOx sender - J583-

- 2 Electrical connector for control unit for NOx sender J583-
- 3 Control unit for NOx sender J583-



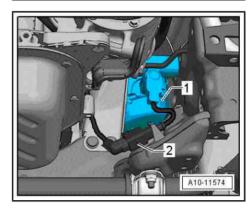
Fitting location of NOx sender 2 - G687- with control unit for NOx sender 2 - J881-



Engine mounting (left-side)

- 1 Left electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valve N144-
- 2 Electrical connector for left electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valve - N144-

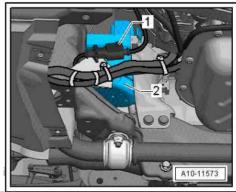
Removing and installing ⇒ page 163



Engine mounting (right-side)

- 1 Electrical connector for right electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valve - N145-
- 2 Right electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valve N145-

Removing and installing ⇒ page 163

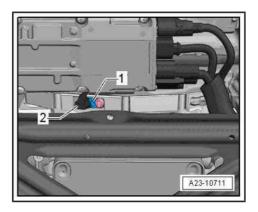


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accep

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Engine speed sender - G28-



1.3 Filling and bleeding fuel system

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Vehicle diagnostic tester

If components of the fuel system between the fuel tank and the high-pressure pump are removed or renewed, the fuel system must be bled.

Risk of irreparable damage to fuel pump

After working on the fuel system, the fuel pump may be irreparably damaged if it is allowed to run while empty.

- Never allow fuel pump to run while it is empty.
- Fill/bleed fuel pump.

Proceed as follows to fill high-pressure pump with fuel.

- Check fuel gauge in instrument cluster, fuel gauge needle must indicate that fuel is above reserve level.
- Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Select Diagnosis mode and then Start diagnosis.
- Choose Select own test tab and select following options ate or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not one after the other:

 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Drive train
 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ♦ Select engine code and engine
- ♦ 01 Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- ♦ 01 Engine electronics
- ♦ 01 Engine electronics, functions
- Activate fuel pump
- ♦ Press Carry out check
- ♦ Select 120 seconds.
- The fuel pump must run for 120 seconds to ensure that the fuel system is filled sufficiently with fuel.
- Start engine after filling fuel system.
- Run engine at moderate speed for several minutes and then switch off.



- Check fuel system for leaks.
- Road-test vehicle and accelerate with full throttle at least once.
- Then inspect high-pressure section again for leaks.

1.4 Checking fuel system for leaks

Procedure

- Allow engine to run for several minutes at moderate rpm.
- Switch off ignition.
- Check complete fuel system for leaks.
- If leaks are found although the connections have been tightened to the correct torque, the relevant component must be renewed.
- Road-test vehicle and accelerate with full throttle at least once.
- Then inspect high-pressure section of fuel system again for leaks.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2 Vacuum system

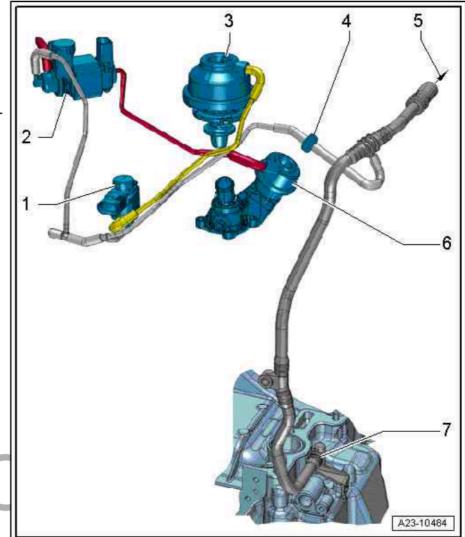
- ⇒ "2.1 Connection diagram vacuum system", page 506
- ⇒ "2.2 Checking vacuum system", page 507

2.1 Connection diagram - vacuum system

- ⇒ "2.1.1 Connection diagram vacuum system, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 506
- ⇒ "2.1.2 Connection diagram vacuum system, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 507

2.1.1 Connection diagram - vacuum system, vehicles with one turbocharger

- 1 Exhaust gas recirculation cooler change-over valve -N345-
- 2 Coolant valve for cylinder head - N489-
- 3 Vacuum unit
 - ☐ For exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 4 Non-return valve
- 5 To brake servo
- 6 Shut-off valve
 - For coolant
- 7 Vacuum connection
 - On sump (top section)
 - □ To vacuum pump



permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.1.2 Connection diagram - vacuum system, vehicles with two turbochargers

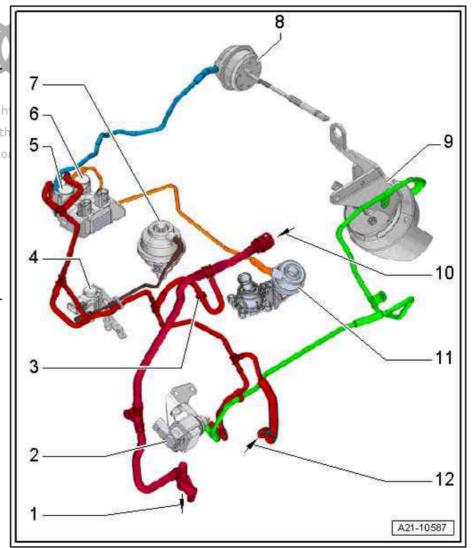


Caution

Risk of engine malfunctions

When routing vacuum lines, make sure they are not kinked, twisted or crushed.

- 1 To vacuum pump
 - ☐ In sump (bottom section)
- 2 Turbine changeover valve N529-
- 3 Non-return valve
 - Note installation position permit
- 4 Exhaust gas recirculation co cooler change-over valve -N345-
- 5 Charge pressure control solenoid valve - N75-
- 6 Coolant valve for cylinder head N489-
- 7 Actuator
 - ☐ For exhaust gas recirculation cooler
- 8 Vacuum unit
 - ☐ For charge pressure control
- 9 Vacuum unit
 - □ For turbine changeover valve - N529-
 - With regulating flap potentiometer - G584-
- 10 To brake servo
- 11 Coolant shut-off valve
- 12 To vacuum reservoir



2.2 Checking vacuum system

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Hand vacuum pump - VAS 6213-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu with respect to the correctness of information in this documen



Procedure

- Check all vacuum lines in the complete vacuum system for:
- Cracks
- Traces of animal bites
- Kinked or crushed lines
- Porous or leaking lines
- Check vacuum line to solenoid valve and from solenoid valve to corresponding component.
- If a fault is stored in the event memory, check the vacuum lines leading to the relevant component and also check the remaining vacuum lines in the system.
- If it is not possible to build up a vacuum with the hand vacuum pump - VAS 6213- or if the vacuum pressure drops again immediately, check the hand vacuum pump and connecting hoses for leaks.



3 Air cleaner

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view air cleaner housing", page 509
- ⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing air cleaner housing", page 510

3.1 Exploded view - air cleaner housing

1 - Air duct

- Clean out salt deposits. dirt and leaves, etc.
- 2 Sealing element
- 3 Mounting
 - For air cleaner housing
- 4 Air cleaner housing
 - Clean out salt deposits, dirt and leaves, etc.
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 510
- 5 Air filter element
 - Use genuine air filter element ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ Change intervals ⇒ Maintenance tables
 - Removing and installing ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 411

6 - Lid

- For air cleaner housing
- Remove any salt deposits or dirt
- Removing and installing ⇒ Maintenance : Booklet 411

7 - Air pipe

□ Tightening torque for hose clips ⇒ page 466

8 - Bolt

- □ For securing air mass meter - G70- to air pipe ("version 1") or repair method if retaining tabs on air pipe have broken off ("version 2") ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- Thread-forming
- Fit and screw in bolt by hand so that it is screwed into old thread. Then tighten bolt to torque
- □ 3.5 Nm
- 9 Air mass meter G70-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 552

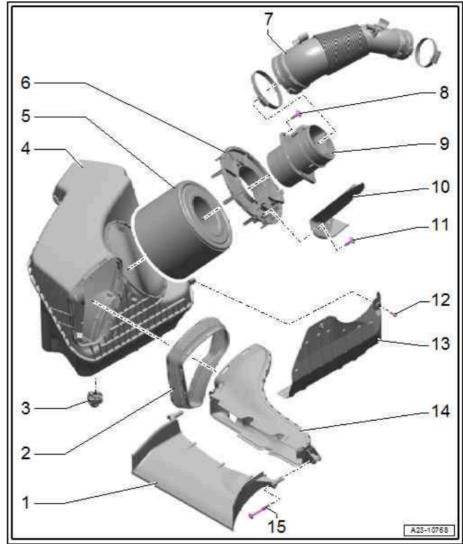
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 10 - Heat shield

ted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability 11 - Bolt

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12 - Bolt

□ 1.5 Nm



- 13 Heat shield
- 14 Air duct
 - ☐ Clean out salt deposits, dirt and leaves, etc.
- 15 Bolt
 - □ 3.5 Nm

3.2 Removing and installing air cleaner housing

Removing

Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attach-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Remove bolts arrows and detach air ducty-2 tidl AG. AUDI AG does

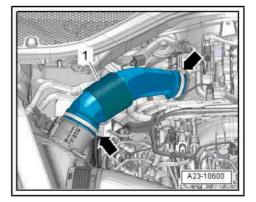


Note

Disregard -item 1-.



Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.





- Unplug electrical connector -2- at air mass meter G70- and move clear.
- Lift off air cleaner housing -1-.

Installing



Note

- ♦ The air cleaner housing must always be clean.
- To prevent malfunctions, cover critical parts of the engine air intake (air mass meter, air pipes etc.) with a clean cloth when blowing out the air cleaner housing with compressed air.
- ♦ Hose connections and air pipes/hoses must be free of oil and grease prior to fitting.
- Use a lubricant (silicone-free) when installing air hoses.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- Check air pipe (engine intake side) for salt residue, dirt and leaves.
- Check air duct leading from lock carrier to air cleaner housing for dirt and leaves.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

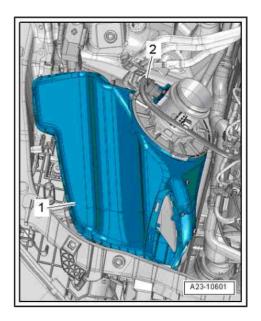
Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments.

Tightening torques

⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - air cleaner housing", page 509



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4 Intake manifold

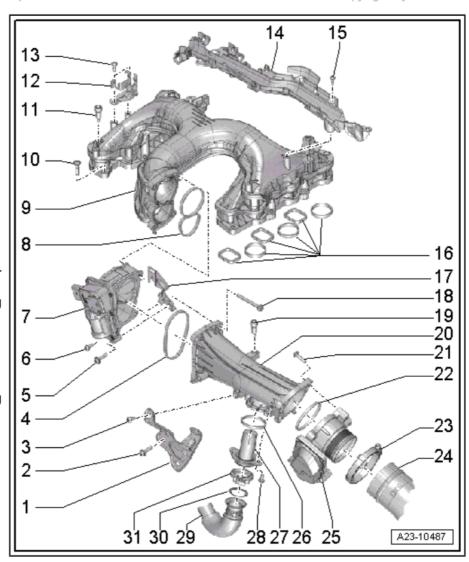
- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view intake manifold", page 512
- ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing intake manifold", page 513
- ⇒ "4.3 Removing and installing intake manifold flap motor V157 ", page 518

⇒ "4.4 Removing and installing throttle valve module J338", page

Profected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Exploded View - Intake manifold 4.1 respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- 1 Bracket For air pipe
- 2 Bolt
- - □ 9 Nm
- 3 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 4 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 5 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 6 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 7 Intake manifold flap motor -V157-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 518
- 8 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 9 Intake manifold
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 513
- 10 Bolt
 - Tightening torque and sequence
 - ⇒ page 513
- 11 Mounting pin
 - For engine cover panel
 - □ 5 Nm
- 12 Bracket
 - For electrical connector
- 13 Bolt
 - □ 4 Nm
- 14 Cable guide
- 15 Bolt
 - □ 4 Nm
- 16 Gaskets
 - Renew



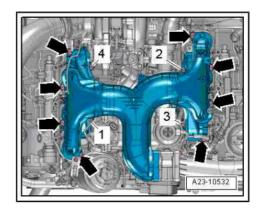


- 17 Bracket
 - ☐ For exhaust gas recirculation cooler change-over valve N345-
- 18 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 19 Mounting pin
 - For engine cover panel
 - □ 5 Nm
- 20 Air pipe
- 21 Bolt
- Protected b9 Npyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- perm22edGasket authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- with respect Renew correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 - 23 Screw-type clip
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ page 466
 - 24 Air hose
 - 25 Throttle valve module J338-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 520
 - 26 Gasket
 - □ Renew
 - 27 Pipe
 - For exhaust gas recirculation
 - 28 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
 - 29 Pipe
 - For exhaust gas recirculation
 - 30 Gasket
 - □ Renew
 - 31 Screw-type clip
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ page 659

Intake manifold - tightening torque and sequence

- Tighten bolts in 3 stages as follows:

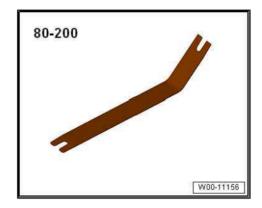
Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque	
1.	-1 to 4-, -arrows-	Screw in by hand until contact is made	
2.	-1 to 4-	5 Nm, in sequence indicated	
3.	-1 to 4arrows-	9 Nm, in any sequence	



4.2 Removing and installing intake manifold

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal lever - 80 - 200-



Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



nt. Copyright by AUDI AG.

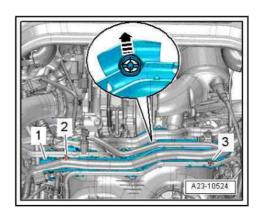


Prote**Caultion**copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability Use an absorbent cloth to catch escaping fuel.

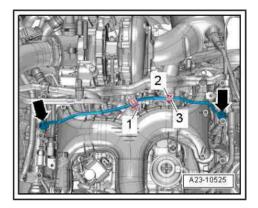
No fuel must be allowed to spill onto components or seals in the vicinity of the engine; this can ultimately lead to damage caused by leaking seals.

- Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.
- Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Use removal lever 80 200- to move electrical wiring harness and hoses clear at cable guide -1-.
- Pull coolant hose off to rear -arrow-.
- Unscrew bolts -2 and 3- and remove cable guide -1-.



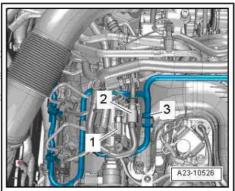


- Unscrew bolts -1, 2- and detach retaining clamp -3-.
- Unscrew union nuts -arrows- and detach high-pressure pipe (top).



Detach electrical connectors and 2- and remove non-return valve -3- from bracket.

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerce permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe with respect to the correctness of information in this d

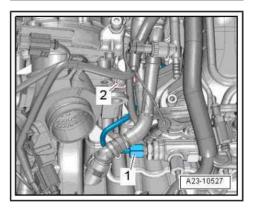


- If fitted, remove bolt -2- at retaining clamp for high-pressure pipe.

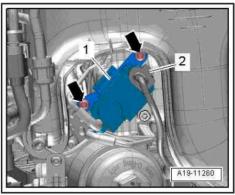


Note

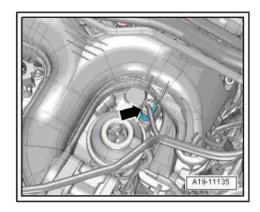
Disregard -item 1-.



- Unplug electrical connector -2- at coolant valve for cylinder head - N489- -item 1-.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and place bracket with coolant valve for cylinder head - N489- to the side.



Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at coolant temperature sender - G62- .



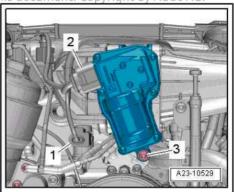
- If fitted, remove electrical connector -arrow- for injector for reducing agent N474- from bracket and unplug connector.
- Move clear electrical wiring.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or com permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI A with respect to the correctness of information in

A26-11451

- Unplug electrical connectors -1 and 2- and move wiring harness clear to left side.
- Remove bolt -3- from bracket (centre) for intake manifold.

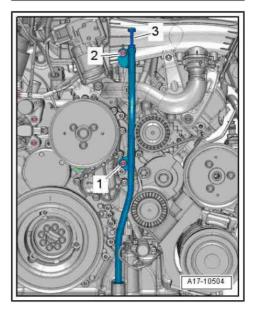


- Pull out plug -3-.
- Remove bolt -2- for dipstick guide tube.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.



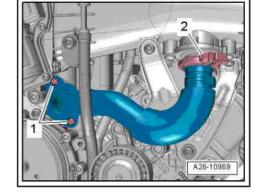


Release screw-type clip -2- on exhaust gas recirculation pipe.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.

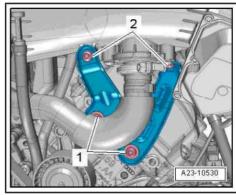


- Remove bolts -2- from bracket (left-side) for air pipe.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.



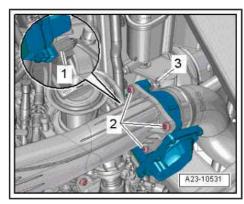
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at throttle valve module -
- Release screw-type clip -3- and detach air hose.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

- Unplug electrical connectors on glow plugs.
- Remove fuel pressure sender G247- ⇒ page 551.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Remove bolts -1 ... 4- and -arrows- and detach intake mani-

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Renew seals and/or gaskets.
- Hose connections and air pipes/hoses must be free of oil and grease prior to fitting.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- To ensure that the air hoses can be properly secured at their connections, spray rust remover onto the worm thread of used hose clips before installing.
- Install high-pressure pipe ⇒ page 539.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ Fig. ""Intake manifold tightening torque and sequence"", page 513
- ⇒ Item 8 (page 321)
- ⇒ Fig. ""Exhaust gas recirculation pipe to intake manifold tightening torque and sequence"", page 659

4.3 Removing and installing intake manifold flap motor - V157Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Removing permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI A

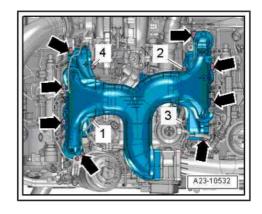
Remove engine cover panel page 172 rectness of information in

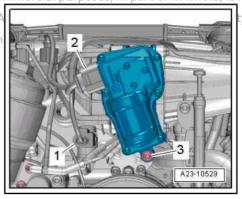
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove bolt -3- from bracket (centre) for intake manifold.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





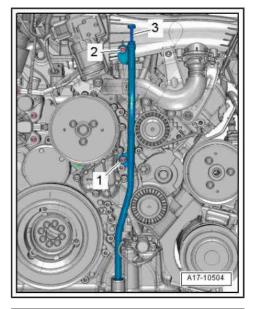


Remove bolt -2- for dipstick guide tube.



Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-.



Release screw-type clip -2- on exhaust gas recirculation pipe.



Note

Disregard -item

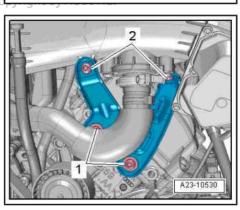
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarar with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

- Remove bolts -2- from bracket (left-side) for air pipe.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.



A26-10969

- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Press air pipe -2- to left side and detach intake manifold flap motor - V157- -item 1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Renew seals and/or gaskets.
- Hose connections and air pipes/hoses must be free of oil and grease prior to fitting.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view intake manifold", page 512
- ⇒ Item 8 (page 321)
- ⇒ Fig. ""Exhaust gas recirculation pipe to intake manifold tightening torque and sequence"", page 659

4.4 Removing and installing throttle valve module - J338-

Removing

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove bolts -2- and detach throttle valve module J338- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

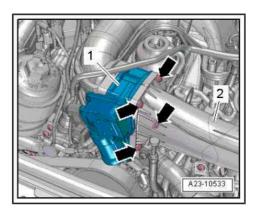
Renew seal.

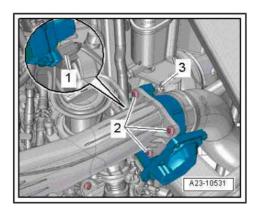


- Hose connections and air pipes/hoses must be free of oil and
- grease prior to fitting. Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips . AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- To ensure that the air hoses can be properly secured at their connections, spray rust remover onto the worm thread of used hose clips before installing.

Tightening torques

♦ ± 4.1 Exploded view - intake manifold", page 512







5 Injectors/high-pressure reservoir (rail)

- ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view injectors", page 521
- ⇒ "5.2 Checking injectors", page 524
- ⇒ "5.3 Performing adaption of correction values for injectors",
- ⇒ "5.4 Checking for injectors sticking open", page 525
- ⇒ "5.5 Checking return flow rate of injectors with engine running", page 527
- \Rightarrow "5.6 Checking return flow rate of injectors at starter cranking speed", page 530
- ⇒ "5.7 Checking restrictor in fuel return line", page 532
- ⇒ "5.8 Removing and installing injectors", page 533
- ⇒ "5.9 Removing and installing high-pressure pipes", page 539
- ⇒ "5.10 Removing and installing high-pressure reservoir (rail) mercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- $\textbf{Exploded view} \, \text{\hookrightarrow injectors$ information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. }$ 5.1

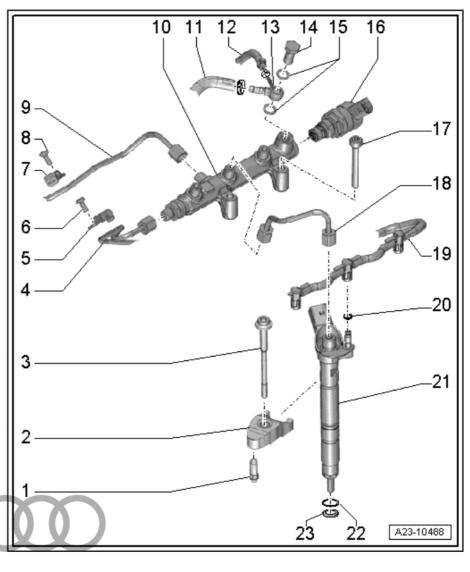


Caution

Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

◆ Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.

- 1 Support bracket
 - For clamping piece
 - Different tightening torques:
- To camshaft bearing: 2.5 Nm
- To cylinder head: 9 Nm
- 2 Clamping piece
 - Use a coloured pen to mark injectors and corresponding clamping piece and cylinder for re-installation; pay attention to markings when installing
 - If the injector is installed on another cylinder for testing purposes, the clamping piece must also be moved
 - After looking for the fault, the injector and the clamping piece must be re-installed on their original cylinder
 - ☐ The clamping pieces can be re-used when installing new injectors
- 3 Bolt
 - Renew
 - ☐ Tighten initially to 6 Nm
 - ☐ Then tighten 90° further
- 4 High-pressure pipe
 - From high-pressure pump to fuel rail
 - Do not alter shape cted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
 - Check for damage before re-installingsed by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 - □ Installing \Rightarrow page 539 pect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 - □ Lubricate threads of union nuts with clean engine oil
 - □ 25 Nm
- 5 Retaining clamp
 - □ For high-pressure pipe
- 6 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 7 Retaining clamp
 - □ For high-pressure pipe
- 8 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 9 High-pressure pipe
 - ☐ From fuel rail on opposite side
 - Do not alter shape
 - □ Check for damage before re-installing
 - ☐ Installing ⇒ page 539





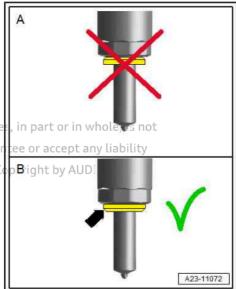
☐ Lubricate threads of union nuts with clean engine oil☐ 25 Nm
10 - Fuel rail
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 541
11 - Fuel return hose
☐ To fuel tank
12 - Fuel return hose
□ From injectors
□ Do not dismantle
Renew together with restrictor
 After renewing, engine must be run at idling speed for approx. 2 minutes to bleed fuel system Then check fuel return hoses for leaks
13 - Ring connection for hose
14 - Banjo bolt
□ 25 Nm
15 - Seals
☐ Renew
16 - Fuel pressure regulating valve - N276-
☐ With deformable sealing lip
☐ Cannot be re-installed
□ After renewing high-pressure pump and/or fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- , adaption must be performed. Use ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 547
☐ Tightening torque <u>⇒ page 481</u>
17 - Bolt
□ 22 Nm
18 - High-pressure pipe
☐ From fuel rail to injector
 Do not alter shape Mark allocation for re-installation; pay attention to marking when installing
☐ Check for damage before re-installing
☐ Installing ⇒ page 539
☐ Lubricate threads of union nuts with clean engine oil
□ 25 Nm
19 - Fuel return hose
☐ From injectors
☐ Do not dismantle
Renew together with restrictor
 After renewing, engine must be run at idling speed for approx. 2 minutes to bleed fuel system Then check fuel return hoses for leaks
20 - O-ring Renew
21 - Injector
Protected by copyright Copyring for private or commercial purposes in particular in whole is not used and high-pressure permittipipe, and to corresponding cylinder for re-installation; pay attention to markings when installing
with \square_{es} If the injector is installed on another cylinder for testing purposes, the clamping piece must also be moved
☐ Always renew copper seal when removing and installing

- ☐ After looking for the fault (switching the injectors around), the injector and the clamping piece must be re-installed on their original cylinder
- ☐ To remove carbon deposits from the injector sealing surface, clean the injector bore in the cylinder head with cleaning kit VAS 6811- (it is important to do this to avoid leaks)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 533
- 22 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 23 Copper seal
 - ☐ Always renew copper seal when removing and installing
 - Copper seal without chamfer: has no specified installation position
 - □ Copper seal with chamfer: note installation position ⇒ page 524

Note installation position for copper seal with chamfer:



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any limit with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop Bright by AUDI



5.2 Checking injectors

There are four different tests for checking the operation of the injectors.

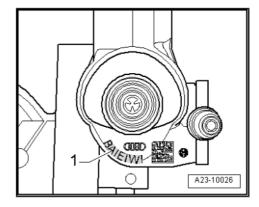
- ⇒ "5.3 Performing adaption of correction values for injectors", page 525
- ⇒ "5.5 Checking return flow rate of injectors with engine running", page 527

Perform the following tests first if the engine does not start at all:

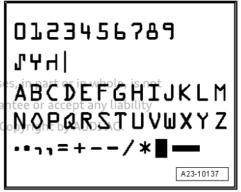
- ♦ ⇒ "5.4 Checking for injectors sticking open", page 525
- ♦ "5.6 Checking return flow rate of injectors at starter cranking speed", page 530
- ⇒ "6.4 Checking fuel pressure regulating valve N276", page 549



5.3 Performing adaption of correction values for injectors



- The "Injector delivery calibration" and "Injector voltage calibration" serve to correct the injection rates for each cylinder of a common rail system individually across the entire operating
- The 7-digit adaption value -1- (example) is marked separately on each injector. It may consist of detters and/or numbers (ASurpos CII code) permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar.
- Reference table for reading out letters and/or numbers on each injector



Special tools and workshop equipment required

Vehicle diagnostic tester

The adaption procedure is described in the "Guided Fault Finding". (The procedure is also described under "Guided Functions".) Use ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

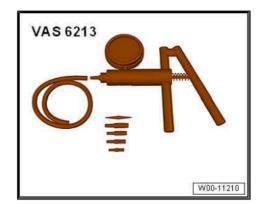
- When a new injector is installed, the adaption value for the new injector must be stored in the engine control unit.
- Additionally, check that the "Injector delivery calibration values" with "Injector voltage calibration values" are correctly entered for all the other injectors. Do NOT attempt to re-enter these values if the correct values are already stored in the engine control unit.
- When the engine control unit is renewed, the appropriate "Injector delivery calibration values" with "Injector voltage calibration" values must be written into the new engine control unit.

5.4 Checking for injectors sticking open

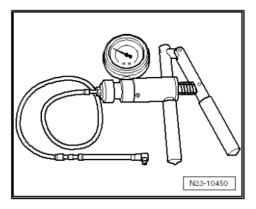
If one of the injectors is sticking open, this means that the injector needle is not closing fully and fuel escapes into the cylinder.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Hand vacuum pump - VAS 6213-



◆ Use a return line to make an -adapter-.



Procedure

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Clean all fuel rail connections with engine cleaner or brake cleaner and dry.



Caution

Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

◆ Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.

Check all cylinders in turn.

Starting with cylinder 1



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Disconnect fuel return hoses from injectors you want to check; to do so, press down both tabs and at the same time pull centre piece up to release connection -arrow-.



Note

Illustration shows cylinder bank 1.

- Connect hand vacuum pump VAS 6213- with improvised adapter to return line connection of injector to be tested.
- Generate a vacuum of -500 mbar using the hand vacuum pump - VAS 6213- .

If the vacuum reading remains the same for 30 seconds, the injector is OK.

In the case of a faulty injector, the vacuum will fall back to 0 bar within 2 to 3 seconds.

Repeat test if necessary; note drop in vacuum reading on hand vacuum pump - VAS 6213- .

Renew faulty injectors ⇒ page 533.

Attaching

Check O-ring for fuel return line connection for damage and deformation.

If O-ring is damaged or deformed, renew O-ring.



Note

Lubricate all O-rings with engine oil or assembly oil before installing.

Push return line connections carefully over seals and onto injectors. The catch should engage audibly. Then press release pin down carefully.

Checking fuel system for leaks

- Run engine at idling speed for several minutes (do not press accelerator) and then switch off. Fuel system will bleed itself automatically.
- Check the entire fuel system for leaks.

Renew the affected component if leakage occurs.

After completing the repair, road-test the vehicle. Accelerate with full throttle at least once. Then check the high-pressure

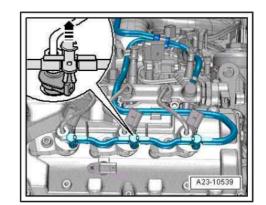
Protecte section of the fuel system again for leaks ercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

permitte install engine cover panel had 172 does not guarantee or accept any liability

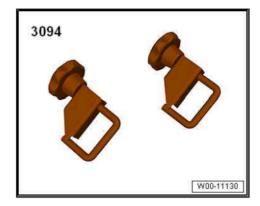
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Checking return flow rate of injectors 5.5 with engine running

Special tools and workshop equipment required



Hose clamps, up to 25 mm - 3094-



Return flow meter - VAS 6684-



Fuel-resistant measuring container



Caution

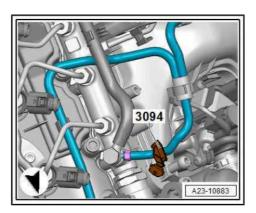
Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

- ◆ Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Measuring return flow rate of individual injectors
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
Each injector normally has a relatively low fuel return flow rate. If

the return flow rate at one injector is relatively high compared to t. Copyright by AUDI AG. the other injectors, that injector is probably defective.

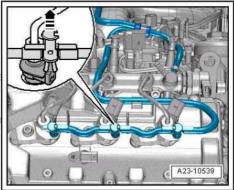
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Clean all return line connections with engine cleaner or brake cleaner and dry.
- Clamp off fuel return line downstream of restrictor using hose clamp up to 25 mm - 3094- .



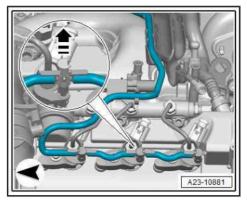


Disconnect fuel return hoses from injectors on cylinder bank 1; to do so, press down both tabs and at the same time pull centre piece up to release connection -arrow-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



Disconnect fuel return hoses from injectors on cylinder bank 2: to do so, press down both tabs and at the same time pull centre piece up to release connection -arrow-.



- Connect hoses of return flow meter VAS 6684- to all return line connections of the six injectors.
- Start engine and run at idling speed for several minutes:



Caution

Risk of damage to injectors due to increased engine speed.

- ◆ Do NOT press the accelerator during this test; the engine must only run at idling speed.
- When the engine is warm and running at idling speed, the return flow rates at each of the 6 injectors must not differ by more than a small amount.

Evaluating return flow rate:

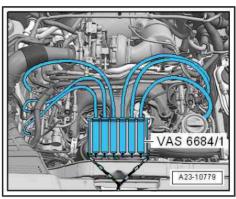
- 1 = injectors OK; return flow rate approx. identical on all injec-
- 2 = injector for cylinder 3 not OK; return flow rate surpasses value three times the volume of smallest measured return flow rate.

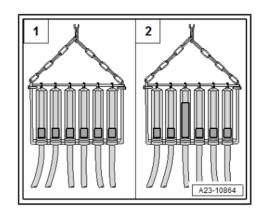


Note

There is a mechanical fault at the injector if the return flow rate is greater than three times the volume of the smallest measured return flow rate.

If one injector has a significantly higher return flow rate than the others it must be renewed ⇒ page 533.







Remove hose clamp up to 25 mm - 3094- from fuel return line.

Attaching

 Check O-ring for fuel return line connection for damage and deformation.

If O-ring is damaged or deformed, renew O-ring.



Note

Lubricate all O-rings with engine oil or assembly oil before installing.

Push return line connections carefully over seals and onto injectors. The catch should engage audibly. Then press release pin down carefully.

Checking fuel system for leaks

- Run engine at idling speed for several minutes (do not press accelerator) and then switch off. Fuel system will bleed itself automatically.
- Check the entire fuel system for leaks.

Renew the affected component if leakage occurs.

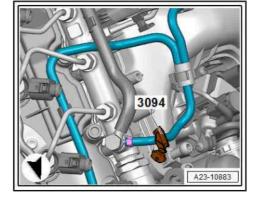
- After completing the repair, road-test the vehicle. Accelerate with full throttle at least once. Then check the high-pressure section of the fuel system again for leaks.
- Install engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

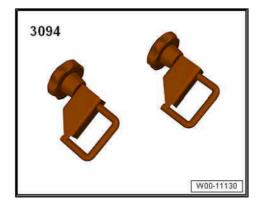
5.6 Checking return flow rate of injectors at starter cranking speed

Only perform this test if the engine does not start at all.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps, up to 25 mm - 3094-



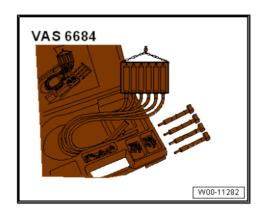




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



♦ Return flow meter - VAS 6684-





Caution

Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

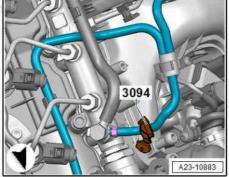
◆ Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.

Measuring return flow rate of individual injectors

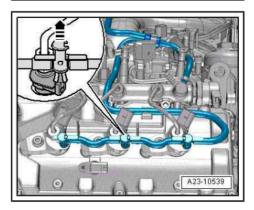
Each injector normally has a relatively low fuel return flow rate. If the return flow rate at one injector is relatively high compared to the other injectors, that injector is probably defective.

- Remove engine cover panel > page 172.
- Clean all return line connections with engine cleaner or brake cleaner and dry.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo Clamp off fuel return line downstream of restrictor using hose clamp up to 25 mm a 3094 sed by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe

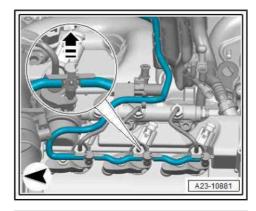
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. C



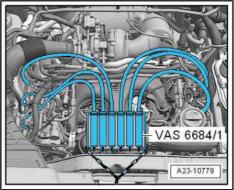
Disconnect fuel return hoses from injectors on cylinder bank 1; to do so, press down both tabs and at the same time pull centre piece up to release connection -arrow-.



Disconnect fuel return hoses from injectors on cylinder bank 2; to do so, press down both tabs and at the same time pull centre piece up to release connection -arrow-.



- Connect hoses of return flow meter VAS 6684- to all return line connections of the six injectors.
- Operate starter three times (wait approx. 20 seconds each time after operating starter to prevent it from overheating).
- Specification of return flow rate: 0 ml
- If fuel comes out of one injector, that injector must be renewed ⇒ page 533 .



Remove hose clamp up to 25 mm - 3094- from fuel return line.

Attaching

Check O-ring for fuel return line connection for damage and deformation.

If O-ring is damaged or deformed, renew O-ring.



Note

Lubricate all O-rings with engine oil or assembly oil before installing.

Push return line connections carefully over seals and onto injectors. The catch should engage audibly. Then press release pin down carefully.

Checking fuel system for leaks

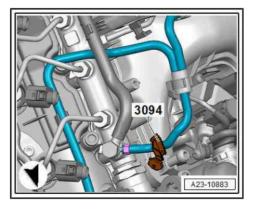
- Run engine at idling speed for several minutes (do not press accelerator) and then switch off. Fuel system will bleed itself automatically.
- Check the entire fuel system for leaks.

Renew the affected component if leakage occurs.

- After completing the repair, road-test the vehicle. Accelerate with full throttle at least once. Then check the high-pressure section of the fuel system again for leaks.
- Install engine cover panel ⇒ page 172. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



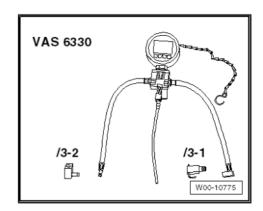
On vehicles with fuel systems with 6 bar, the restrictor maintains a constant residual pressure in the fuel return line. This residual pressure is required for the control function of the injectors.





Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Tester for fuel return system - VAS 6330-





Caution

Risk of malfunctions caused by dirth. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

♦ Observe ⇒ "3:1 Rules for cleanliness" page 8.1 AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability ectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Clean return line connection on cylinder 1 (with commercial cleaning solution or similar) before removing.
- Dry return line connection on cylinder 1.
- Cover return line connection on cylinder 1 with a cloth.
- Detach return line connection from cylinder 1. To do so, press tabs down and pull centre piece up to release connection.

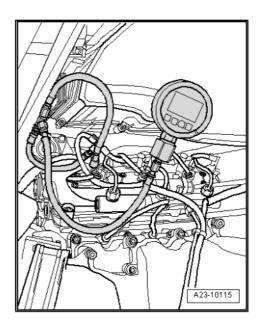


Note

No dirt must be allowed to get into the disconnected return line or the open connection on the injector.

- Connect tester for fuel return system VAS 6330- between return line connection on injector and return line.
- Start engine.
- Check pressure indicated on tester.
- Specification: approx. 4 bar

If specification is not attained, renew fuel return line with restrictor and ring/hose connector.



5.8 Removing and installing injectors

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Cleaning kit VAS 6811-
- Removal lever 80 200-

80-200 W00-11156

Puller - T10055-



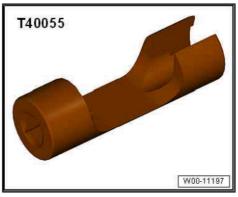
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



Assembly sleeve - T10377-



Socket - T40055-





Removing



Note

All cable ties which are released or cut open when removing must be fitted in the same position when installing.

Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

Cylinder bank 1 (right-side):

Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ page 510.

Cylinder bank 2 (left-side):

Unscrew nuts -arrows- and move clear coolant pipe on longitudinal member.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia

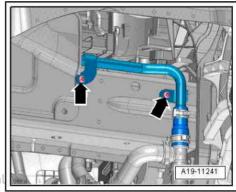
Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose. with respect to the correctness of information in this doc

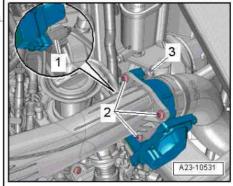


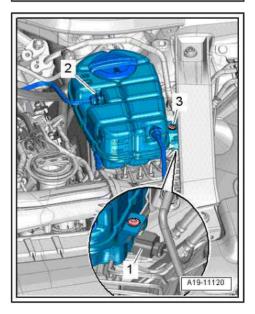
Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.

- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove bolt -3-.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant line.
- Place coolant expansion tank to one side.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs.







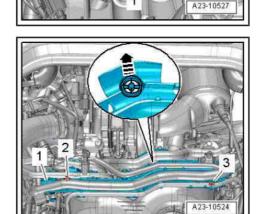
Both sides (continued)



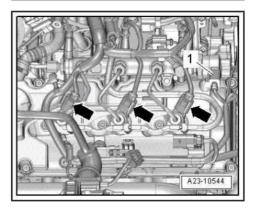
Caution

Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

- Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.
- Unscrew union nut -1- and bolt -2-.
- Use removal lever 80 200- to move electrical wiring harness and hoses clear at cable guide -1-.
- Pull coolant hose off to rear -arrow-.
- Unscrew bolts -2 and 3- and remove cable guide.



- Unplug electrical connectors at injectors -arrows- and at fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- -item 1-.
- Move clear electrical wiring harness at cylinder head cover and fuel rail.



Disconnect fuel return hoses from injectors; to do so, press down both tabs and at the same time pull centre piece up to release connection -arrow-.



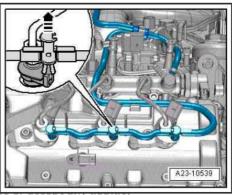
Caution

Used injectors must always be re-installed on the same cylin-

Mark injectors to ensure that they are re-installed at the correct cylinders.

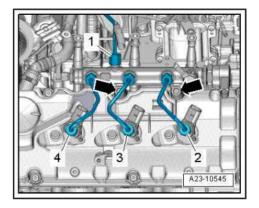
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

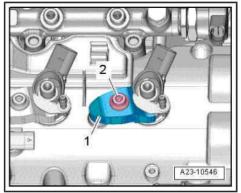




- Loosen union nuts for high-pressure pipes -2, 3 and 4- using socket - T40055-.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs.



- Mark position of clamping piece -1- in relation to injector with paint for re-installation.
- Unscrew bolt -2- and detach clamping piece.
- Repeat work steps on remaining injectors.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Apply puller T10055- with adapter -T10055/1- to injector, as shown in illustration. Pull off injector by tapping gently.
- Place removed injectors on a clean cloth.

Installing new injectors

When installing a new injector, the following components must be renewed:

- Bolt for clamping piece
- Copper seal
- O-ring for injector bore
- O-ring for fuel return line connection

Installing used injectors

When re-installing a used injector in the same cylinder, the following components must be renewed:

- Bolt for clamping piece
- Copper seal
- by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not O-ring for injector bore
- unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability O-ring for fuel return line connection ess of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Spray tip of injector nozzle with rust-solvent spray. Wait approx. 5 minutes and wipe off soot particles and oil with a cloth.
- To remove the old copper seal from the injector, clamp the seal carefully in a vice so that it is just held between the jaws without turning. Then carefully pull and twist the injector out of the copper seal by hand.
- Clean off deposits under the copper seal using a suitable scra-

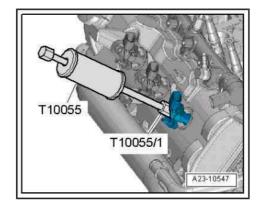
Continued (same procedure for used and new injectors):



Caution

Risk of damage to injector sealing surface.

- To remove carbon deposits from the injector sealing surface, clean the injector bore in the cylinder head with cleaning kit - VAS 6811- .
- Fit new copper seal.
- Lubricate all O-rings with engine oil or assembly oil before installing.





- Renew O-ring for injector bore using assembly sleeve -T10377- .
- Install injectors.

Remaining installation steps are carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:

Install high-pressure pipes ⇒ page 539.



Note

Lubricate all O-rings with engine oil or assembly oil before instal-

Push the return line connections carefully over the new seals and onto the injectors. The catch should engage audibly. Then press release pin down carefully.

After renewing one or more injectors, the "injector delivery calibration values" and "injector voltage calibration values" for the new injectors must be written into the engine control unit

PrAdditionally, icheck that the "injector delivery calibration values" in part or in whole, is not and "injector voltage calibration values" are correctly entered for accept any liability all the other injectors. Do NOT attempt to re-enter these adaption wivalues of the correct values are already stored in the engine con-right by AUDI AG. trol unit.



Note

If there is any air left in the fuel system, the engine may switch to the backup mode ('emergency running' mode) during the road test. Switch off the engine and erase the event memory. Then continue the road test.

Interrogate the event memory again after road-testing.

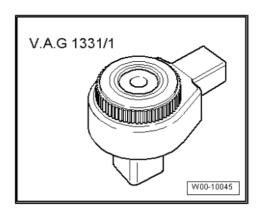
Tightening torques

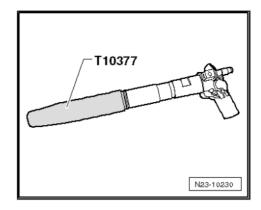
⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - injectors", page 521

5.9 Removing and installing high-pressure pipes

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Ratchet - V.A.G 1331/1-



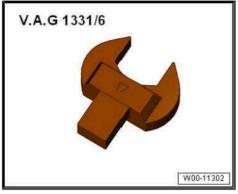


Open end spanner insert, AF 17 - V.A.G 1331/6-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

 Socket - T40055permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr





Procedure

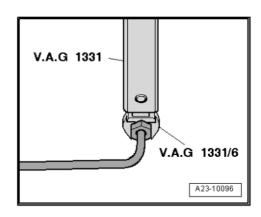


Note

- Before re-installation, check taper seats for deformation, cracks, damage, scores and corrosion. Renew high-pressure pipes if they are damaged or corroded.
- Check that bore in pipe is not distorted, restricted or damaged in any other way.
- When re-installing "old" high-pressure pipe, observe marking for installation position.
- Use vacuum cleaner to remove dirt from taper seat at fuel rail.
- Clean fuel pipe and end of pipe with engine cleaner or brake cleaner and dry.
- Lubricate threads of union nuts with clean engine oil.
- Hand-tighten union nuts on high-pressure pipes until they make contact (ensure that pipes are not under tension).

Union nuts (AF 17) on fuel rail:

 To secure high-pressure pipes, use torque wrench - V.A.G 1331- with tool insert, AF 17 - V.A.G 1331/6- .





Union nuts (AF 17) on injectors:

To tighten unions of injectors, use torque wrench - V.A.G 1331- with ratchet - V.A.G 1331/1- and socket - T40055- .

Bleeding fuel system and checking for leaks

Run engine at idling speed for several minutes (do not press accelerator) and then switch off.



Note

The fuel system is self-bleeding; do not open the high-pressure connections.

- Switch off ignition.
- Carefully check the complete fuel system including all 6 return line connections for leaks.

Renew affected component if leakage still occurs after tightening to correct torque less authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

After completing the repair; road test the vehicle Accelerate t. Copyright by AUDI AG. with full throttle at least once. Then inspect high-pressure section of fuel system again for leaks.



Note

If there is any air left in the fuel system, the engine may switch to the backup mode ('emergency running' mode) during the road test. Switch off the engine and erase the event memory. Then continue the road test.

Interrogate the event memory again after road-testing.

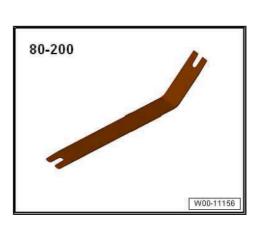
Tightening torques

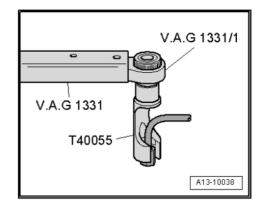
♦ ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - injectors", page 521

5.10 Removing and installing high-pressure reservoir (rail)

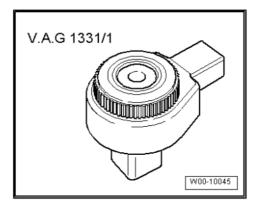
Special tools and workshop equipment required

Removal lever - 80 - 200-

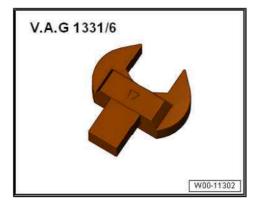




Ratchet - V.A.G 1331/1-



Open end spanner insert, AF 17 - V.A.G 1331/6-



T40055

Socket - T40055-

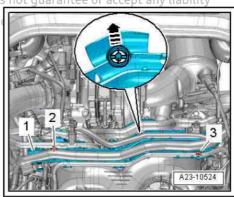


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole woods 11197 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Removing

with respect to the correctness of information in this de

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Use removal lever 80 200- to move electrical wiring harness and hoses clear at cable guide -1-.
- Pull coolant hose off to rear -arrow-.
- Remove bolts -2, 3- and move cable guide to rear.



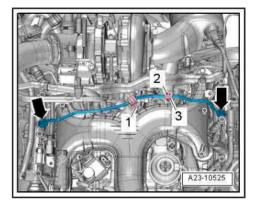


Unscrew union nut on fuel rail to be removed.



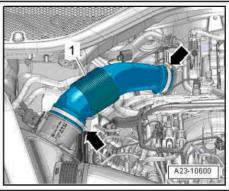
Note

- -Left arrow- for fuel rail on cylinder bank 1
- -Right arrow- for fuel rail on cylinder bank 2

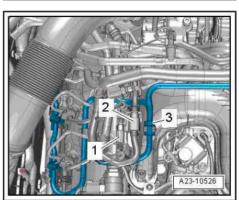


Fuel rail on cylinder bank 1

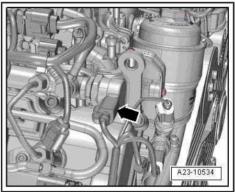
- Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.



Detach electrical connectors -1 and 2- and remove non-return valve -3- from bracket.



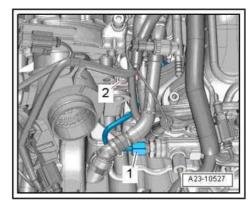
Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- .





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove union nut -1- on fuel rail.
- Remove banjo bolt ⇒ Item 14 (page 523) for fuel return lines from fuel rail.



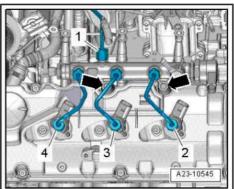
- Loosen union nuts of high-pressure pipes -2, 3 and 4-.
- Remove bolts -arrows- from fuel rail and place them down carefully on a clean surface.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs.

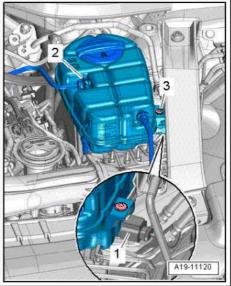


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial on cylinder bank 2

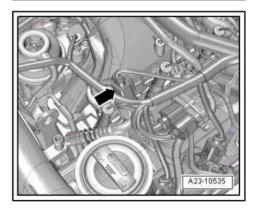
unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe Unplug electrical connector -1-.
with respect to the correctness of information in this

- Remove bolt -3-.
- Lift retaining clip -2- and disconnect coolant line.
- Place coolant expansion tank to one side.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs.





Unplug electrical connector at fuel pressure sender - G247--arrow-.





- Unclip bracket for electrical connectors -6 and 7-.
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.
- Remove union nut of rear fuel supply line on fuel rail.
- Unscrew union nuts for high-pressure pipes between injectors and fuel rail.
- Remove bolts from fuel rail and place them down carefully on a clean surface.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs.

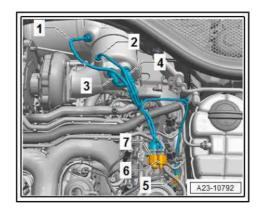
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Install high-pressure pipes ⇒ page 539.

Tightening torques

⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - injectors", page 521





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 Senders and sensors

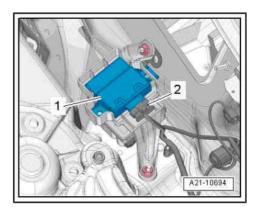
- ⇒ "6.1 Removing and installing control unit for structure-borne sound J869 and actuator for structure-borne sound R214", page 546
- ⇒ "6.2 Removing and installing engine sound generator control unit J943 ", page 547
- ⇒ "6.3 Removing and installing fuel pressure regulating valve N276", page 547
- ⇒ "6.4 Checking fuel pressure regulating valve N276", page 549
- "6.5 Removing and installing fuel pressure sender G247", page
- ⇒ "6.6 Removing and installing air mass meter G70", page 552
- ⇒ "6.7 Removing and installing pressure differential sender G505 <u>", page 553</u>
- 6.1 Removing and installing control unit for structure-borne sound - J869- and actuator for structure-borne sound - R214-

Removing

Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .

Control unit for structure-borne sound - J869-:

Unplug electrical connector -2- and unclip control unit for structure-borne sound - J869- .



Actuator for structure-borne sound - R214-:

- Remove nut -arrow-.
- Detach actuator for structure-borne sound R214- and disconnect electrical connector -1-.

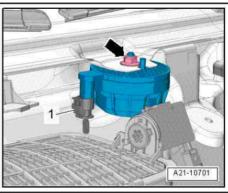
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following.

Install plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover .



⇒ Fig Par Actuator Tor structure borne sound R2441 Aightening t guarantee or accept any liability torque,"th page 420 the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





6.2 Removing and installing engine sound generator control unit - J943-

Removing

- Remove retaining frame (top) for control units ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes; Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes.
- Unplug electrical connector -4- and unclip engine sound generator control unit - J943- .



Note

Other items can be disregarded.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

6.3 Removing and installing fuel pressure regulating valve - N276-

Special tools and workshop equipment required AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

◆ Open-end spanner insert, 30 mm ct. Te10553 formation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Note

- The fuel pressure regulating valve N276- maintains a constant pressure in the fuel rail and the injector pipes (highpressure fuel circuit).
- It is not possible to start engine if fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- is defective.
- ◆ If the pressure in the high-pressure fuel circuit is too high, the regulating valve opens to allow some of the fuel to flow back from the fuel rail to the fuel tank via a return hose.
- ♦ If the pressure in the high-pressure fuel circuit is too low, the valve closes and seals off the high-pressure section of the system from the low-pressure section.
- The fuel pressure regulating valve N276- has a deformable sealing lip and can only be used once. Do not install it for test purposes.

Removing

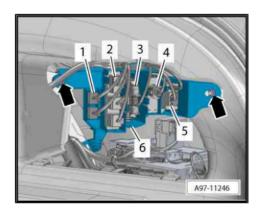
Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.



WARNING

Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

- ◆ Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.
- Clean thread and area all around fuel pressure regulating valve with engine cleaner or brake cleaner and dry.







Note

- Clean carefully; cleaning solution must not enter the electrical connector.
- ♦ Make sure no dirt gets into opening in fuel rail.
- Remove banjo bolt for fuel return hoses.
- Unplug electrical connector -arrow- at fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- .
- Loosen union nut using open-end spanner insert, 30 mm -T10553- (at the same time, counterhold at hexagon flats on housing). Then unscrew and remove by hand.
- Remove dirt from thread and sealing surface of fuel rail using a vacuum cleaner. Do not use metal tools, etc.



Note

Seal off opening in fuel rail immediately with a suitable plug to prevent dirt from entering.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- The fuel pressure regulating valve N276- has a deformable sealing lip and no separate seal; it can therefore be used only once.
- ♦ Check that deformable sealing lip and thread on new fuel pressure regulating valve N276- are not damaged.
- Check sealing surface at opening in fuel rail.
- The beginning of the thread, the deformable sealing lip and the O-ring of the fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- must be coated with diesel fuel.
- Position fuel pressure regulating valve N276- so that electrical wiring is not under tension when connector -arrow- is plugged in.
- Tighten union nut using open-end spanner insert, 30 mm -T10553- (at the same time, counterhold at hexagon flats on housing).

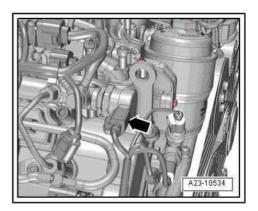
 Protected by copyright, Copying for private or
- Tighten banjo bolt for fuel return lines with new seals to 25 Nm.
- Install engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- with respect to the correctness of information

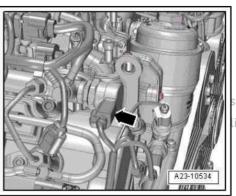
 Check fuel system for leaks ⇒ page 505.

After renewing high-pressure pump and/or fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- , adaption must be performed. Use \Rightarrow Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure regulating valve -N276- - tightening torque"", page 481





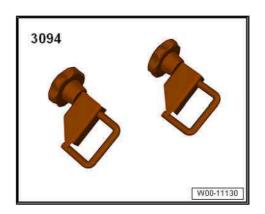
s not



6.4 Checking fuel pressure regulating valve - N276-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps, up to 25 mm - 3094-



- Fuel-resistant measuring container
- ◆ Test hose for return line connection

ProcedureProtected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not



perwarningess authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

- ♦ Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.



Note

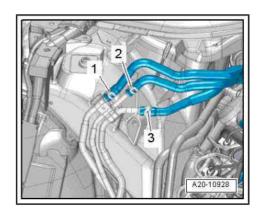
Fuel temperature above 15 °C.

Detach fuel return hose -2-.



Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-.



- Seal off open return line connection with a test hose -2- and a hose clamp up to 25 mm - 3094- .
- Hold end of fuel return hose -1- in measuring container.
- Start engine and run at idling speed for one minute.
- · Return flow rate (engine start): 0 ml
- Leave engine running at idling speed.
- While engine is running, empty measuring container, or exchange it for an empty container and begin measurement.
- Leave engine running at idling speed for two minutes and measure return flow rate.
- Return flow rate after 2 minutes: 0 ... 60 ml



Note

If specified values are obtained, fuel pressure regulating valve - N276- is OK.

If values do not match specifications:



Note

- The fuel pressure regulating valve N276- and injectors were checked during the preceding measuring process.
- ◆ To determine which component is defective, you must check the return flow rate of the injectors.
- Measure return flow rate of injectors with engine running
 page 527
 retected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- If return flow rate of injectors is OK, renew fuel pressure regulating valve - N276-.
- With respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 If return flow rate of injectors is not OK, renew defective injector.

Bleeding fuel system and checking for leaks

- Run engine at idling speed for several minutes (do not press accelerator) and then switch off. Fuel system will bleed itself automatically.
- Check the entire fuel system for leaks.

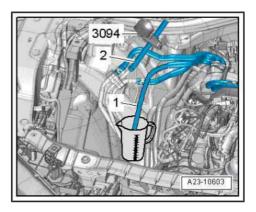
Renew the affected component if leakage occurs.

- After completing the repair, road-test the vehicle. Accelerate with full throttle at least once. Then check the high-pressure section of the fuel system again for leaks.
- Install engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.



Note

If there is any air left in the fuel system, the engine may switch to the backup mode ('emergency running' mode) during the road test. Switch off the engine and erase the event memory. Then continue the road test.





6.5 Removing and installing fuel pressure sender - G247-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Socket - T40218-



♦ Torque wrench

Removing



Caution

Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.

Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

Protected Clean, thread and area all around fuel pressure sender, with art or in whole, is not engine cleaner or brake cleaner and dry.

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- The fuel pressure sender G247- continuously measures the fuel pressure in the high-pressure system. It transmits a corresponding voltage signal to the engine control unit - J623- .
- Should the fuel pressure sender fail, the engine control unit will control the fuel pressure via a mapped open-loop backup function. Maximum engine speed in this mode is restricted.
- ♦ The fuel pressure sender G247- has a deformable sealing lip and no separate seal; it can therefore be used only once.
- Clean carefully; cleaning solution must not enter the electrical connector.
- Make sure no dirt gets into opening in high-pressure reservoir.

- Unplug electrical connector at fuel pressure sender G247-
- Unscrew fuel pressure sender G247- using socket, 27 mm -T40218-rotected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu $oldsymbol{\mathsf{Note}}^{\mathsf{e}}_{\mathsf{With}}$ respect to the correctness of information in this document

An open-end spanner must not be used for loosening or tightening.

Remove dirt from opening in fuel rail using a vacuum cleaner. Do not use metal tools, etc.

Seal off opening in fuel rail immediately with a suitable plug to prevent dirt from entering.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- The fuel pressure sender G247- has a deformable sealing lip and no separate seal; it can therefore be used only once.
- Check that the deformable sealing lip and the thread on the new fuel pressure sender - G247- are not damaged.
- Check sealing surface at opening in high-pressure reservoir.
- The beginning of the thread and the deformable sealing lip of the fuel pressure sender - G247- must be coated with diesel fuel.
- Screw in fuel pressure sender G247- by hand.
- Then tighten fuel pressure sender G247- to specified torque.
- Install engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Check fuel system for leaks ⇒ page 505.

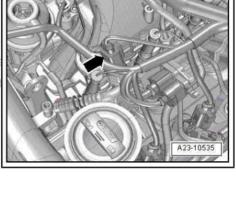
Tightening torques

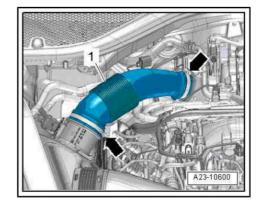
⇒ Fig. "" Fuel pressure sender -G247- - tightening torque"", page 481

6.6 Removing and installing air mass meter - G70-

Removing

Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.

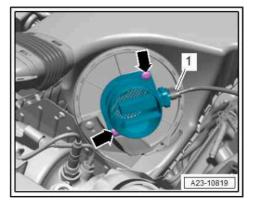






Air pipe - version 1:

- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach air mass meter G70- .



Air pipe - version 2:

- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Release fasteners -arrows- all around and detach air mass meter - G70- -item 2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

To ensure that the air mass meter - G70- functions correctly, it is important to observe the following notes and procedures.



Note

- If the air filter element is very dirty or wet, dirt particles or water can reach the air mass meter and falsify the detected air mass values. This will cause a loss of power as the calculated injection quantities will be too low.
- ♦ Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- ♦ If fasteners on air pipe ("version 2") have broken off, secure air mass meter - G70- with bolts ⇒ Item 8 (page 509); for bolts, refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - air cleaner housing", page 509

6.7 Removing and installing pressure differential sender - G505-



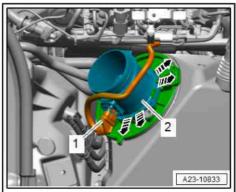
Note

The pressure differential sender - G505- detects the amount of deposits in the particulate filter.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Vehicle diagnostic tester

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





Removing

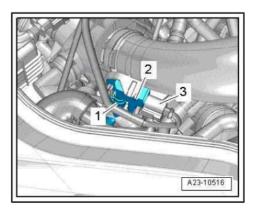
Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

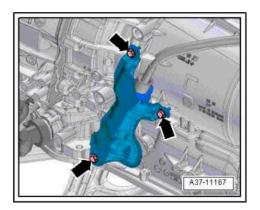
Procedure for vehicles with one turbocharger

- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Unclip pressure differential sender G505- -2- from bracket and detach.
- If hose is to be disconnected from pressure sender, release hose clips (if fitted) and spray hose with silicone-free lubricant.
- To prevent hose connection from breaking off, carefully disconnect hose and keep it straight when pulling it off.

Procedure for vehicles with two turbochargers

- Remove front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 599.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach heat shield.







Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unclip pressure differential sender G505- from bracket and detach.
- If hose is to be disconnected from pressure sender, release hose clips (if fitted) and spray hose with silicone-free lubricant.
- To prevent hose connection from breaking off, carefully disconnect hose and keep it straight when pulling it off.



Note

The short measuring line can be pulled off with the pressure differential sender - G505- removed.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Blow through hose (towards particulate filter) with compressed air to remove dirt or ice (frozen condensation).
- Make sure that hoses are securely fitted and that there are no leaks.
- If pressure pipes have been detached from particulate filter, tighten connections to specified torque.
- ♦ Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.

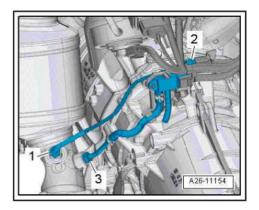
Adaption must be performed after renewing pressure differential sender - G505- and/or particulate filter. Use ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

⇒ "8.1.1 Exploded view - Lambda probe, vehicles with one turbocharger and without SCR system", page 563



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



7 High-pressure pump

⇒ "7.1 Exploded view - high-pressure pump", page 556

"7.2 Removing and installing high-pressure pump", page 557

7.1 Exploded view - high-pressure pump

- 1 Nut
- To loosen, counterhold permitadaptersitem 2 rusing y with recounterhold tool -

T40248- or counterhold tool - T40292-

□ 70 Nm

2 - Adapter

- For chain sprocket for high-pressure pump
- Different types of adapters are fitted depending on version
- □ To loosen nut -item 1-, use counterhold tool -T40248- or counterhold tool - T40292-
- Install on new highpressure pump when renewing high-pressure pump

3 - O-ring

Renew

4 - High-pressure pump

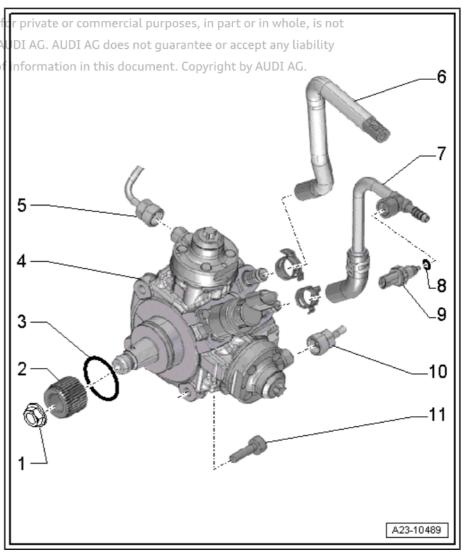


Caution

of malfunctions Risk caused by dirt. Observe

"3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8 .

Running when dry causes irreparable damage to high-pressure pump. After installing the highpressure pump, the pump must first be filled with fuel before the engine is started for the first *time <u>⇒ page 504</u> .*



- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 557
- 5 High-pressure pipe
 - Do not alter shape
 - Check for damage before re-installing
 - □ Always renew high-pressure pipe when renewing high-pressure pump
 - □ Installing ⇒ page 539
 - Lubricate threads of union nuts with clean engine oil

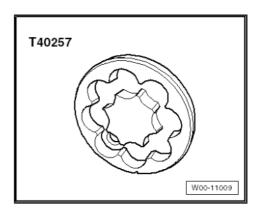


- □ 25 Nm
- 6 Fuel return hose
- 7 Fuel supply hose Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 8 O-ring permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability □ Renew
 - with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 9 Fuel temperature sender G81-
 - □ 2 Nm
- 10 High-pressure pipe
 - Do not alter shape
 - ☐ Check for damage before re-installing
 - ☐ Always renew high-pressure pipe when renewing high-pressure pump
 - □ Installing ⇒ page 539
 - ☐ Lubricate threads of union nuts with clean engine oil
 - □ 25 Nm
- 11 Bolt
 - ☐ Renew
 - □ 22 Nm

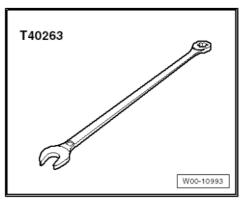
7.2 Removing and installing high-pressure pump

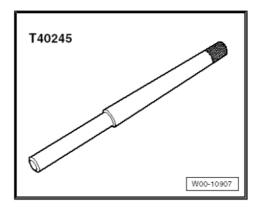
Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Turning-over tool - T40257-

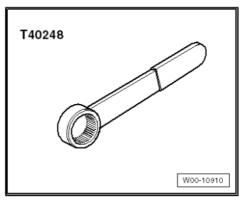


Wrench, 21 mm - T40263-

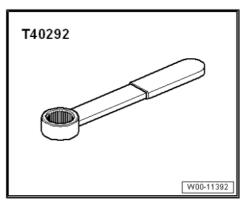




Counterhold tool - T40248- or counterhold tool - T40292- (different types of adapters are fitted depending on version)



♦ Counterhold tool - T40292-



♦ Adapter -T40314-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes. i permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co.

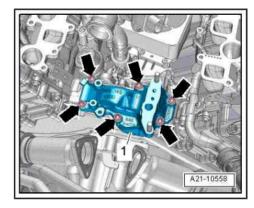


Removing

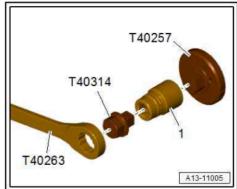
- Remove intake manifold ⇒ page 513.
- Remove turbocharger ⇒ page 420 .
- Remove engine oil cooler ⇒ page 332.
- Remove coolant shut-off valve ⇒ page 375.



- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and swivel bracket -1- for turbocharger to side.
- Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.



- Assemble tools as shown in illustration.
- Socket (21 mm) for 1/2" drive



T40314

T40257

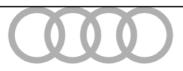
A13-11006



Caution

Irreparable damage can be caused if the camshaft timing chain

Turn crankshaft only in direction of engine rotation -arrow-.



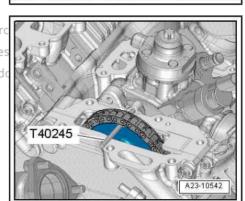
Turn crankshaft until chain sprocket for high-pressure pump can be locked in position using locking pin -T40245- .



Caution h respect to the correctness of information in this d

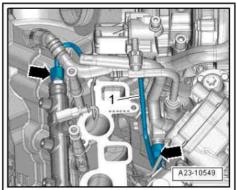
Risk of malfunctions caused by dirt.

♦ Observe ⇒ "3.1 Rules for cleanliness", page 8.



T40263

Unscrew union nuts -arrows- and detach high-pressure pipe (right-side) -1-.



- Unscrew union nuts -arrows- and detach high-pressure pipe (left-side) -1-.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial

- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release hose clips -3 and 4- and detach fuel hoses.



Note

Lay a cloth under the connection to catch escaping fuel.

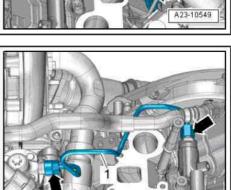


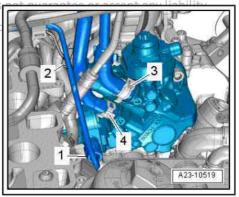
Note

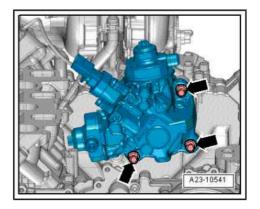
Disregard -item 1-.

- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach high-pressure pump. Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

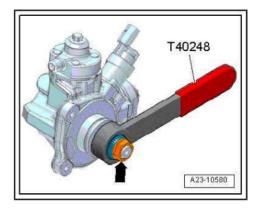








- When renewing high-pressure pump, install adapter from old high-pressure pump on new pump.
- Use counterhold tool T40248- or counterhold tool T40292to loosen and tighten nut -arrow-.

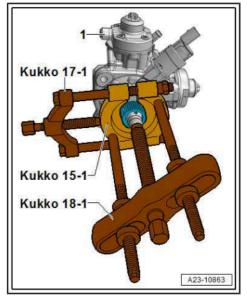


 Detach adapter from high-pressure pump -1-, as shown in illustration. Use commercially available pullers, e.g. Kukko 15-1/, 17-1/ and 18-1.



Note

- Different types of adapters are fitted depending on version.
- Always renew high-pressure pipes when renewing high-pressure pump.

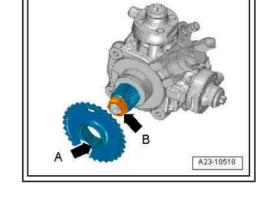




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Insert high-pressure pump into chain sprocket.
- The dual toothing -arrow A- on the chain sprocket must align with the groove -arrow B- in the adapter on the high-pressure pump shaft.
- Remove locking pin T40245-.
- Install high-pressure pipes ⇒ page 539.
- Install coolant shut-off valve ⇒ page 375.
- Install engine oil cooler ⇒ page 332.
- Install turbocharger ⇒ page 420.
- Install intake manifold ⇒ page 513.





Caution

Running when dry causes irreparable damage to high-pressure pump.

opyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not ◆ After installing the high-pressure pump, the pump must permitres be filled with fuel before the engine is started for the with first time a page 504 ness of information in this document. C pyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "7.1 Exploded view high-pressure pump", page 556
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

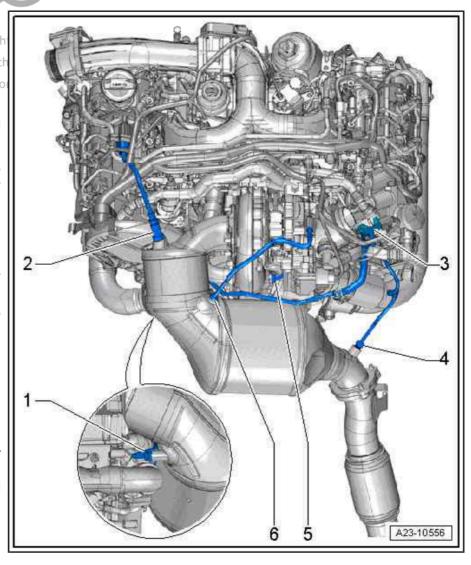


8 Lambda probe

- ⇒ "8.1 Exploded view Lambda probe", page 563
- ⇒ "8.2 Removing and installing Lambda probe", page 569
- ⇒ "8.3 Removing and installing NOx sender", page 573

8.1 Exploded view - Lambda probe

- ⇒ "8.1.1 Exploded view Lambda probe, vehicles with one turbocharger and without SCR system", page 563
- ⇒ "8.1.2 Exploded view Lambda probe, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 1", page 564
- ⇒ "8.1.4 Exploded view Lambda probe, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 567
- ⇒ "8.1.5 Exploded view Lambda probe, vehicles with two turbochargers and with SCR system", page 568
- 8.1.1 Exploded view - Lambda probe, vehicles with one turbocharger and without SCR system
- 1 Pressure pipe
 - □ For pressure differential sender - G505-☐ 45 Nm
- 2 Lambda probe G39- with Lambda probe heater - Z19-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 56
 - □ After renewing, learnt values must be re-adapted; see ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - □ New Lambda probes are coated with an assembly paste
 - ☐ If you are re-using Lambda probe, coat only thread with high-temperature paste; refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue for high-temperature paste
 - ☐ The assembly paste/ high-temperature paste must not get into the slots on the Lambda probe body
 - □ 52 Nm
- 3 Pressure differential sender - G505-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
 - □ 4.5 Nm
- 4 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 650



	×		
$\overline{}$			4

- 5 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 641
- 6 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 647

8.1.2 Exploded view - Lambda probe, vehicles with one turbocharger and with ProtSCR system, version or private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

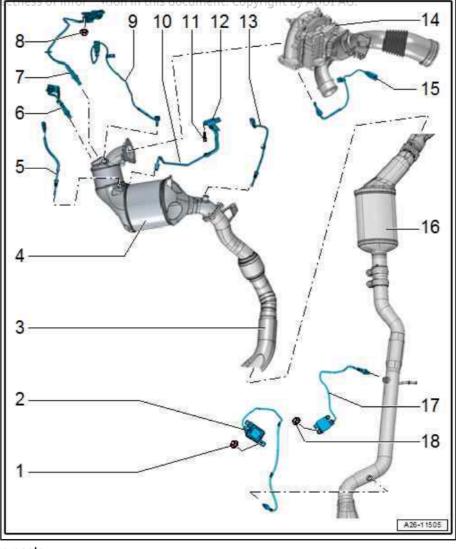
- 1 Nut with respect to the corr

 2 Nm

 2 NOx sender 2 G687- with control unit for NOx sender 2 J881-
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 576
 - ☐ Tightening torque for NOx sender 2 G687-: 52 Nm
- 3 Front exhaust pipe
- 4 Particulate filter
- 5 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 649
- 6 Lambda probe G39- with Lambda probe heater Z19-
 - ☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 565
 - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 569
 - After renewing, learnt values must be re-adapted; see ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - New Lambda probes are coated with an assembly paste
 - ☐ If you are re-using
 Lambda probe, coat only thread with high-temperature paste; refer to

 ⇒ Electronic parts cata-

logue for high-temperature paste



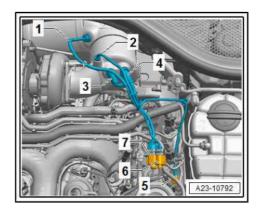
- ☐ The assembly paste/high-temperature paste must not get into the slots on the Lambda probe body
- □ 52 Nm
- 7 NOx sender G295- with control unit for NOx sender J583-
 - Only installed on vehicles with engine code CPNB
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 573
 - ☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - ☐ Tightening torque for NOx sender G295- : 52 Nm
- 8 Nut
 - ☐ Only installed on vehicles with engine code CPNB
 - □ 2 Nm



- 9 Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448-
 - Only installed on vehicles with engine code CPNB
 - ☐ Fitting location ⇒ page 565
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 645
- 10 Pressure line for exhaust gas pressure sensor 1 G450-
 - ☐ Fit into particulate filter, clip into bracket and tighten.
 - 45 Nmtected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 11 Bolt permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 - lacksquare 4 Nm ith respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 12 Pressure differential sender G505-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
- 13 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648-
 - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 650
- 14 Turbocharger
- 15 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 641
- 16 SCR catalytic converter
- 17 Particulate sensor G784-
 - Only installed on vehicles with engine code CPNB
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 654
- 18 Nut
 - □ 2 Nm

Fitting locations

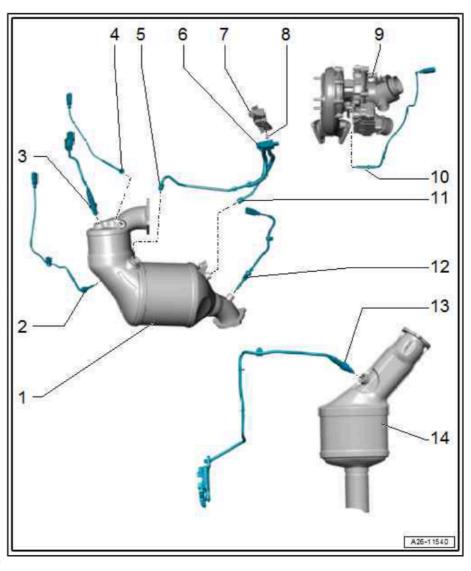
- Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495-
- Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448- (engine code CPNB only)
- 3 -NOx sender - G295-
- 4 Lambda probe G39-
- Electrical connector for exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448- (engine code CPNB only)
- Electrical connector for exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495-
- 7 Electrical connector for Lambda probe G39-



8.1.3 Exploded view - Lambda probe, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 2

- 1 Particulate filter
- 2 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 647
- 3 Lambda probe G39- with Lambda probe heater - Z19-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 569
 - □ After renewing, learnt values must be re-adapted; see ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - □ New Lambda probes are coated with an assembly paste
 - If you are re-using Lambda probe, coat only thread with high-temperature paste; refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue for high-temperature paste
 - The assembly paste/ high-temperature paste must not get into the slots on the Lambda probe body
 - □ 55 Nm
- 4 Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 646
- 5 Union screw
- 6 Pressure differential sender
- G505-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
- 7 Bracket
 - □ For pressure differential sender G505-
- 8 Bolt
 - □ 4.5 Nm
- 9 Turbocharger
- 10 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 641
- 11 Union screw
- 12 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 650
- 13 Control unit for NOx sender 2 J881- with NOx sender 2 G687-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 577

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

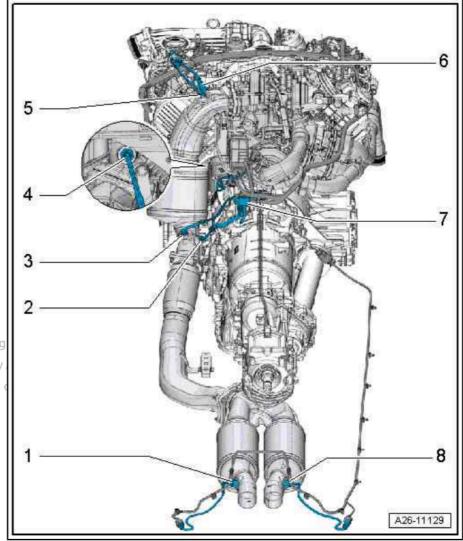




14 - SCR catalytic converter

8.1.4 Exploded view - Lambda probe, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system

- 1 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for cylinder bank 2 -G649-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 652
- 2 Pressure pipe
 - For pressure differential sender - G505-
 - □ 45 Nm
- 3 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 649
- 4 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 - G235-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 643
- 5 Lambda probe G39- with Lambda probe heater - Z19-
- Removing and installing Prote <u>**⇔page** 570</u> right. Copying
- After renewing learnt by values must be re-adapwith rted;esee⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - New Lambda probes are coated with an assembly paste
 - If you are re-using Lambda probe, coat only thread with high-temperature paste; refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue for high-temperature paste



- The assembly paste/high-temperature paste must not get into the slots on the Lambda probe body
- □ 52 Nm
- 6 Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448-
 - Not fitted on all versions
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 646
- 7 Pressure differential sender G505-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
- 8 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 652

8.1.5 Exploded view - Lambda probe, vehicles with two turbochargers and with SCR system

- 1 NOx sender 2 G687- with control unit for NOx sender 2 -J881-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 578
 - Coat thread of NOx sender 2 - G687- with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
 - □ Tightening torque for NOx sender 2 - G687-: 52 Nm
- 2 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648- / exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 - Ġ649-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 652
 - Which of the two exhaust gas temperature senders is fitted depends on the model year; for allocation, refer to ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
- 3 Catalytic converter heater 1 Z119- / catalytic converter heater 2 - Z120-
- 4 Electrical wire
 - Remove using puller -T40317-
- 5 Nut
 - □ 5 Nm
- 8 10 6 5 12 13 A26-11544
- 6 Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 646
- 7 NOx sender G295- with control unit for NOx sender J583-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 574
 - □ Coat thread of NOx sender G295- with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
 - ☐ Tightening torque for NOx sender G295-: 52 Nm.
- 8 Lambda probe Lambda probe heater Z 19 not guarantee or accept any liability
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 570
 - with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AC

 After renewing, learnt values must be re-adapted; see > Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - New Lambda probes are coated with an assembly paste
 - ☐ If you are re-using Lambda probe, coat only thread with high-temperature paste; refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue for high-temperature paste
 - ☐ The assembly paste/high-temperature paste must not get into the slots on the Lambda probe body
 - □ 52 Nm
- 9 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 643



- 10 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 649
- 11 Pressure line for pressure differential sender G505-
 - ☐ Fit into particulate filter, clip into bracket and tighten.
 - □ 45 Nm
- 12 Pressure differential sender G505-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
- 13 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 G649- or exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 652
 - ☐ Which of the two exhaust gas temperature senders is fitted depends on the model year; for allocation, refer to ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester

8.2 Removing and installing Lambda probe

⇒ "8.2.1 Removing and installing Lambda probe G39 - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 569

⇒ "8.2.2 Removing and installing Lambda probe G39 - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 570

8.2.1 Removing and installing Lambda probe

- G39- - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part of permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acc with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright b





Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Unplug electrical connector -7- for Lambda probe G39- .
- Unscrew Lambda probe G39--item 4- using a tool from tool set - T10395 A- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Threads of new Lambda probes are already coated with assembly paste; the paste must not get into the slots on the probe
- In the case of a used Lambda probe grease only the thread with high-temperature paste. The paste must not get into the slots on the Lambda probe body. For high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- When installing, the Lambda probe wiring must always be reattached at the same locations to prevent it from coming into contact with the exhaust pipe.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "8.1 Exploded view - Lambda probe", page 563

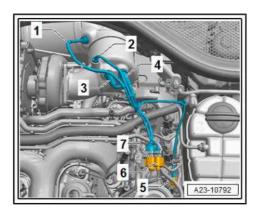
Adapting learnt values if Lambda probe was renewed

- Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Switch on ignition.
- Select and start Diagnosis.
- Choose Select own test and select following options one ht. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not after the other:
- ◆pagnitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability Select engine code and engine and engine
- 01 Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- 01 Engine electronics J623
- Engine electronics, functions
- 01 Lambda probe Adapt learnt values

8.2.2 Removing and installing Lambda probe

G39- - vehicles with two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required





♦ Lambda probe open ring spanner set - 3337-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial urposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar with respect to the correctness of information in this docur





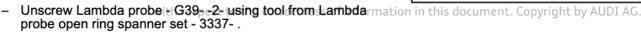
Removing

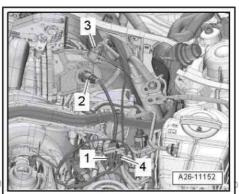


WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove engine cover panel page 172 ght. Copying for private or
- Unplug electrical connector to for Lambda proberto G39DI AG. AUI





Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Threads of new Lambda probes are already coated with assembly paste; the paste must not get into the slots on the probe
- In the case of a used Lambda probe grease only the thread with high-temperature paste. The paste must not get into the slots on the Lambda probe body. For high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- When installing, the Lambda probe wiring must always be reattached at the same locations to prevent it from coming into contact with the exhaust pipe.

Tightening torques

⇒ "8.1 Exploded view - Lambda probe", page 563

Adapting learnt values if Lambda probe was renewed

- Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Switch on ignition.
- Select and start Diagnosis
- Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:
- Drive train
- Select engine code and engine
- 01 Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- Engine electronics J623
- Engine electronics, functions
- 01 Lambda probe Adapt learnt values



8.3 Removing and installing NOx sender

- ⇒ "8.3.1 Removing and installing NOx sender G295 vehicles with one turbocharger", page 573
- ⇒ "8.3.2 Removing and installing NOx sender G295 vehicles with two turbochargers", page 574
- ⇒ "8.3.3 Removing and installing NOx sender 2 G687 vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 1", page 576
- ⇒ "8.3.4 Removing and installing NOx sender 2 G687 vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 2", page 577
- ⇒ "8.3.5 Removing and installing NOx sender 2 G687 vehicles with two turbochargers", page 578

8.3.1 Removing and installing NOx sender -G295- - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Lambda probe open ring spanner set - 3337-





Open end spanner insert, AFc 24vri V.A. G. 1332/11r private or commo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove nut -arrow-.
- Move clear electrical wiring.



Note

Different spanner sizes are required depending on the NOx sender fitted.

Unscrew NOx sender - G295- -2- with appropriate size tool. Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following.



Note

Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Tightening torques

⇒ "8.1.2 Exploded view - Lambda probe, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 1", page 564

8.3.2 Removing and installing NOx sender -G295- - vehicles with two turbochargers G295- - vehicles with two turbochargers

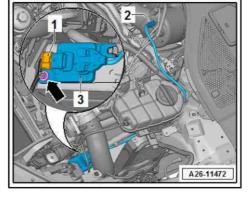
Special tools and workshop equipment required AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

◆ Lambda probe open ring spanner set - 3337 in this document. Cop



Open end spanner insert, AF 24 - V.A.G 1332/11-







Removing



WARNING

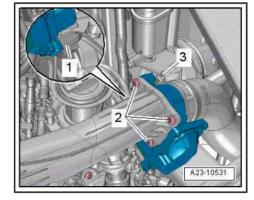
When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- ◆ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose.



Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.

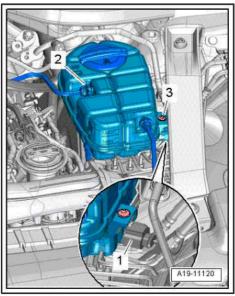


- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Lift retaining clip and disconnect coolant line -2-.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- Remove bolt -3- and place coolant expansion tank to one side.



Note

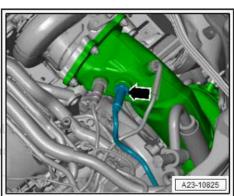
Different spanner sizes are required depending on the NOx sender - G295- fitted.



Unscrew NOx sender - G295- -arrow- with appropriate size tool.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this doc



- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unscrew nut -1- and detach control unit for NOx sender J583--item 3- from bracket.
- Move electrical wiring harness clear and detach NOx sender - G295- with control unit for NOx sender - J583- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following.

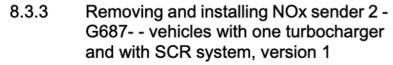


Note

Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "8.1.5 Exploded view Lambda probe, vehicles with two turbochargers and with SCR system", page 568
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466



Special tools and workshop equipment required

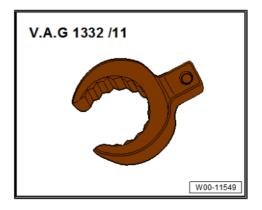
◆ Lambda probe open ring spanner set - 3337-

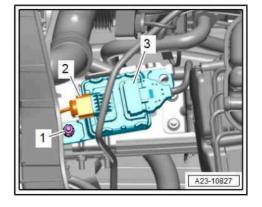


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUD with respect to the correctness of information



Open end spanner insert, AF 24 - V.A.G 1332/11-







Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Detach underbody trim (rear left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Removing and installing underbody trim.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Move clear electrical wiring.



Note

Different spanner sizes are required depending on the NOx sender 2 - G687- fitted.

Unscrew NOx sender 2 - G687- -2- with appropriate size tool.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following.

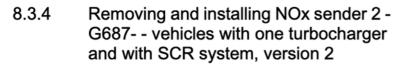


Note

Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

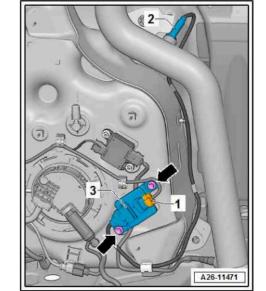
Tightening torques

- ⇒ "8.1 Exploded view Lambda probe", page 563
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Exploded view - underbody trim

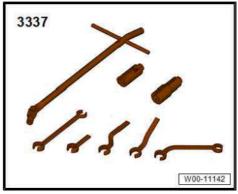


Special tools and workshop equipment required

Lambda probe open ring spanner set - 3337-



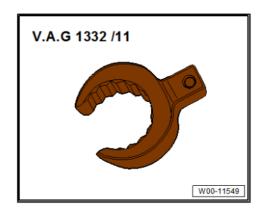




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability



Open end spanner insert, AF 24 - V.A.G 1332/11-



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

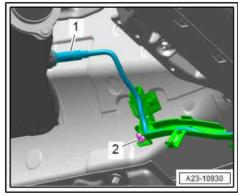
- ◆ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Unscrew speed nut -2- for cable guide.



Note

Different spanner sizes are required depending on the NOx sender 2 - G687- fitted.

Unscrew NOx sender 2 - G687- -1- with appropriate size tool.



- Remove bolts -3-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew nuts -arrows- and detach control unit for NOx sender
 2 J881- -item 2- from bracket.
- Move clear electrical wiring ed by copyright. Copying for private or co

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order, note the following.tion is



Note

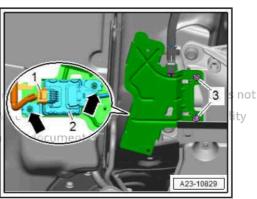
Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.

Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ "8.1 Exploded view - Lambda probe", page 563

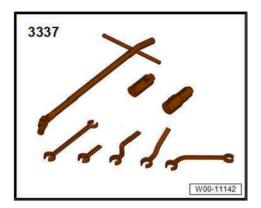
8.3.5 Removing and installing NOx sender 2 - G687- - vehicles with two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required





◆ Lambda probe open ring spanner set - 3337-



♦ Open end spanner insert, AF 24 - V.A.G 1332/11-



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- ♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Detach underbody trim (rear left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Removing and installing underbody trim.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew nuts -arrows- for control unit for NOx sender 2 -J881-.
- Move clear electrical wiring



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comi Different spanner sizes are required depending on the NOx sender 2 - G687- fitted.

with respect to the correctness of information in the - Unscrew NOx sender 2 - G687- -2- with appropriate size tool.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following.

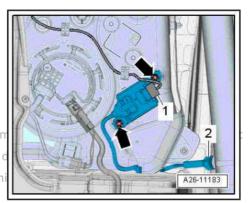


Note

Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "8.1 Exploded view Lambda probe", page 563
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Exploded view - underbody trim





9 Engine control unit

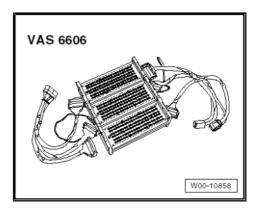
⇒ "9.1 Wiring and component check", page 581

⇒ "9.2 Removing and installing engine/motor control unit J623", page 582

9.1 Wiring and component check

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Isolator box, 198-pin VAS 6606/1-1-
- ♦ Isolator box, 198-pin VAS 6606/1-2-
- Protectsolator boxig198-pin/inVAS 6606/4-3-commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- permitSheets-VASt6606/11-1y AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- with respects -VAS 6606/2-15 of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
 - ♦ Sheets -VAS 6606/3-1-
 - ♦ Set of cables -VAS 6606/7-1- and -VAS 6606/7-2-





Note

- Always make sure that the cables are properly connected.
- ♦ Do not use damaged or worn tools and accessories.
- Observe operating instructions.
- Connect both cable sets -VAS 6606/7-1- and -VAS 6606/7-2to the three isolator boxes -VAS 6606- .
- Use the following sheets:
- -VAS 6606/1-1- for isolator box, 198-pin VAS 6606/1-1-
- VAS 6606/2-1- for isolator box, 198-pin VAS 6606/1-2-
- -VAS 6606/3-1- for isolator box, 198-pin VAS 6606/1-3-



Note

Make sure that all plug-in bridges are inserted completely in all isolator boxes.

- Connect earth strap to an isolator box and to an earth point on the vehicle.
- Remove engine control unit ⇒ page 582.
- Connect engine control unit to cable set -VAS 6606/7-1-.



Connect vehicle wiring harness to cable set -VAS 6606/7-2-.

The connection on the engine control unit consists of a large and a small connector.

The large connector has 105 pins and is assigned to the sheets for the isolator box marked, "A 1 to A:105" bying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

The small connector has 91 pins and is assigned to the sheets does not guarantee or accept any liability for the isolator box marked "B 1 to B 91".

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

When a push-in bridge is pulled out, the corresponding wiring connection is disconnected.



Note

- The "In" contact -1- (red socket) leads to the engine control
 unit
- The "Out" contact -2- (blue socket) leads to the wiring harness.
- Carry out test as described in appropriate repair procedures.

Installing engine control unit

Installation is performed in the reverse sequence.

The procedure required after connecting the new engine control unit is described in the Guided Fault Finding or Guided Functions. Use ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

After completion of the Guided Fault Finding routine, the tester will attempt to erase the event memories of all control units. If this is not successful, the remaining events saved in the memories must be dealt with so that all event memory entries can be erased.

9.2 Removing and installing engine/motor control unit - J623-

Removing

 Before removing the engine control unit - J623- , the adaption values of the injectors and the ash deposit mass must be read out. Use ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

The adaption values for the injectors in the old (defective) engine control unit can be read out via the Guided Fault Finding or Guided Functions mode and can be stored as an electronic file in the ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

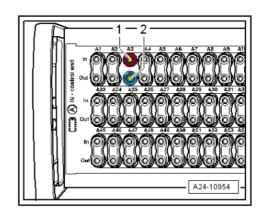
Switch off ignition and remove ignition key after storing electronic file containing adaption values.



Note

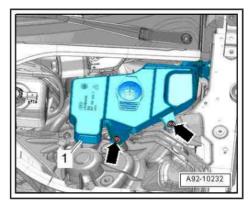
If the adaption values of the injectors cannot be read out of the old (defective) engine control unit, they must be entered into the new engine control unit manually and the adaption procedure must be performed accordingly.

Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.





Unscrew bolts -arrows- and pull filler neck out of washer fluid reservoir and through opening in body to right side.



Release catch -arrow- and detach engine control unit - J623--item 1-.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

Installing

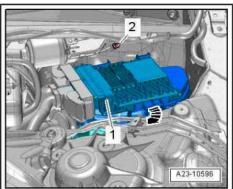
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- After the engine control unit J623- has been renewed, the "Injector delivery calibration" and the "Injector voltage calibration" must also be re-adapted in the engine control unit (these functions influence engine power and exhaust emissions).
- On vehicles with particulate filter the current mileage (km) reading must be stored in the engine control unit - J623- via an adaption procedure.

The procedure required after connecting the new engine control unit is described in the Guided Fault Finding or Guided Functions. Use ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

- Install filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92; Windscreen washer system; Exploded view windscreen washer system.
- Install plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum

chamber coverProtected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



26 – Exhaust system

1 Exhaust pipes/silencers

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view silencers", page 584
- ⇒ "1.2 Removing and installing front exhaust pipe", page 594
- ⇒ "1.3 Separating exhaust pipes/silencers", page 600
- ⇒ "1.5 Stress-free alignment of exhaust system", page 602
- ⇒ "1.6 Checking exhaust system for leaks", page 604

1.1 Exploded view - silencers

- \Rightarrow "1.1.1 Exploded view silencers, vehicles with one turbocharger and without SCR system", page 584
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view silencers, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system", page 587
- \Rightarrow "1.1.3 Exploded view silencers, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 590
- ⇒ "1.1.4 Exploded view silencers, vehicles with two turbochargers and with SCR system", page 592

1.1.1 Exploded view - silencers, vehicles with one turbocharger and without SCR system



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





- Combined in one unit with rear silencers as original equipment
- ☐ Y-pipe and rear silencer can be renewed separately as required
- □ Cutting point: Y-pipe / rear silencer ⇒ page 600
- Align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602

2 - Mounting

- Renew if damaged
- Check preload ⇒ "1.5 Stress-free ment of exhaust system", page 602
- 3 Front exhaust pipe ected by o
 - With flexible joint; do not bend flexible joint more than 10° - otherwise it can be damaged
 - Protect against knocks and impact
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 594
 - Align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602

4 - Gasket

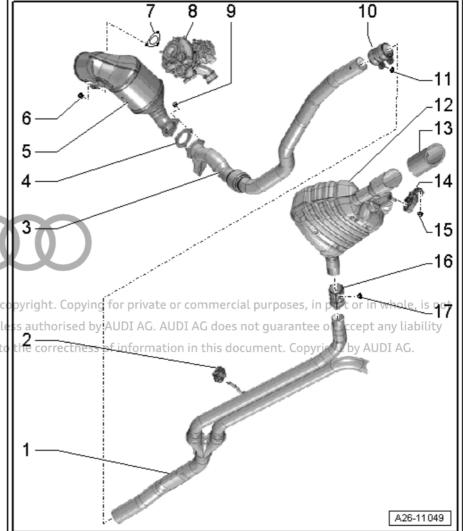
- Renew
- 5 Particulate filter
 - With catalytic converter
 - Mounting components:
- Vehicles with manual gearbox/multitronic gearbox ⇒ page 587
- Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5 ⇒ page 587
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 612
 - ☐ After renewing, perform Adaption in Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester

6 - Nut

- □ Renew
- □ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- □ 23 Nm

7 - Gasket

- □ Renew
- 8 Turbocharger
- 9 Nut
 - □ Renew
 - □ 23 Nm
- 10 Clamp (front)
 - □ Before tightening, align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602



\sim		а
\sim		и

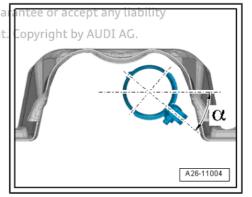
- ☐ Installation position ⇒ page 586
- □ Tighten bolted connections evenly
- 11 Nut
 - □ 23 Nm
- 12 Rear silencer
 - ☐ Combined with Y-pipe in one unit as original equipment
 - ☐ Y-pipe and rear silencer can be renewed separately as required
 - ☐ Cutting point: Y-pipe / rear silencer ⇒ page 600
 - □ Align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602
- 13 Trim
 - For tailpipe
 - ☐ Slide onto tailpipe as far as stop
- 14 Mounting
 - Renew if damaged
 - Check preload ⇒ "1.5 Stress-free alignment of exhaust system", page 602
- 15 Nut
 - □ 23 Nm
- 16 Clamp (rear)
 - ☐ For separate replacement of Y-pipe and rear silencers
 - □ Before tightening, align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602
 - ☐ Installation position ⇒ page 586
 - Tighten bolted connections evenly
- 17 Nut
 - □ 23 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Installation position of front clamp evehicles with one turbocharget qua intee or accept any tiability er with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

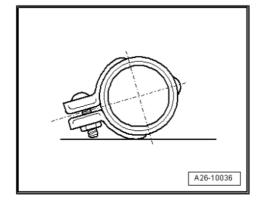
Installation position: bolted connections face outwards.

Angle $-\alpha$ = 10°



Installation position of rear clamps

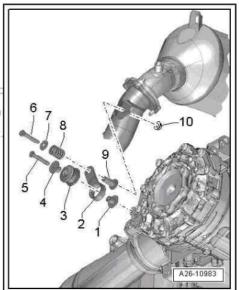
- Install clamps so that the bolt ends do not protrude beyond bottom of clamp.
- Installation position: bolted connections face forwards.





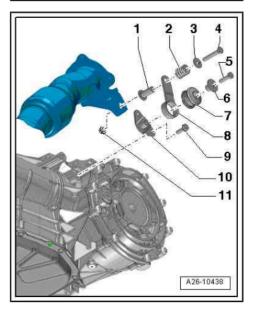
Components of front exhaust pipe mountings - vehicles with manual gearbox/multitronic gearbox

- Spacer sleeve
- **Bracket**
- Rubber buffery copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo 3 -
- Spacer steevenless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua
- Bolt, 23 Namect to the correctness of information in this document 5 -
- Bolt 6 -
- 7 -Washer
- 8 -Compression spring
- Spacer sleeve
- 10 Nut, 23 Nm



Components of mountings (front) for front exhaust pipe - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5

- Spacer sleeve 1 -
- 2 -Compression spring
- 3 -Washer
- Bolt, 23 Nm 4 -
- 5 -Bolt, 23 Nm
- Spacer sleeve 6 -
- 7 -Rubber buffer
- 8 -**Bracket**
- Bolt, 23 Nm
- 10 Bracket
- 11 Nut



1.1.2 Exploded view - silencers, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system





- Combined in one unit with rear silencers as original equipment
- Y-pipe and rear silencer can be renewed separately as required
- □ Cutting point: Y-pipe / rear silencer ⇒ page 600
- Align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602

2 - Bolt

□ 23 Nm

3 - Mounting

- Renew if damaged
- Check preload ⇒ "1.5 Stress-free alignment of exhaust system", page 602

4 - Front exhaust pipe

- □ With flexible joint; do not bend flexible joint more than 10° - otherwise it can be damaged
- Protect against knocks and impact
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 594
- Align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602

5 - Gasket

□ Renew

6 - Particulate filter

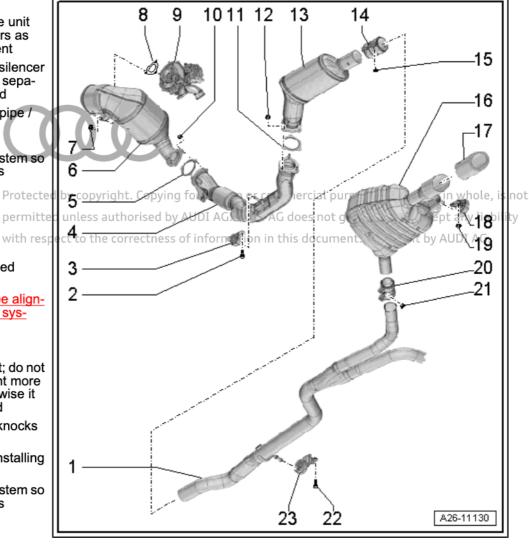
- With catalytic converter
- ☐ With pressure line for pressure differential sender G505- ⇒ Item 10 (page 636)
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 612
- ☐ After renewing, perform Adaption in Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester

7 - Nut

- □ Renew
- □ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- □ 23 Nm

8 - Gasket

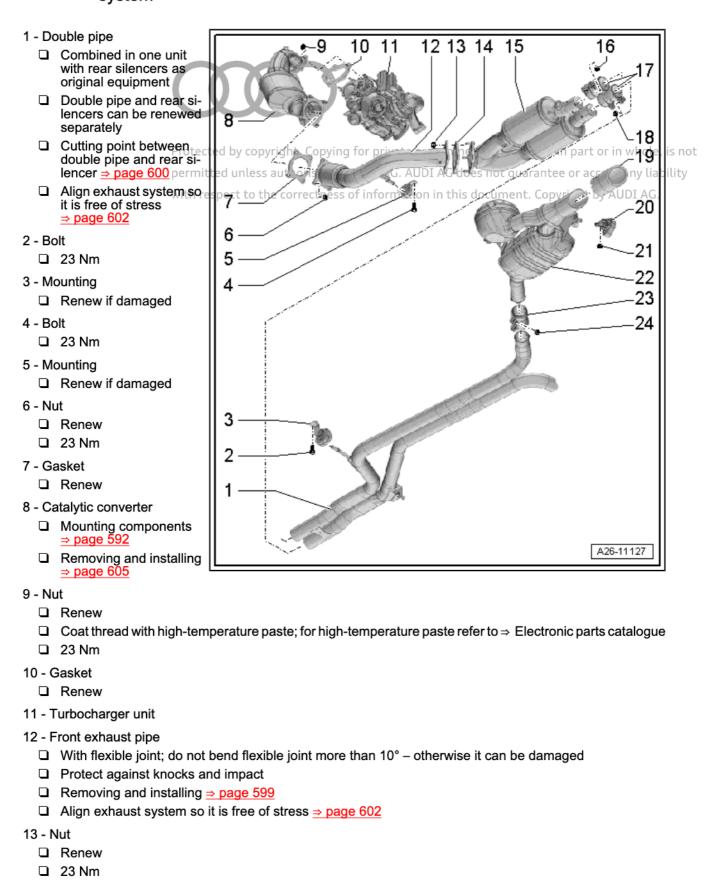
- □ Renew
- 9 Turbocharger
- 10 Nut
 - □ Renew
 - □ 23 Nm
- 11 Gasket
 - □ Renew





12 - Nut 23 Nm
13 - SCR catalytic converter ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 609 ☐ After renewing, perform Adaption in Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
14 - Clamp □ Before tightening, align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602 □ Installation position ⇒ page 586 □ Tighten bolted connections evenly
15 - Nut □ 23 Nm
16 - Rear silencer Combined with Y-pipe in one unit as original equipment Y-pipe and rear silencer can be renewed separately as required Cutting point: Y-pipe / rear silencer ⇒ page 600 Align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602
17 - Trim ☐ For tailpipe ☐ Depending on version ☐ Slide onto tailpipe as far as stop
18 - Mounting ☐ Renew if damaged ☐ Check preload → "1.5 Stress-free alignment of exhaust system", page 602 19 - Nut ☐ 23 Nm
20 - Clamp (rear) _{rotected} by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not □ For separate replacement of double pipe and rear silencer □ Permitted unless authorised by AUDI AC. AUDI AC does not guarantee or accept any liability □ Before tightening, align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602 □ Installation position ⇒ page 586 □ Tighten bolted connections evenly
21 - Nut 23 Nm
22 - Bolt 23 Nm
23 - Mounting

1.1.3 Exploded view - silencers, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system

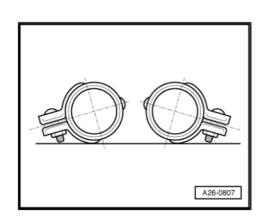




14 - G □	asket Renew
15 - Pa	articulate filter Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 618</u> After renewing, perform <u>Adaption</u> in <u>Guided Functions</u> ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
16 - N	ut 23 Nm
	lamps (front) Before tightening, align exhaust system so it is free of stress <u>⇒ page 602</u> Installation position <u>⇒ page 591</u> Tighten bolted connections evenly
18 - N	ut
	23 Nm
	rim For tailpipe Slide onto tailpipe as far as stop
20 - M	ounting
	Renew if damaged
	Check preload <u>⇒ "1.5 Stress-free alignment of exhaust system", page 602</u>
21 - N	ut
22 - R	23 Nm ear silencer
	On right side with actuator 1 for engine sound generator - R257-
	On left side with actuator 2 for engine sound generator - R258-
permi	Combined in one unit with double pipe as original equipment, part or in whole, is not Double pipe and rear silencer and accept any liability tred unless authorised by AUDI Au. AUDI Au does not guarantee or accept any liability Cutting point between double pipe and rear silencer apage 600 espect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. Align exhaust system so it is free of stress apage 602
23 - C	lamp (rear)
	For separate replacement of double pipe and rear silencer
	Before tightening, align exhaust system so it is free of stress <u>⇒ page 602</u>
	Installation position <u>⇒ page 586</u>
	Tighten bolted connections evenly
24 - N	ut
	23 Nm

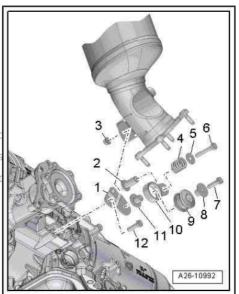
Installation position of front clamps - vehicles with two turbochargers

- Install clamps so that the bolt ends do not protrude beyond bottom of clamp.
- Installation position: bolted connections face outwards.



Components of mountings (front) for catalytic converter - vehicles with two turbochargers

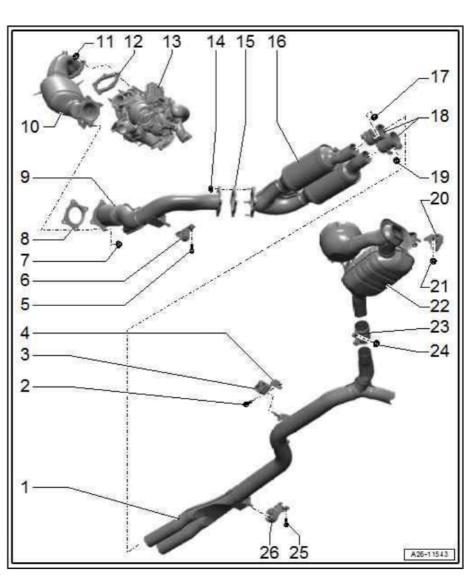
- **Bracket**
- 2 -Nut
- 3 -Spacer sleev
- Compression spring
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial Washer 5 -
- Bolt, 23 Nm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does 6 -
- Bolt, 23 Nm with respect to the correctness of information in this d
- 8 -Spacer sleeve
- Rubber buffer
- 10 Bracket
- 11 Spacer sleeve
- 12 Bolt, 23 Nm



1.1.4 Exploded view - silencers, vehicles with two turbochargers and with SCR system

1 - Y-pipe

- Combined in one unit with rear silencers as original equipment
- Y-pipe and rear silencer can be renewed separately as required
- Cutting point: Y-pipe / rear silencer
 - ⇒ page 600
- Align exhaust system so it is free of stress
- ⇒ page 602
- 2 Bolt
 - □ 23 Nm
- 3 Mounting
 - Renew if damaged
- 4 Bracket
- 5 Bolt
 - □ 23 Nm
- 6 Mounting
 - Renew if damaged
- 7 Nut
 - □ Renew
 - □ 23 Nm
- 8 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 9 Front exhaust pipe
 - ☐ With flexible joint; do not bend flexible joint more





	than 10° – otherwise it		
П	can be damaged Protect against knocks and impact		
	Removing and installing ⇒ page 599		
	Align exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602		
	Catalytic converter		
	With catalytic converter heater 1 - Z119- / catalytic converter heater 2 - Z120- Mounting components <u>⇒ page 592</u>		
	Removing and installing ⇒ page 605		
11 - 1	Nut 23 Nm		
	Gasket		
	Renew		
13 - 1	Furbocharger unit		
14 - 1	Nut		
	Renew		
	23 Nm		
15 - 0	Gasket		
	Renew		
16 - F	Particulate filter with NOx storage catalytic converter		
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 618</u>		
	After renewing, perform Adaption in Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester		
17 - N	Nut .		
	23 Nm		
	3 - Clamps (front)		
	Before tightening, align exhaust system so it is free of stress <u>⇒ page 602</u>		
	Installation position ⇒ page 591		
_	Tighten bolted connections evenly		
- 19 - N			
	23 Nm		
	Mounting Repow if demaged		
	Renew if damaged Check preload ⇒ "1.5 Stress-free alignment of exhaust system", page 602		
	0000		
21 - 1			
	23 Nm		
_	Rear silencer		
ū	On right side with actuator 1 for engine sound generator - R257-		
	On left side with actuator 2 for engine sound generator a R258cial purposes, in part or in whole, is not		
	Combined in one unit with double pipe as original equipmentes not guarantee or accept any liability		
u	Double pipe and rear silencers can be renewed separately is document. Copyright by AUDI AG.		
	Cutting point between double pipe and rear silencer <u>⇒ page 600</u> Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 601</u>		
	Align exhaust system so it is free of stress <u>⇒ page 602</u>		
_	Clamp (rear)		
	For separate replacement of double pipe and rear silencer Before tightening, align exhaust system so it is free of stress <u>⇒ page 602</u>		
	Installation position ⇒ page 586		
_	motanation position - page 500		

- Tighten bolted connections evenly
- 24 Nut

☐ 23 Nm

25 - Bolt

23 Nm

26 - Mounting

ProteRenew if damaged opying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

ith respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. Removing and installing front exhaust 1.2 pipe

- ⇒ "1.2.1 Removing and installing front exhaust pipe vehicles with manual gearbox/multitronic gearbox", page 594
- ⇒ "1.2.2 Removing and installing front exhaust pipe vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK", page 596
- ⇒ "1.2.3 Removing and installing front exhaust pipe vehicles with four-wheel drive", page 597
- ⇒ "1.2.4 Removing and installing front exhaust pipe vehicles with two turbochargers", page 599

Removing and installing front exhaust 1.2.1 pipe - vehicles with manual gearbox/ multitronic gearbox

Removing



WARNING

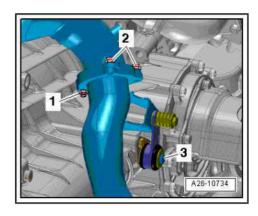
When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove nuts -2- (accessible from above) for front exhaust



Note

The nut -1- and bolt -3- are removed at a later stage.





- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .



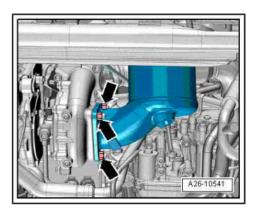
Caution

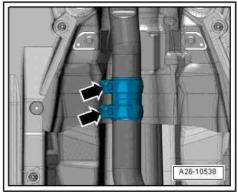
Risk of damage to flexible joint in front exhaust pipe.

♦ Do NOT bend flexible joint in front exhaust pipe more than

Vehicles without SCR system:

- Loosen bolt connections -arrows- on clamp.
- Push clamp back and lower front exhaust pipe slightly.





Vehicles with SCR system:

- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release retaining clip -3- and detach injector for reducing agent - N474- .



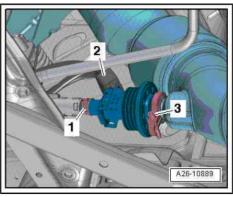
Note

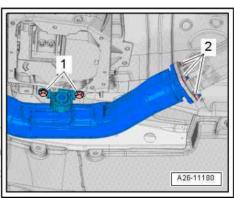
Disregard -item 1-.

Remove bolts -1- and nuts -2- and lower exhaust pipe slightly.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright







All vehicles (continued):

- Remove bolt -3-.
- Press front exhaust pipe with particulate filter up slightly and unscrew nut -1-.
- Detach front exhaust pipe.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note



- Install particulate filter ⇒ page 612 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view silencers", page 584
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

1.2.2 Removing and installing front exhaust pipe - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK

Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

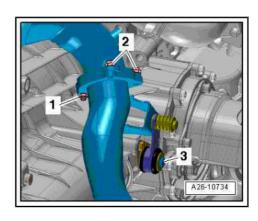
- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system <u>⇒ page 7</u>.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Remove nuts -2- (accessible from above) for front exhaust pipe.

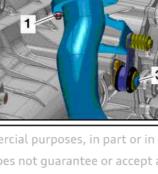


Note

The nut -1- and bolt -3- are removed at a later stage.

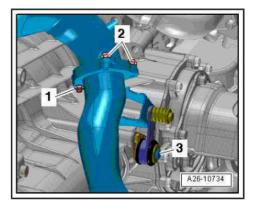
Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .







- Remove bolt -3-.
- Press front exhaust pipe with particulate filter up slightly and unscrew nut -1-.



- Remove bolts -1- and nuts -2-.
- Detach front exhaust pipe.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew gaskets and self-locking nuts: ight. Copying for private or comm

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG d
Install particulate filter ⇒ page 612

with respect to the correctness of information in this

- Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602.

Tightening torques

- ♦ "1.1 Exploded view silencers", page 584
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

1.2.3 Removing and installing front exhaust pipe - vehicles with four-wheel drive

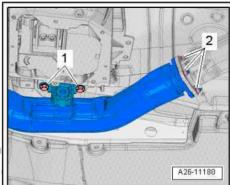
Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.



Remove nuts -2- (accessible from above) for front exhaust



Note

The nut -1- and bolt -3- are removed at a later stage.

Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation

Caution

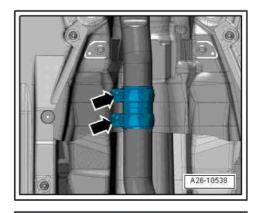
Risk of damage to flexible joint in front exhaust pipe nercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

◆ p**Do NOT bend flexible joint in front exhaust pipe more than** us rantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Vehicles without SCR system:

- Loosen bolt connections -arrows- on clamp.
- Push clamp back and lower front exhaust pipe slightly.



A26-10734

Vehicles with SCR system:

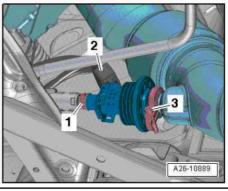
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release retaining clip -3- and detach injector for reducing agent - N474- .

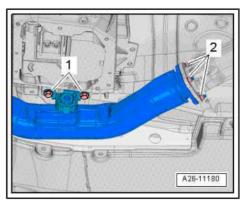


Note

Disregard -item 1-.

Remove bolts -1- and nuts -2- and lower exhaust pipe slightly.







All vehicles (continued):

- Remove nut -1- and bolt -3- and detach front exhaust pipe. Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew gaskets and self-locking nuts.

- Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602. Tightening torques
- ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view silencers, vehicles with one turbocharger and without SCR system", page 584
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

1.2.4 Removing and installing front exhaust pipe - vehicles with two turbochargers

Removing

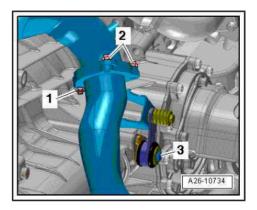


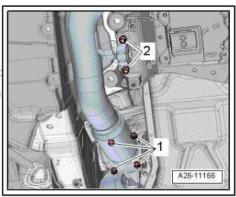
WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- ♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Remove bolts -2- and nuts -1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in this docu







Remove nuts -arrows- and detach front exhaust pipe. Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew gaskets and self-locking nuts.

- Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602. Tightening torques
- ⇒ "1.1.3 Exploded view silencers, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 590
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

1.3 Separating exhaust pipes/silencers



WARNING

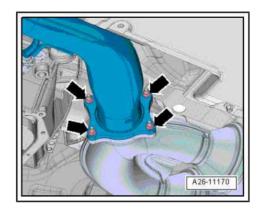
When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- The connecting pipe can be cut through at the point marked in order to renew the Y-pipe/intermediate pipe or rear silencer (s) separately.
- The cutting point is marked by an indentation on the circumference of the exhaust pipe.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Chain pipe cutter - VAS 6254-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does n with respect to the correctness of information in this doc



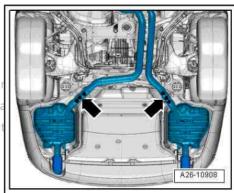




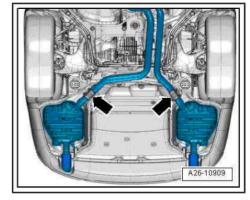
rocedure

Cut through exhaust pipes at right angles at the positions marked -arrows- using chain pipe cutter - VAS 6254- .

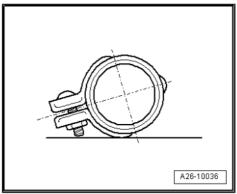
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh



Position centre of clamps -arrows- over cutting location.



- Install clamps so that the bolt ends do not protrude beyond bottom of clamp.
- Installation position: bolted connections face forwards.
- Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602. Tightening torques
- ♦ "1.1 Exploded view silencers", page 584



1.4 Removing and installing silencers

Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.

Vehicles with four-wheel drive:

Remove tunnel cross-piece (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece.

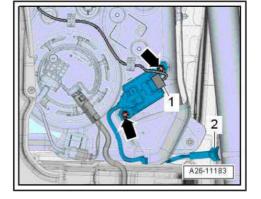
All vehicles (continued):

- If fitted, remove NOx sender 2 - G687- -item 2-.



Note

-Item 1- and -arrows- can be disregarded.

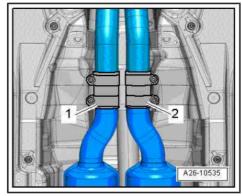


Loosen and push back clamps -1, 2- and tie up particulate filter to underbody.



Note

The illustration shows the fitting location on a vehicle with two turbochargers as an example.





WARNING

Risk of accident caused by weight of silencers.

- A second mechanic is required for removal of the rear silencer.
- Unplug electrical connector -3- and move wiring clear.
- Unscrew bolts -1- and nuts -2- and remove silencer(s).

Installing

ed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



espect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy Note

Renew seals, gaskets and self-locking nuts.

Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602.

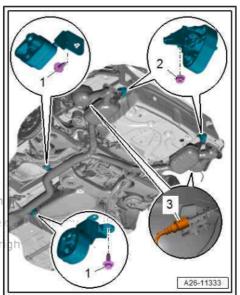
Tightening torques

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view silencers", page 584
- NOx sender 2 G687-⇒ "8.1 Exploded view - Lambda probe", page 563
- Tunnel cross-piece ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Exploded view - underbody trim

1.5 Stress-free alignment of exhaust system

Procedure

The exhaust system must be aligned when it is cool.

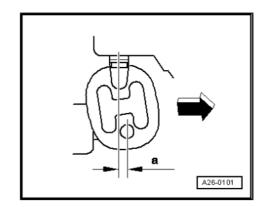




A26-0101

Vehicles without clamps between Y-pipe/intermediate pipe and rear silencers

- Loosen bolt connections for front clamp(s).
- Push exhaust system towards front of vehicle -arrow- until mountings for Y-pipe/intermediate pipe are preloaded by -a- = 6 ... 10 mm.
- Tighten bolted connections on clamps evenly.



Vehicles with clamps between Y-pipe/intermediate pipe and rear silencers

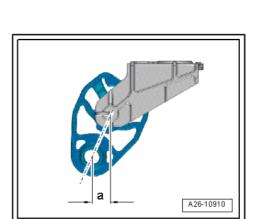


Note

rotected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes,

On a vehicle with clamps fitted between Y-pipe/intermediate pipe rant and rear silencers, it is also necessary to align the Y-pipe/intermediate pipeect to the correctness of information in this document. Cor

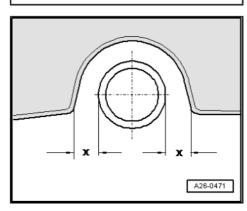
- Loosen bolted connections on front and rear clamps.
- Push exhaust system towards front of vehicle -arrow- until mountings for Y-pipe/intermediate pipe are preloaded by -a- = 6 ... 10 mm.
- Tighten bolt connections on front clamp(s) evenly.
- Push rear section of exhaust system towards front of vehicle -arrow-, so that mountings (rear) for rear silencers are preloaded by -a- = 11 ... 15 mm.
- Align rear silencers so they are horizontal.
- Tighten bolted connections on rear clamps evenly.



- Check clearance between tailpipes and bumper on both sides:
- Dimension -x- (left-side) = dimension -x- (right-side)

Tightening torques

♦ "1.1 Exploded view - silencers", page 584



1.6 Checking exhaust system for leaks

Procedure



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- ◆ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Start the engine and run at idling speed.
- Plug tailpipes during leak test (e.g. with cloth or plug).
- Listen for leaks at connection points between cylinder head/ exhaust manifold, exhaust manifold/intermediate pipe and turbocharger/intermediate flange etc.
- Rectify any leaks that are found.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2 Emission control system

- ⇒ "2.1 Removing and installing catalytic converter", page 605
- ⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing particulate filter", page 612
- 2.1 Removing and installing catalytic con-
- ⇒ "2.1.1 Removing and installing catalytic converter vehicles with two turbochargers", page 605
- ⇒ "2.1.2 Removing and installing SCR catalytic converter", page 609
- ⇒ "2.1.3 Removing and installing catalytic converter heater control unit 1 J1021 ", page 611
- 2.1.1 Removing and installing catalytic converter - vehicles with two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Puller - T40317- for vehicles with SCR system

Removing

cted **WARNING**t. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not nitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

Opyright by AUDI AG.

- ♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove intermediate steering shaft ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft.
- Remove front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 599.
- Remove Lambda probe ⇒ page 569.
- Remove exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448-⇒ page 646 .
- Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace.

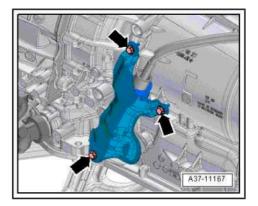


Caution

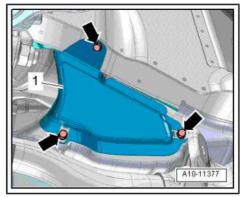
Risk of damage to running gear components.

The vehicle must NOT be lowered onto its wheels if the engine/gearbox mountings, steering rack or subframe cross brace are not properly installed.

Remove bolts -arrows- and detach heat shield.



Remove bolts -arrows- on longitudinal member (left-side) and detach heat shield -1-.

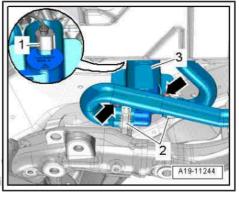


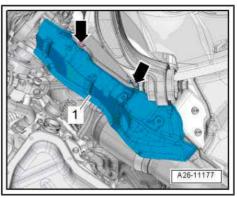
- If fitted, remove bolts -arrows-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and move gearbox oil cooling valve N509- to side with coolant hoses -2- attached.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr









A26-11154

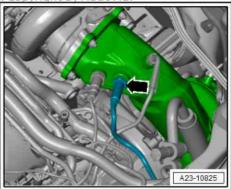
Remove exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495- -item 1and pressure pipe -3- for pressure differential sender - G505-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu with respect to the correctness of information in this documen

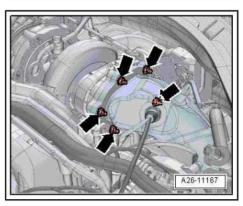
Vehicles with SCR system:

- Unscrew NOx sender - G295- -arrow- and move clear to left side.

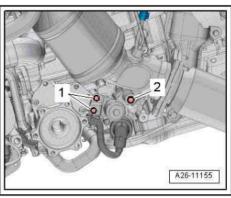


All vehicles (continued):

- Remove nuts -arrows-.



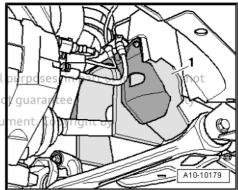
- Remove bolts -1, 2- and detach bracket.



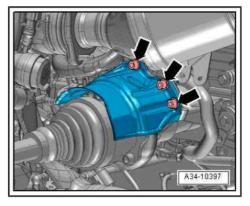
Vehicles with SCR system:

- Remove cover (left-side) -1- for drive shaft in wheel housing.

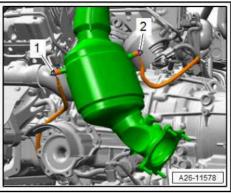
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in this docu



Remove bolts -arrows- and detach heat shield for drive shaft (left-side).



- Remove nuts -1, 2-. If necessary, disengage catalytic converter at turbocharger with the help of a second mechanic.
- For better access when performing the next step, turn catalytic converter to side.
- Item -1- = catalytic converter heater 1 Z119-
- Item -2- = catalytic converter heater 2 Z120-





Unplug electrical connectors for catalytic converter heater 1 -Z119- / catalytic converter heater 2 - Z120- using puller -T40317- .

All vehicles (continued):

Detach catalytic converter.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew gaskets and self-locking nuts.

- Install Lambda probe ⇒ page 570.
- Install NOx sender 2 G687- ⇒ page 576.
- Secure electrical wiring to catalytic converter heater 1 Z119-/ catalytic converter heater 2 - Z120- ⇒ Item 5 (page 568) .
- Install intermediate steering shaft \Rightarrow Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft.
- Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602.

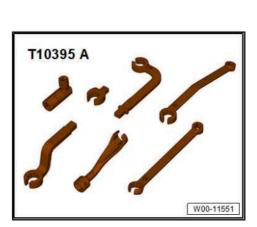
Tightening torques

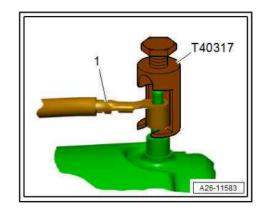
- 1 Exploded view silencers", page 584
- "4.1 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control", page
- Heat shield for/drive shaft ⊊ Running gear, eaxles, steering, purposes, in part or in whole, is not Rep. gr. 140 Drive shaft Exploded view drive shaft oes not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. a66; Strips (trimment. Copyright by AUDI AG. panels / extensions; Exploded view heat shield
- Subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Exploded view - subframe

2.1.2 Removing and installing SCR catalytic converter

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert







Removing



WARNING

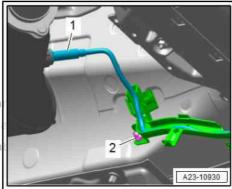
When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- If fitted, remove NOx sender 2 G687- -item 1- using a tool from tool set T10395A- .



Note

*Disregard -item 2-.*Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

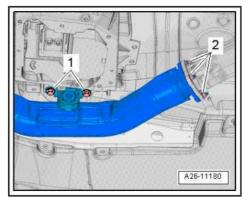


Remove nuts -2-.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.





Unfasten connections -arrows-, push clamp towards rear and detach SCR catalytic converter.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Adapting learnt values if SCR catalytic converter has been renewed

- Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Switch on ignition.
- Select and start Diagnosis
- Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:
- Drive train
- Engine code
- e or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- 01 Engine electronics J623 s of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 01 Engine electronics, functions
- 01 Adapt learnt values after component replacement



Note

Renew seals, gaskets and self-locking nuts.

Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602.

Tightening torques

⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view - silencers, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system", page 587

2.1.3 Removing and installing catalytic converter heater control unit 1 - J1021-

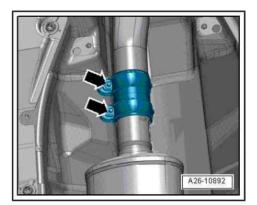
Removing



Note

Fitting location: catalytic converter heater control unit 1 - J1021is fitted in plenum chamber partition panel on right side (as seen in direction of travel).

Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.

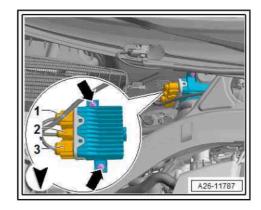


- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2 and 3-.
- Remove nuts -arrows- and detach catalytic converter heater control unit 1.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Install plenum chamber cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber cover.



2.2 Removing and installing particulate filter

- ⇒ "2.2.1 Removing and installing particulate filter vehicles with manual gearbox/multitronic gearbox", page 612
- ⇒ "2.2.2 Removing and installing particulate filter vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK", page 613
- ⇒ "2.2.3 Removing and installing particulate filter vehicles with four-wheel drive", page 616
- ⇒ "2.2.4 Removing and installing particulate filter vehicles with two turbochargers", page 618
- 2.2.1 Removing and installing particulate filter - vehicles with manual gearbox/multitronic gearbox

Removing



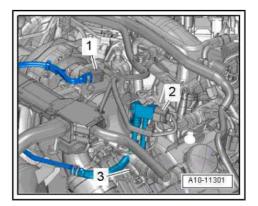
WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel.
- Remove front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 594.

Exhaust temperature sender - version 1:

- Take electrical connectors -1, 3- out of bracket, unplug connectors and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-, unclip pressure differential sender - G505- from bracket and move clear.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Exhaust temperature sender - version 2:

Detach electrical connectors -1 and 4- from bracket and unplug.



Note

Disregard items -2 and 3-.

Detach particulate filter.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew seals, gaskets and self-locking nuts.

- Electrical connections and routing ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
- Install front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 594.
- Secure electrical wiring to catalytic converter heater 1 Z119-⇒ Item 5 (page 568) .
- Install plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel.
- After renewing particulate filter, perform Adaption in Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

♦ ± "1.1 Exploded view - silencers", page 584

2.2.2 Removing and installing particulate filter - vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0CK

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Puller - T40317- for vehicles with catalytic converter heater

Removing



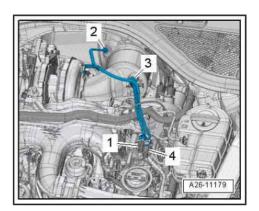
WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.

rotected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

- -p∈Remove plenum chamber partition partel → AGeneral body rentee or accept any liability pairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and instal-willing shapped and partition in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. ling plenum chamber partition panel .
- Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.



Unscrew nut -1-.



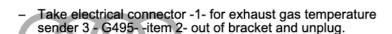
Note

- The nuts -2- are removed at a later stage.
- Disregard -item 3-.
- Take electrical connector -3- out of bracket, unplug it and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-, unclip pressure differential sender - G505- from bracket and move clear.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.

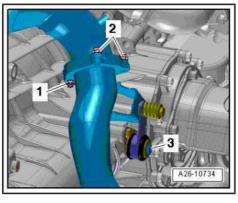


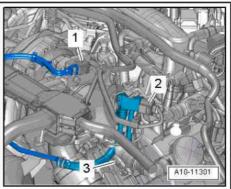


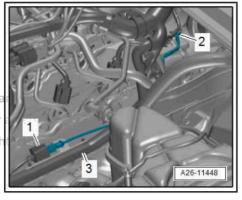
Note

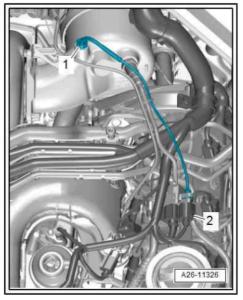
Discegard item, 3 ght. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh

Detach electrical connector -2- for exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448- -item 1- from bracket, unplug connector and move electrical wiring clear.



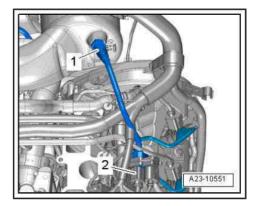




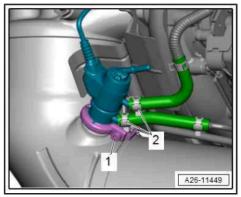




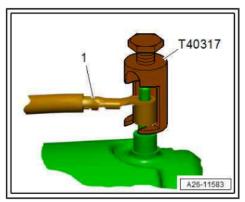
Take electrical connector -2- for Lambda probe - G39--item 1- out of bracket, unplug connector and move wiring clear.



Release retaining clip -1-, detach injector for reducing agent - N474- and push to one side with coolant hoses -2- attached.

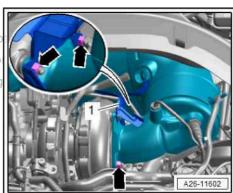


Unplug electrical connector for catalytic converter heater 1 -Z119- using puller - T40317- .





- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- +rdf fitted, tdetach heat shield of ar private or commercial purposes, in p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig





Remove nuts -2- (accessible from above) and detach particulate filter.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm

Renew seals, gaskets and self-locking nutsed by AUDI AG. AUDI AG d with respect to the correctness of information in thi

- Electrical connections and routing ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
- Install front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 594.
- Secure electrical wiring to catalytic converter heater 1 Z119-⇒ Item 5 (page 568) .
- Install plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel .
- After renewing particulate filter, perform Adaption in Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - silencers", page 584

2.2.3 Removing and installing particulate filter - vehicles with four-wheel drive

Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .

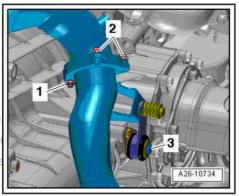
Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5:

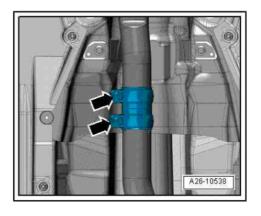


Caution

Risk of damage to flexible joint in front exhaust pipe.

- Do NOT bend flexible joint in front exhaust pipe more than 10°.
- Loosen bolt connections -arrows- on clamp.
- Push clamp back and lower front exhaust pipe slightly.







All vehicles (continued):

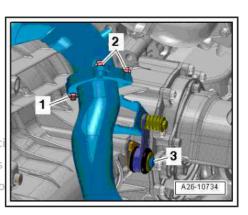
- Unscrew nut -1-.

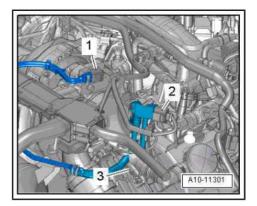


- Note
- The nuts -2- are removed at a later stage.
- Disregard -item 3-cted by copyright. Copying for private or commerc
- Secure front exhaust pipe with clamp.
- with respect to the correctness of information in the Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel.

Exhaust temperature sender - version 1:

- Take electrical connectors -1, 3- out of bracket, unplug connectors and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-, unclip pressure differential sender - G505- from bracket and move clear.





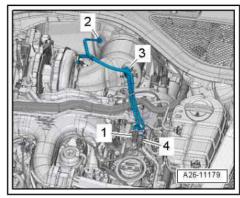
Exhaust temperature sender - version 2:

Detach electrical connectors -1 and 4- from bracket and unplug.



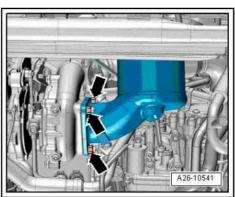
Note

Disregard items -2 and 3-.



All vehicles (continued):

Remove nuts -arrows- and detach particulate filter from turbocharger.





Remove nuts -2- (accessible from above) and detach particulate filter.



Note

Disregard -item 3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew seals, gaskets and self-locking nuts.

- Electrical connections and routing ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
- Install plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel.
- Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602.
- After renewing particulate filter, perform Adaption in Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

- cted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - silencers", page 584

 30 Figure 1.1 Exploded view - silencers authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation

2.2.4 Removing and installing particulate filter vehicles with two turbochargers

Removing



WARNING

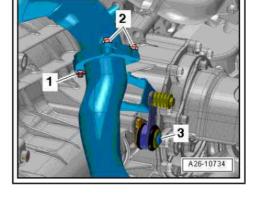
When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

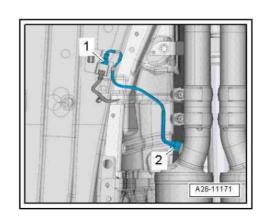
- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Detach underbody trim (centre) in direction of exhaust system and press downwards slightly > General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Removing and installing underbody trim.
- Detach electrical connector -1- on both sides from bracket and unplug.



Note

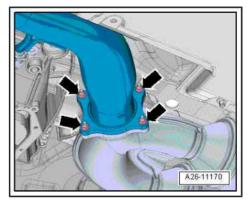
Disregard -item 2-.







Remove nuts -arrows-.



Loosen and push back clamps -1, 2- and remove particulate filter.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

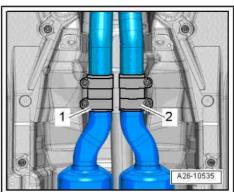
Renew seals, gaskets and self-locking nuts.

- Electrical connections and routing ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
- Align the exhaust system so it is free of stress ⇒ page 602.



Tightening torques with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ⇒ "1.1.3 Exploded view silencers, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 590
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Exploded view - underbody trim



3 SCR (selective catalytic reduction) system

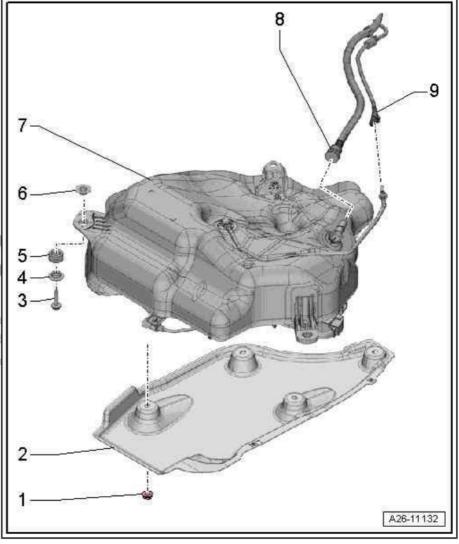
- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view reducing agent tank", page 620
- ⇒ "3.2 Exploded view reducing agent supply line", page 621
- ⇒ "3.3 Exploded view delivery unit for reducing agent", page 623
- ⇒ "3.4 Exploded view control unit for reducing agent metering system J880 ", page 624
- ⇒ "3.5 Draining reducing agent tank", page 625
- ⇒ "3.6 Removing and installing reducing agent tank",
- ⇒ "3.7 Removing and installing delivery unit for reducing agent",
- ⇒ "3.8 Removing and installing injector for reducing agent N474 ", page 630
- ⇒ "3.9 Removing and installing control unit for reducing agent metering system J880 ", page 633

3.1 Exploded view - reducing agent tank

- 1 Nut
 - □ 2 Nm
- 2 Cover
 - For reducing agent tank
- 3 Bolt
 - □ 20 Nm
- 4 Sleeve
- 5 Grommet
- 6 Sleeve
- 7 Tank
 - For reducing agent
 - ☐ Fitting location: Beneath left rear seat on underside of vehicle.
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 625
- 8 Fillertline d by copyright. Copy
 - ☐ From filler neck authorised



Safety risk due to escaping reducing agent. Observe safety measures for handling reducing agent <u>⇒ page 6</u> .





- 9 Breather line
 - □ To filler neck

3.2 Exploded view - reducing agent supply

⇒ "3.2.1 Exploded view - reducing agent supply line, not watercooled", page 621

⇒ "3.2.2 Exploded view - reducing agent supply line, watercooled", page 622

3.2.1 Exploded view - reducing agent supply line, not water-cooled

- 1 Front exhaust pipe
- 2 Retaining clamp
 - Renew
- 3 Bolt
 - □ 5 Nm
- 4 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 5 Injector for reducing agent -N474-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 630
 - ☐ Lugs in injector for reducing agent - N474must be inserted in corresponding mountings in front exhaust pipe.
- 6 Metering line
 - From reducing agent pump - V437-
 - With heater for reducing agent line (heater circuit 2) - Z104-
 - Press release tabs to disconnect



WARNING

Safety risk due to escaping reducing agent. No prevent large amounts of reducing agent from escaping when the metering line is opened, wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back automatically 6 A26-11131

ight. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability

7 - Electrical connector to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2.2 Exploded view - reducing agent supply line, water-cooled

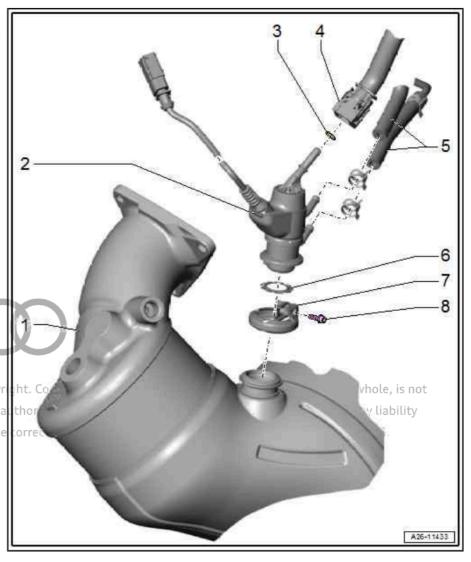
- 1 Particulate filter
- 2 Injector for reducing agent -N474-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 631
 - ☐ Lugs in injector for reducing agent - N474must be inserted in corresponding mountings in front exhaust pipe.
- 3 O-ring
 - □ Renew
- 4 Metering line
 - From reducing agent pump - V437-
 - With heater
 - Press release tabs to disconnect
 - Clip onto fuel tank



WARNING

Safety risk due to escaping reducing agent. by No prevent large amounts of reducing agent from escaping t to when the metering line is opened, wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back automatically *⇒ page 7* .

- 5 Coolant hoses
- 6 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 7 Retaining clamp
 - Renew
- 8 Bolt
 - □ 5 Nm





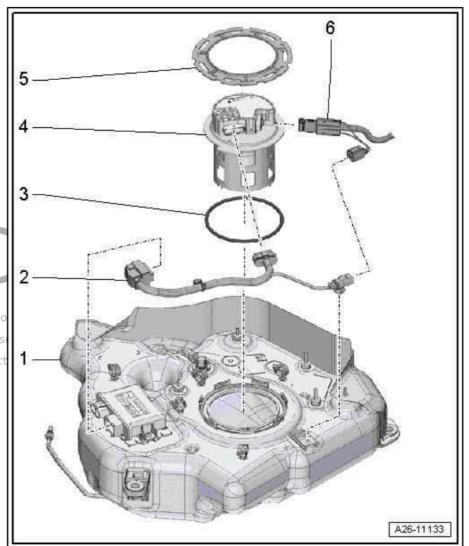
3.3 Exploded view - delivery unit for reducing agent

- 1 Tank
 - For reducing agent
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 625
- 2 Electrical wiring harness
- 3 Seal
 - Renew
 - Install dry
- 4 Reservoir
 - With:
- Filter
- Pump for reducing agent V437-
- Tank sender for reducing agent - G684-
- Temperature sender for reducingtagent by G685 Light. C
- Pressure sender for reducing agent metering system - Ğ686-
- Heater for reducing agent tank - Z102-
 - Removing and installing reservoir ⇒ page 628
 - Do not kink heating mats when installing
- 5 Locking ring
 - Release and lock with wrench -T40268-
 - Always renew after removing
- 6 Metering line
 - □ To injector for reducing agent N474-
 - With heater for reducing-agent line Z104-
 - Press release tabs to disconnect



WARNING

Safety risk due to escaping reducing agent. No prevent large amounts of reducing agent from escaping when the metering line is opened, wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back automatically *⇒ page 7* .



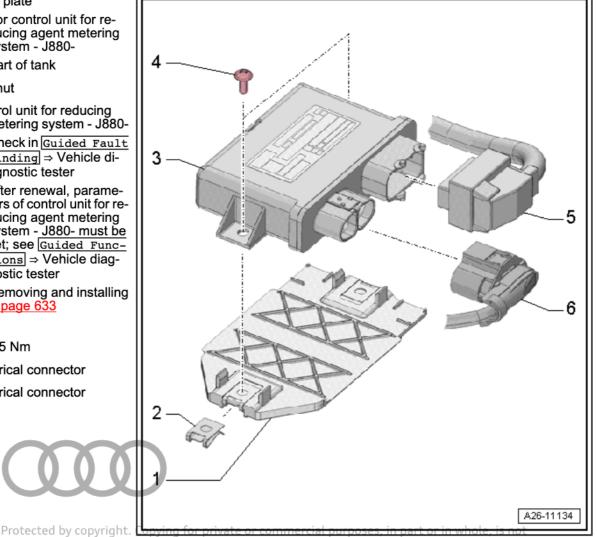
3.4 Exploded view - control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880-



Note

Fitting location: control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880- is underneath tank.

- 1 Base plate
 - ☐ For control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880-
 - □ Part of tank
- 2 Clip nut
- 3 Control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880-
 - ☐ Checkin Guided Fault Finding ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - ☐ After renewal, parameters of control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880- must be set; see Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 633
- 4 Bolt
 - □ 4.5 Nm
- 5 Electrical connector
- 6 Electrical connector



permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3.5 Draining reducing agent tank

Procedure



WARNING

Reducing agent can cause skin irritation.

- Observe safety measures when handling reducing agent *⇒ page 6* .
- Put on safety goggles.

Safety risk due to escaping reducing agent.

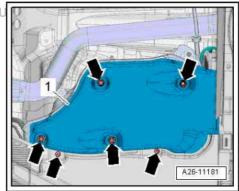
- To prevent large amounts of reducing agent from escaping when the metering line is opened, wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back automatically ⇒ page 7.
- A20-10560

- Switch off ignition.
- Open tank flap.
 - Unscrew filler cap -2- from filler neck for reducing agent.



Protect Disregard in tem Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with resper Remove bolt and outsi arrows, and detach cover a 1- for tank by A



Place drip tray underneath.



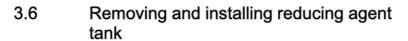
Note

Hold a clean cloth under the separating point to catch escaping reducing agent.

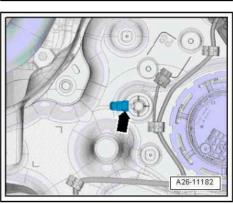
Press release tab to remove plug -arrow-, drain off reducing agent into a drip tray and refit plug.

After re-filling, the following step must be carried out:

Adapt learnt value after draining reducing agent or renewing components ⇒ page 10 .



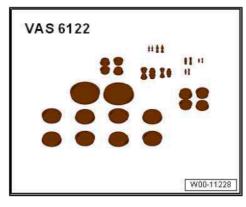
Special tools and workshop equipment required



Engine and gearbox jack - V.A.G 1383 A-



Engine bung set - VAS 6122-



Removing



WARNING

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Reducing agent can cause skin irritation.

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not qua

**Diserve safety measures when handling reducing agent with page 6 t to the correctness of information in this documen

Put on safety goggles.

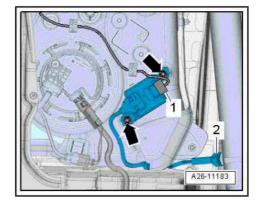
rantee or accept any liability Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Drain reducing agent tank ⇒ page 625.
- Detach underbody trim (rear left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Removing and installing underbody trim.
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew nuts -arrows- for control unit for NOx sender 2 -J881- .
- Move clear electrical wiring.



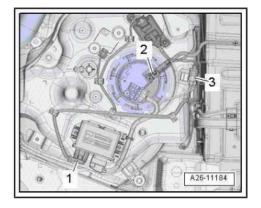
Note

Disregard -item 1-.





- Press release tabs and disconnect metering line -2-.
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 3- and move electrical wiring harness clear.

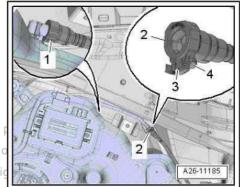




Note

Hold a clean cloth under the separating point to catch escaping reducing agent.

- Press release tab and disconnect filler line -1-.
- Press blue slider 14- to release catch 3 and disconnect poses, in breather lines -2-. authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set VAS 6122 s of information in the





WARNING

Safety risk due to escaping reducing agent.

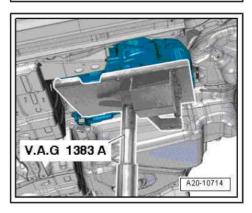
- Tank must be empty when it is removed.
- Position engine and gearbox jack V.A.G 1383 A- underneath vehicle with a soft foam surface to support tank.
- Remove bolts -arrows- (have a second mechanic support the tank -1- by hand).

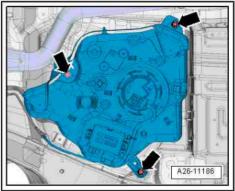


Note

For greater clarity the tank is shown without the engine and gearbox jack.

- Lower tank using engine and gearbox jack V.A.G 1383 A-(also guiding tank down by hand).
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .





Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Push filler line -1- and breather line -2- onto connection so that they engage audibly.
- Pull to check that plug-in connectors are correctly engaged.
- Press in catch -3- to secure.
- Check that lines are clipped onto tank.



Note

Disregard -item 4-.

Adapt learnt value after draining reducing agent or renewing components ⇒ page 10.

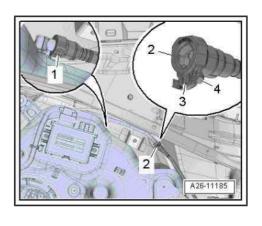
Tightening torques

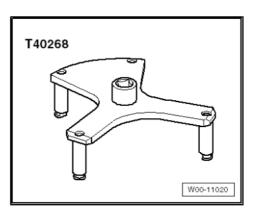
◆ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - reducing agent tank", page 620

Removing and installing delivery unit for 3.7 reducing agent

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Key - T40268-





Removing



WARNING

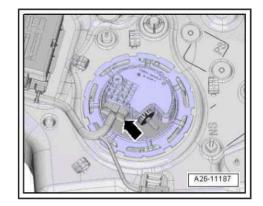
Reducing agent can cause skin irritation.

- Observe safety measures when handling reducing agent
- copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Remove reducing agent tank ⇒ page 625.

 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Unplug electrical connector -arrow-.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .



- Turn locking ring -1- anti-clockwise with wrench -T40268- to release and detach.
- Pull reservoir with pump for reducing agent V437- out of tank. Installing

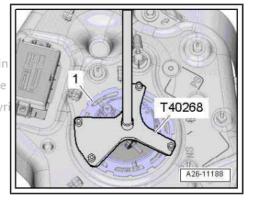
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Caution

Take care to keep components clean.

♦ Observe rules for cleanliness when working on the fuel supply system ⇒ page 8 .





Note

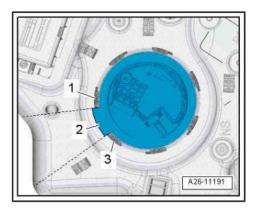
- Renew seal.
- Clean the sealing surfaces for seal thoroughly.



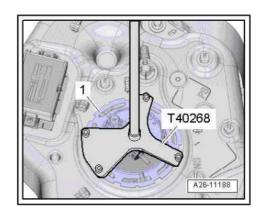
Caution

Risk of malfunctions.

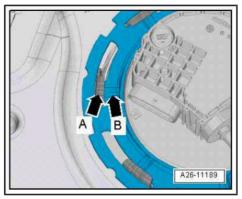
- The seal must not be twisted.
- ◆ Do not kink heating mats when installing.
- Move reservoir into installation position:
- Lug -2- on flange must be between tabs -1- and -3-.
- Direction of installation for lug -2- as shown in illustration.



Turn locking ring -1- clockwise with wrench -T40268- to lock.



- Locking ring is properly locked when lugs on locking ring are opposite lugs on support ring of tank -arrows A, B-
- Install reducing agent tank ⇒ page 625.
- Adapt learnt value after draining reducing agent or renewing components ⇒ page 10.



3.8 Removing and installing injector for reducing agent - N474-

⇒ "3.8.1 Removing and installing injector for reducing agent N474 - not water-cooled", page 630

⇒ "3.8.2 Removing and installing injector for reducing agent N474 - water-cooled", page 631

3.8.1 Removing and installing injector for reducing agent - N474- - not water-cooled

Removing



WARNING

Reducing agent can cause skin irritation.

- ◆ Observe safety measures when handling reducing agent ⇒ page 6.
- Put on safety goggles.

Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





Note

Hold a clean cloth under the separating point to catch escaping reducing agent.

- Press release tabs -1- and disconnect metering line from injector for reducing agent - N474- .
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release retaining clip -3- and detach injector for reducing agent - N474- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew gasket and retaining clip.

- Installation position: lugs in injector for reducing agent N474--item 2- must be inserted in corresponding mountings in front exhaust pipe -1-.
- Adapt learnt value after draining reducing agent or renewing components ⇒ page 10 .

Tightening torques

⇒ "3.2.1 Exploded view - reducing agent supply line, not watercooled", page 621

3.8.2 Removing and installing injector for reducing agent - N474- - water-cooled

Removing



WARNING

Reducing agent can cause skin irritation.

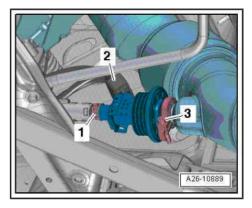
- Observe safety measures when handling reducing agent *⇒ page 6 .*
- Put on safety goggles.

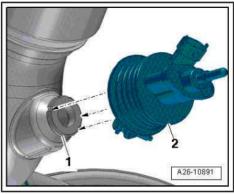
Observe rules for cleanliness ⇒ page 8.

Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.



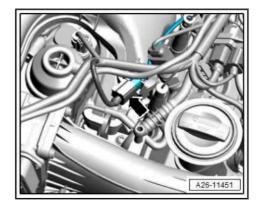
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.







Take electrical connector -arrow- out of bracket, unplug it and move it clear.

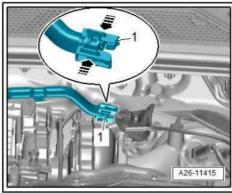




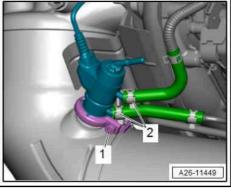
Note

Hold a clean cloth under the separating point to catch escaping reducing agent.

Press release tabs -arrows- and disconnect metering line -1from injector for reducing agent - N474- .



- Fold up heat insulation sleeves on coolant hoses.
- Clamp off coolant hoses -2- with hose clamps -3094- and detach.
- Release retaining clip -1- and detach injector for reducing agent - N474- .



Installing

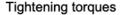
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



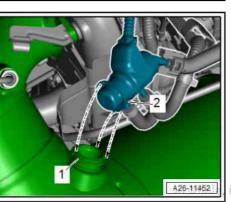
Note

Renew retaining clip and gasket.

- Installation position: lugs in injector for reducing agent N474--item 2- must be inserted -arrows- in corresponding mountings in particulate filter -1-.
- Install engine cover panel page 172 yright. Copying for private or
- Adapt learnt value after draining reducing agent or renewing components <u>⇒ page 10</u>/ith respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



⇒ "3.2.2 Exploded view - reducing agent supply line, watercooled", page 622





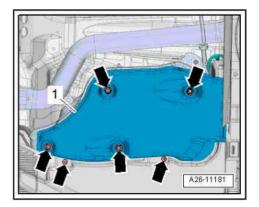
3.9 Removing and installing control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Vehicle diagnostic tester

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Remove bolt and nuts -arrows- and detach cover for tank.



- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880- .
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2-.

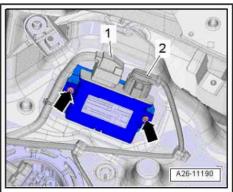
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

After renewal, parameters of control unit for reducing agent metering system - J880- must be set; see Guided Functions ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

 \Rightarrow "3.4 Exploded view - control unit for reducing agent metering system J880", page 624



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4 Exhaust gas temperature control

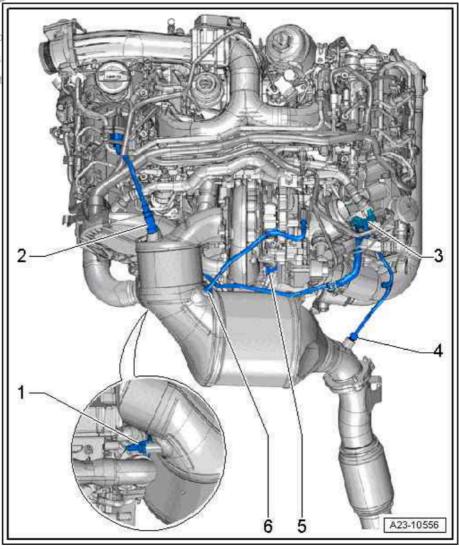
- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control", page 634
- ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender", page 641
- 4.1 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control
- ⇒ "4.1.1 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with one turbocharger and without SCR system", page 634
- ⇒ "4.1.2 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 1", page 636
- ⇒ "4.1.3 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 2", page 637
- ⇒ "4.1.4 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 639
- ⇒ "4.1.5 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with two turbochargers and with SCR system", page 640
- 4.1.1 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with one turbocharger and without SCR system



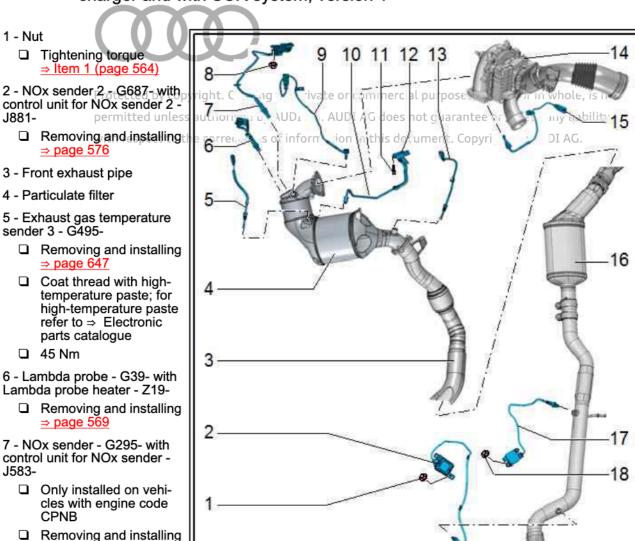
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- 1 Pressure pipe
 - For pressure differential sender - G505-
 - 45 Nmted unless authoris
- 2 Lambda probet G39- with Lambda probe heater - Z19-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 569
- 3 Pressure differential sender - G505-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
- 4 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 650
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm
- 5 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 - G235-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 641
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm
- 6 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 647
 - ☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm



4.1.2 Exploded view - exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 1



- 8 Nut
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 8 (page 564)
- 9 Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448-
 - Only installed on vehicles with engine code CPNB
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 645
 - □ 45 Nm

⇒ page 573

- 10 Pressure pipe for pressure differential sender G505-
 - ☐ Fit into particulate filter, clip into bracket and tighten.
 - □ 45 Nm
- 11 Bolt
 - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 11 (page 565)
- 12 Pressure differential sender G505-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
- 13 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 650
 - ☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

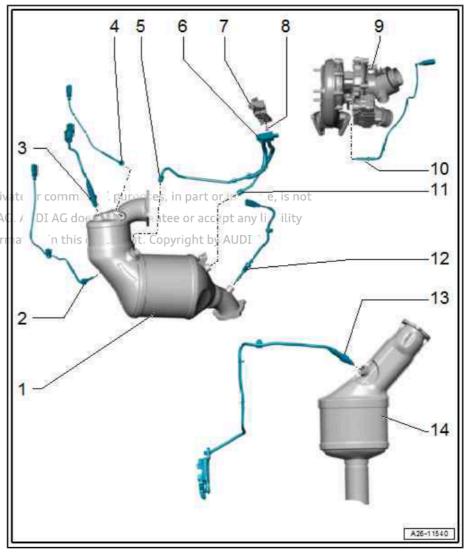
A26-11505



- □ 45 Nm
- 14 Turbocharger
- 15 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 641
 - ☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm
- 16 SCR catalytic converter
- 17 Particulate sensor G784-
 - Only installed on vehicles with engine code CPNB
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 654
 - ☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 52 Nm
- 18 Nut
 - □ 2 Nm
- 4.1.3 Exploded view - exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version 2
- 1 Particulate filter
- 2 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 647
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - 45 Nm

Protec3ed Lambda probe o G39- with Lambda probe heater - Z19-

- Removing and installing with respect page 569 tness of in
 - 4 Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 646
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm
 - 5 Union screw
 - 6 Pressure differential sender - G505-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
 - 7 Bracket
 - □ For pressure differential sender - G505-



s - Bolt
☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 8 (page 566)
- Turbocharger
0 - Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 - G235-
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 641
☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
□ 45 Nm
1 - Union screw
2 - Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648-
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 650</u>
☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
□ 45 Nm

13 - Control unit for NOx sender 2 - J881- with NOx sender 2 - G687-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 577

14 - SCR catalytic converter

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

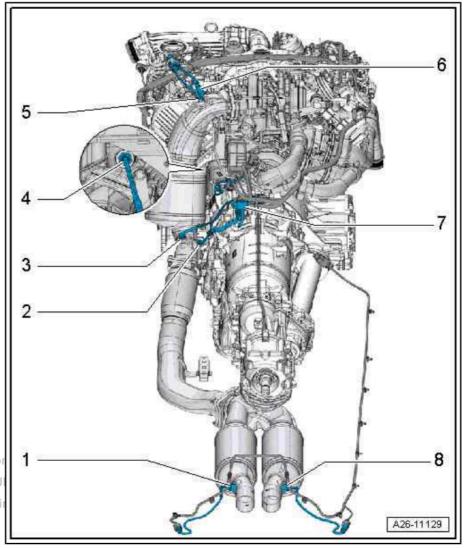


4.1.4 Exploded view - exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system

- 1 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for cylinder bank 2 -G649-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 652
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm
- 2 Pressure pipe
 - For pressure differential sender - G505-
 - □ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 2 (page 567)
- 3 Exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 649
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm
- 4 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 - G235-
- Prote Removing and installing
- permitted unless authorised by Coat thread with highwith resptemperature paste; for f high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm

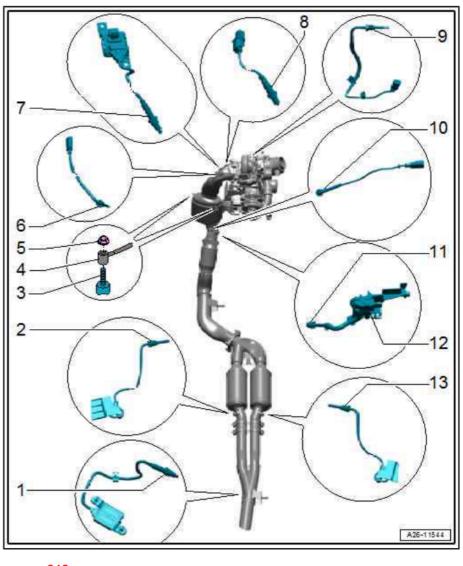


- Not fitted on all versions
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 646
- □ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- □ 45 Nm
- 6 Lambda probe G39- with Lambda probe heater Z19-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 570
- 7 Pressure differential sender G505-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 553
- 8 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 652
 - ☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm



4.1.5 Exploded view - exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with two turbochargers and with SCR system

- 1 NOx sender 2 G687- with control unit for NOx sender 2 -J881-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 576
- 2 Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648- / exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 - Ġ649-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 653
 - ☐ Which of the two exhaust gas temperature senders is fitted depends on the model year; for allocation, refer to ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm
- 3 Catalytic converter heater 1 - Z119- / catalytic converter heater 2 - Z120-
- 4 Electrical wire
 - Remove using puller -T40317-
- 5 Nut
 - Tightening torque ⇒ Item 5 (page 568)
- 6 Exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 646
 - □ 45 Nm
- 7 NOx sender G295- with control unit for NOx sender J583-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 574
- 8 Lambda probe G39- with Lambda probe heater Z19-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 570
- 9 Exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 643
 - ☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm
- 10 Exhaust gas temperature sender, 3 ig G495 bying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
 - □ Removing and installing ⊃ page 649 orised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 - ☐ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - □ 45 Nm





11 - Pressure line for pressure differential sender - G505-12 - Pressure differential sender - G505-□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 553 13 - Exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 - G649- or exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648-□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 653 ☐ Which of the two exhaust gas temperature senders is fitted depends on the model year; for allocation, refer to ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester □ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue □ 45 Nm

4.2 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender

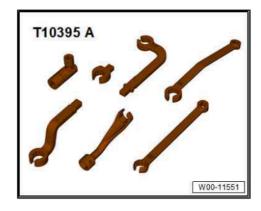
- ⇒ "4.2.1 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235 vehicles with one turbocharger", page 641
- ⇒ "4.2.2 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235 - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 643
- ⇒ "4.2.3 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448 - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 645
- ⇒ "4.2.4 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448 - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 646
- "4.2.5 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495 - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 647
- ⇒ "4.2.6 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495 - vehicles with two turbochargers", page 649
- ⇒ "4.2.7 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648 - vehicles with one turbocharger", page 650
- ⇒ "4.2.8 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648 / exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 G649 - vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 652
- ⇒ "4.2.9 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648 / exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 G649 - vehicles with two turbochargers and SCR system", page 653 ⇒ "4.2.10 Removing and installing particulate sensor G784". page 654 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.2.1 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 1 - G235- - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required



Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert



Removing



WARNING

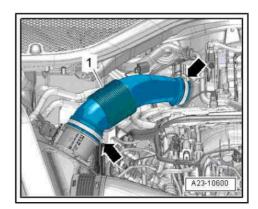
When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



Note

- Fit all cable ties in the original positions when installing.
- When removing, the electrical wiring must not be cut, otherwise a fault diagnosis would no longer be possible.
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel.
- Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.



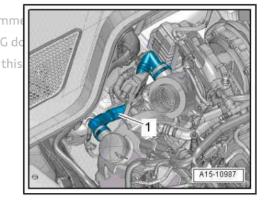




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or c Caution permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI

Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crankcase breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably. For these versions, the hose on the cylinder head cover will be damaged irreparably and must then be renewed.

Remove crankcase breather hose -arrow-; to do so, press release tabs (if present) or break hose connection at cylinder head cover as necessary.





Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach connection from turbocharger.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial

- Detach electrical connector 2 from bracket and unplug AG does no
- Unscrew exhaust gas temperature sender 11 G235 Litem 15 docu using a tool from tool set - T10395 A- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



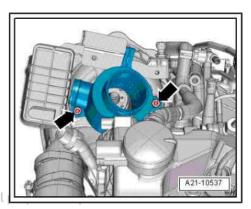
Note

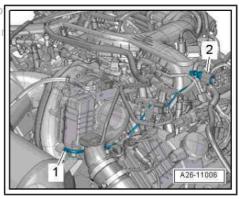
- Fit new O-rings.
- Take care to protect exhaust gas temperature sender from knocks and impact; if dropped, the exhaust gas temperature sender can no longer be used.
- ♦ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- Install plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50; Bulkhead; Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control", page
- ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view turbocharger, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 412
- ⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view charge air system, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 463
- 4.2.2 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 1 - G235- - vehicles with two turbochargers

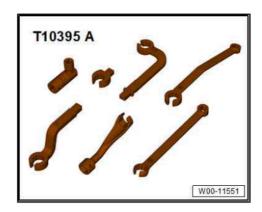
Special tools and workshop equipment required





Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert





Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or com



permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AU

WARNIN With respect to the correctness of information

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



Note

- Fit all cable ties in the original positions when installing.
- When removing, the electrical wiring must not be cut, otherwise a fault diagnosis would no longer be possible.
- Remove catalytic converter ⇒ page 605.
- Take electrical connector -2- out of bracket, unplug it and move electrical wiring clear.
- Remove exhaust gas temperature sender 1 G235- -item 1-.

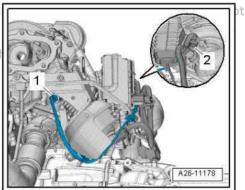
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Take care to protect exhaust gas temperature sender from knocks and impact; if dropped, the exhaust gas temperature sender can no longer be used.
- Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

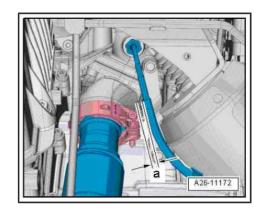




- Observe correct installation position.
- Distance -a- to clamp = min. 5 mm.
- Install catalytic converter ⇒ page 605.

Tightening torques

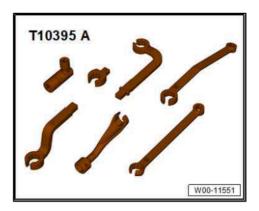
⇒ "4.1.4 Exploded view - exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 639



4.2.3 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448- - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert



Removing



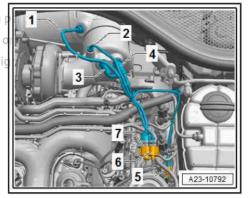
WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page / .
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

Vehicles with SCR system, version 1:

- Unplug electrical connector -5- from exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448- .
- with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr Move clear electrical wiring.
- Unscrew exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448- -item 2using a tool from tool set - T10395 A- .





Vehicles with SCR system, version 2:

- Take electrical connector -2- out of bracket, unplug it and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unscrew exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448- -item 1using a tool from tool set - T10395 A-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



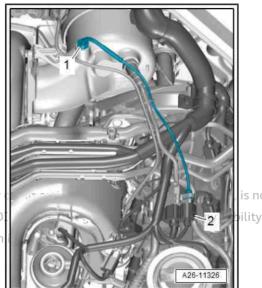
Note

Fit all cable ties in the original positions when installing. for private or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUD

Tightening torques

with respect to the correctness of information

⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - exhaust gas temperature control", page

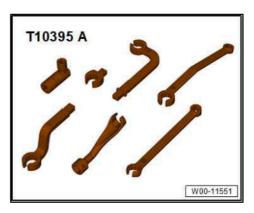


is not

4.2.4 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 2 - G448- - vehicles with two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



Note

When removing, the electrical wiring must not be cut, otherwise a fault diagnosis would no longer be possible.

Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.



- Take electrical connector -4- out of bracket, unplug it and move electrical wiring clear.
- Remove exhaust gas temperature sender 2 G448- -item 3-.



Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Take care to protect exhaust gas temperature sender from knocks and impact; if dropped, the exhaust gas temperature sender can no longer be used.
- Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

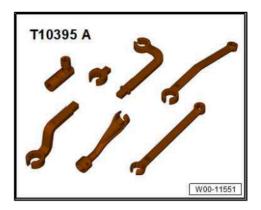


page 639 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.2.5 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495- - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



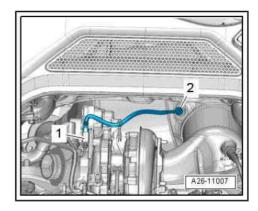


Note

- Fit all cable ties in the original positions when installing.
- When removing, the electrical wiring must not be cut, otherwise a fault diagnosis would no longer be possible.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.

Exhaust temperature sender 3 - G495- - version 1:

- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.
- Remove exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495- -item 2-.



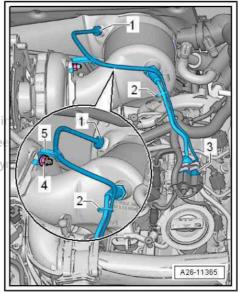
Exhaust temperature sender 3 - G495- - version 2:

- Detach electrical connector -3- from bracket and unplug.
- Unscrew exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495- -item 1using a tool from tool set - T10395 A- .



otected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes,

- On vehicles without bracket 5, remove nut 4 and install uarante bracket. to the correctness of information in this document. Cop
- Route electrical wiring as shown in illustration.
- Attach cable tie -2- as shown in illustration.





Exhaust temperature sender 3 - G495- - version 3:

- Take electrical connector -1- out of bracket, unplug it and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unscrew exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495- -item 2using a tool from tool set - T10395 A- .

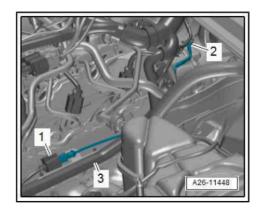


Note

Disregard -item 3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:





Note rotected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

- Take care to protect exhaust gas temperature sender from guarantee or accept any liability knocks and impact; if dropped, the exhaust gas temperature. Copyright by AUDI AG. sender can no longer be used.
- Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- Following installation, check that the distance between the electrical wiring leading to the exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495- and the catalytic converter is at least 20 mm (check entire length of wiring).

Exhaust temperature sender 3 - G495- - version 2:

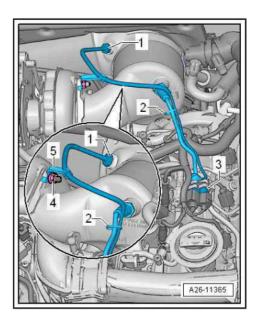


Note

- On vehicles without bracket -5-, remove nut -4- and install bracket.
- Route electrical wiring as shown in illustration.
- Attach cable tie -2- as shown in illustration.

Tightening torques

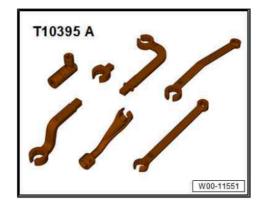
⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - exhaust gas temperature control", page 634



4.2.6 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 3 - G495- - vehicles with two turbochargers

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert







WARNING Protected by copyright. Copying for private or com

When working on all parts of the exhaust system: AUDI AG. AUDI AG

Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



Note

When removing, the electrical wiring must not be cut, otherwise a fault diagnosis would no longer be possible.

- Remove front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 599.
- Take electrical connector -2- out of bracket, unplug it and move electrical wiring clear.
- Remove exhaust gas temperature sender 3 G495- -item 1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



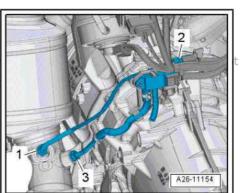
Note

- Take care to protect exhaust gas temperature sender from knocks and impact; if dropped, the exhaust gas temperature sender can no longer be used.
- Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- Install front exhaust pipe ⇒ page 599.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "4.1.4 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 639
- 4.2.7 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648- - vehicles with one turbocharger

Special tools and workshop equipment required





Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

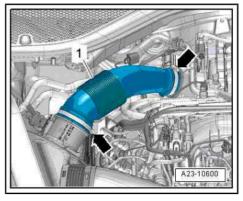
♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



Note

When removing, the electrical wiring must not be cut, otherwise a fault diagnosis would no longer be possible.

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Release hose clips -arrows- and detach air pipe -1-.

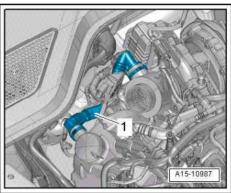




Caution

Depending on the vehicle version and country version, a crankcase breather hose may be fitted which cannot be detached from the cylinder head cover without being damaged irreparably. For these versions, the hose on the cylinder head cover will be damaged irreparably and must then be renewed.

Remove crankcase breather hose -arrow-; to do so, press release tabs (if present) or break hose connection at cylinder head cover as necessary.



- Detach bracket for electrical connector -2-, move electrical connector clear and unplug it.
- Unscrew exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648- -item 1using a tool from tool set - T10395 A- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

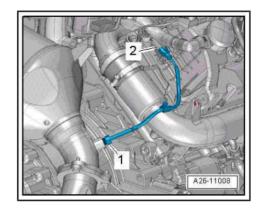
- Fit new O-rings.
- Take care to protect exhaust gas temperature sender from knocks and impact; if dropped, the exhaust gas temperature sender can no longer be used.
- Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

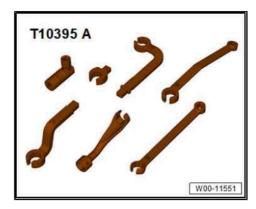
Tightening torques

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control", page
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466
- 4.2.8 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648- / exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 -G649- - vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert





Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





Note

- The removal of the exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 - G649- is shown as an example.
- When removing, the electrical wiring must not be cut, otherwise a fault diagnosis would no longer be possible.
- Remove underbody trim (centre) in direction of exhaust system and press downwards slightly > General body repairs, exterior, Rep. gr. 66, Underbody trim, Removing and instalpermitteling underbody trim by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability

with respectate lelectrical connectors 1n from bracket and unplug pyright by

Unscrew exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 - G649-

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

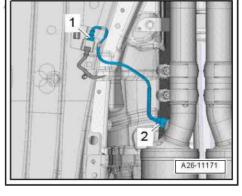
- Take care to protect exhaust gas temperature sender from knocks and impact; if dropped, the exhaust gas temperature sender can no longer be used.
- ♦ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

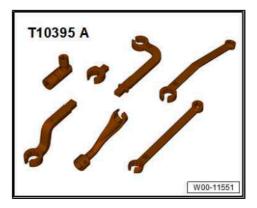


- ⇒ "4.1.4 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with two turbochargers and without SCR system", page 639
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Exploded view - underbody trim
- 4.2.9 Removing and installing exhaust gas temperature sender 4 - G648- / exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 -G649- - vehicles with two turbochargers and SCR system

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Tool set - T10395 A- with suitable tool insert







Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

◆ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.



Note

When removing, the electrical wiring must not be cut, otherwise a fault diagnosis would no longer be possible.

- Remove underbody trim (centre) in direction of exhaust system and press downwards slightly

 General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Removing and installing underbody trim.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.
- Unscrew exhaust gas temperature sender 4 G648- / exhaust gas temperature sender 4 for bank 2 - G649- -item 2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- ◆ Take care to protect exhaust gas temperature sender from knocks and impact; if dropped, the exhaust gas temperature sender can no longer be used.
- ♦ Coat thread with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.

Tightening torques

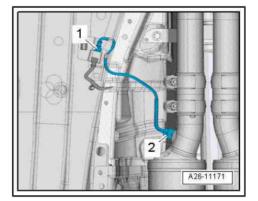
- ⇒ "4.1.5 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with two turbochargers and with SCR system", page 640
- ◆ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Exploded view - underbody trim

4.2.10 Removing and installing particulate sensor - G784-

Special tools and workshop equipment required



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





Lambda probe open ring spanner set - 3337-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua antee with respect to the correctness of information in this document



♦ Open end spanner insert, AF 24 - V.A.G 1332/11-



Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

- ♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.
- Detach underbody trim (rear left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Removing and installing underbody trim .

- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Move clear electrical wiring.



Note

Different spanner sizes are required depending on the particulate sensors fitted.

Unscrew particulate sensor - G784- -2- with appropriate size tool.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following.

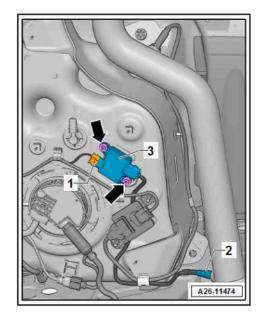


Note

- New particulate sensors are coated with an assembly paste.
- When re-installing, coat thread of particulate sensor with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "4.1.2 Exploded view exhaust gas temperature control, vehicles with one turbocharger and with SCR system, version <u>1", page 636</u>
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Underbody trim; Exploded view - underbody trim





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



5 Exhaust gas recirculation

- ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view exhaust gas recirculation system", page 657
- ⇒ "5.2 Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation cooler", page 660
- ⇒ "5.3 Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation control motor V338 ", page 662
- \Rightarrow "5.4 Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor G98 ", page 663

5.1 Exploded view - exhaust gas recirculation system

Protected by copyright. Cop 1 - Exhaust gas recirculation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of 5ccept 6ny liat it . Copyright by AUDI AG. □ √Tohintake manifold: orrect ess of information in this documen 14 Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 659 13 18 2 - Bolt Tightening torque and sequence 11 ⇒ page 659 10 3 - Gasket 9 □ Renew 8 4 - Exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor - G98-6 19 Removing and installing ⇒ page 663 20 ☐ 35 Nm for aluminium exhaust gas recirculation cooler 45 Nm for steel exhaust gas recirculation cooler 23 5 - Bolt □ 9 Nm 24 6 - Exhaust gas recirculation 25 cooler Removing and installing 26 ⇒ page 660 □ Before fitting, grease 27

- 7 Seal
 - □ Renew
- 8 Bleeder screw

exhaust gas recirculation pipe at exhaust gas recirculation cooler ⇒ page 659

- 9 Gasket
 - Renew
- 10 Connection
- 11 O-rings
 - □ Renew

A26-11050

□ Renew



Exhaust gas recirculation pipe to intake manifold - tightening torque and sequence

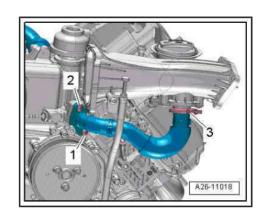
- Collar of exhaust gas recirculation pipe must not be distorted or bent.
- Fit exhaust gas recirculation pipe with gaskets and screw-type clip.



Note

Coat threads of bolts with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Stage	Bolts/screw- type clip	Tightening torque
1.	-1, 2-	Screw in by hand until bolt heads make contact
2.	-3-	Position as illustrated 2.5 Nm
3.	-1, 2-	9 Nm

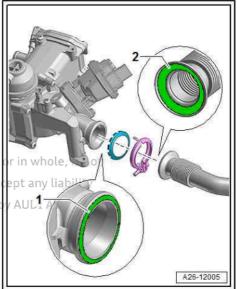


Greasing exhaust gas recirculation pipe at exhaust gas recirculation cooler before fitting

Before fitting, grease illustrated areas -1- and -2- lightly with commercially available grease.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright I

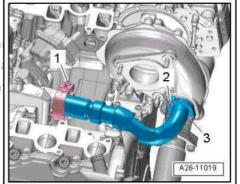


Exhaust gas recirculation pipe to turbocharger - tightening torque and sequence



ted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa t**Note**nless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or

- Illustration shows installation position on vehicles with one turbocharger as an example.
- Renew exhaust gas recirculation pipe and screw-type clip if screw-type clip has been unfastened
- Renew the bolts tightened with specified tightening angle.
- Fit exhaust gas recirculation pipe with gaskets and screw-type clip.





Note

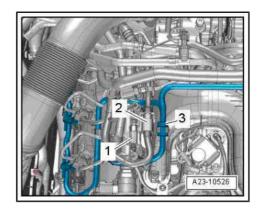
Coat threads of bolts with high-temperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Stage	Bolts/screw- type clip	Tightening torque
1.	-2, 3-	Screw in by hand until bolt heads make contact
2.	-1-	Position according to tab on exhaust gas recirculation pipe Tightening torque: ◆ Part number 059 131 548 C: 5 Nm ◆ Part number 059 131 548 D: 3.5 Nm ◆ Part number 059 131 548 E: 3.5 Nm
3.	-2, 3-	5 Nm
4.	-2, 3-	Turn 90° further

5.2 Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation cooler

Removing

- Drain coolant ⇒ page 359.
- Detach electrical connector -1- from bracket and unplug.
- Take electrical connector -2- and retention valve -3- out of bracket.
- Remove intake manifold ⇒ page 513.





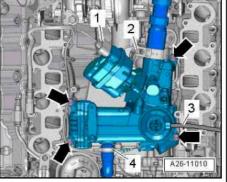
- Disconnect vacuum hose -3-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Loosen clamp -2- and push to rear.
- Release hose clip -4- and detach coolant hose.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and lift exhaust gas recirculation cooler off connection.



Note permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no

Disregard -item 3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- Renew gaskets, seals and O-rings.
- Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- Install intake manifold ⇒ page 513.



Note

Do not reuse coolant.

Fill up with coolant ⇒ page 361.

Tightening torques

⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - exhaust gas recirculation system", page 657



5.3 Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation control motor - V338-

Removing

Vehicles with two turbochargers:

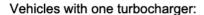
Remove exhaust gas recirculation cooler ⇒ "5.2 Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation cooler", page 660.



Note

Note installation position of exhaust gas recirculation control motor .

- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- If fitted, detach bracket between exhaust gas recirculation cooler and exhaust gas recirculation control motor - V338- .
- Pull exhaust gas recirculation control motor V338- out of exhaust gas recirculation cooler.

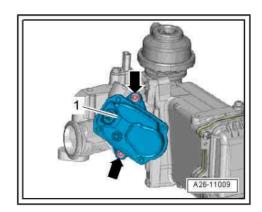


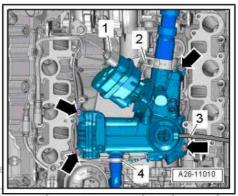
- Remove intake manifold ⇒ page 513.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG d

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





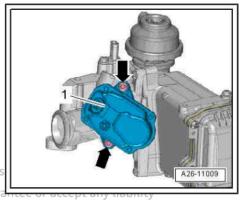




Note

Note installation position of exhaust gas recirculation control mo-

- Remove bolts -arrows-
- Move coolant line and fuel line clear.
- Press coolant line and fuel line back and pull exhaust gas recirculation control motor V338 out of exhaust gas recirculation cooler and the sauthorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara



Installing ith respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Note installation position of exhaust gas recirculation control motor.

Install intake manifold ⇒ page 513.

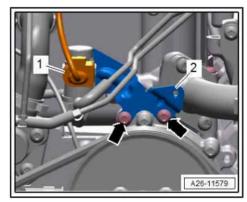
Tightening torques

page 657

5.4 Removing and installing exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor - G98-

Removing

- Remove intake manifold flap motor V157- ⇒ page 518.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and push bracket -2- with exhaust gas recirculation cooler change-over valve - N345- -item 1- to one side.



- Take electrical connector -1- out of bracket, unplug it and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unscrew exhaust gas recirculation temperature sensor G98--item 2-.

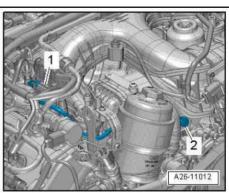
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Install intake manifold flap motor - V157- ⇒ page 518.

Tightening torques

⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - exhaust gas recirculation system", page 657



6 Exhaust manifolds

- ⇒ "6.1 Exploded view exhaust manifold", page 664
- ⇒ "6.2 Removing and installing exhaust manifolds", page 666

6.1 Exploded view - exhaust manifold

- ⇒ "6.1.1 Exploded view exhaust manifold, vehicles with one turbocharger", page 664
- ⇒ "6.1.2 Exploded view exhaust manifold, vehicles with two turbochargers", page 665

Exploded view - exhaust manifold, vehicles with one turbocharger 6.1.1



The illustration shows the exhaust manifold for cylinder bank 2 (left-side).

- 1 Nut
 - □ Renew
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - Observe tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 665
- 2 Exhaust manifold
 - Removing and installing:
- Left-side ⇒ page 666
- Right-side ⇒ page 670
- 3 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 4 Gasket
 - □ Renew
- 5 Bolt
 - Renew
 - Coat thread with hightemperature paste; for high-temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
 - ☐ 30 Nm +90°

Protec is not ility A26-10979

permi with r



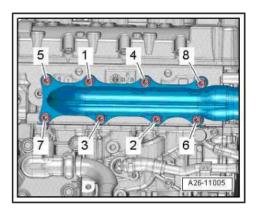
Exhaust manifold - tightening torque and sequence



Note

- Renew nuts.
- Coat threads of nuts with high-temperature paste; for high temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Tighten nuts in 3 stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Nuts	Tightening torque
1.	-1 8-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-1 8-	15 Nm
3.	-1 8-	25 Nm

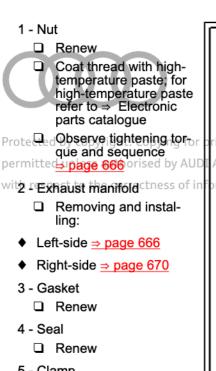


6.1.2 Exploded view - exhaust manifold, vehicles with two turbochargers

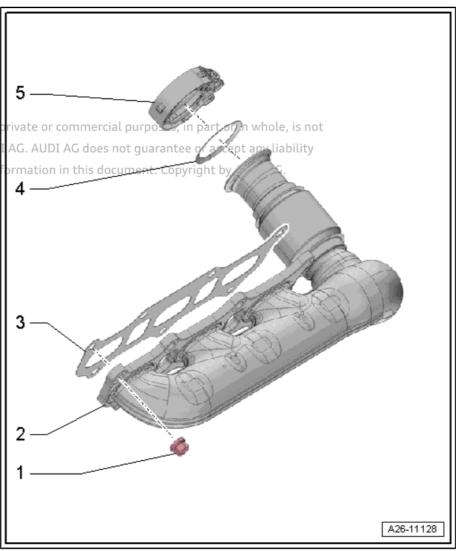


Note

The illustration shows the exhaust manifold for cylinder bank 2 (left-side).



- 5 Clamp
 - ☐ Installation position:
- Exhaust manifold (left-side) ⇒ page 666
- Exhaust manifold (rightside) ⇒ page 666





□ 8 Nm

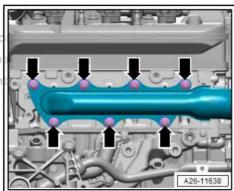
Exhaust manifold - tightening torque and sequence



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp Note ermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu

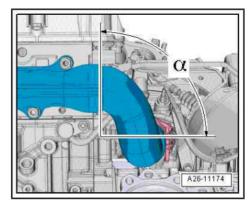
- Renew hits: espect to the correctness of information in this documer
- ♦ Coat threads of nuts with high-temperature paste; for high temperature paste refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.
- Tighten nuts in three stages as follows:

Stage	Nuts	Tightening torque
1.	-arrows-	Screw in by hand until contact is made
2.	-arrows-	Starting from the centre, tighten in diagonal sequence to 15 Nm
3.	-arrows-	Starting from the centre, tighten in diagonal sequence to 25 Nm



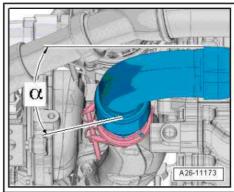
Installation position of clamp for exhaust manifold (left-side)

Angle α = 90° ± 10°.



Installation position of clamp for exhaust manifold (right-side)

Angle α = 18° ± 10°.



6.2 Removing and installing exhaust manifolds

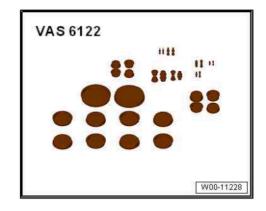
- ⇒ "6.2.1 Removing and installing exhaust manifold (left-side)", page 666
- ⇒ "6.2.2 Removing and installing exhaust manifold (right-side)", page 670

6.2.1 Removing and installing exhaust manifold (left-side)

Special tools and workshop equipment required



♦ Engine bung set - VAS 6122-





Removing



WARNINGd by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

◆ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.

When working on all parts of the exhaust system. document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Vehicles with one turbocharger:

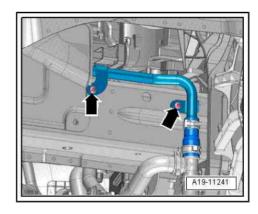
Remove particulate filter ⇒ page 612.

Vehicles with two turbochargers:

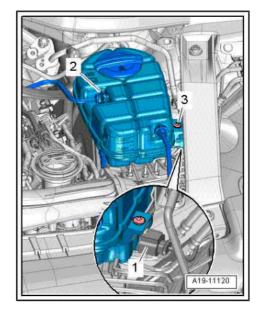
Remove catalytic converter ⇒ page 605.

All vehicles (continued):

- Remove throttle valve module J338- ⇒ page 520.
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ page 180 .
- Unscrew nuts -arrows- and move clear coolant pipe on longitudinal member.

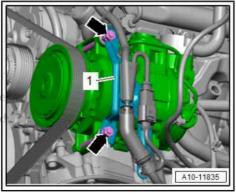


- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Lift retaining clip and disconnect coolant line -2-.
- Seal off open lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- Remove bolt -3- and place coolant expansion tank to one side.
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Remove wheel spoiler (front left) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .



If fitted, remove nuts -arrows- and press bracket -1- to one side.

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this





Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

- ◆ Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- If fitted, remove bracket -1-.
- Push A/C compressor to one side.

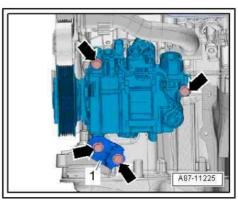
Vehicles with one turbocharger:

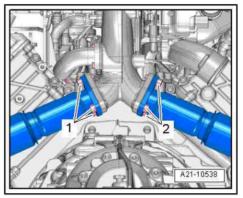
Remove bolts -1-.



Note

Disregard -item 2-.

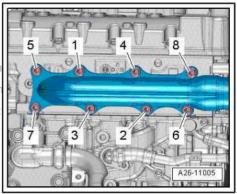






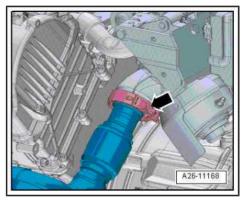
Loosen and remove nuts in the sequence: -8 ... 1- and detach exhaust manifold.

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this doc



Vehicles with two turbochargers:

Open clip -arrow- and detach.



- Remove nuts -arrows- and detach exhaust manifold. Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



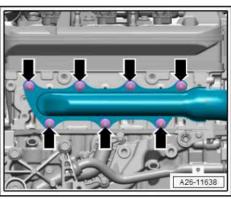
Note

Renew gaskets and self-locking nuts.

- Tighten nuts for exhaust manifold (vehicles with one turbocharger) ⇒ page 665 .
- Tighten nuts for exhaust manifold (vehicles with two turbochargers) ⇒ page 666.
- Install poly V-belt ⇒ page 180.
- Connect coolant line with plug-in connector ⇒ page 394.
- Install throttle valve module J338- ⇒ page 520.
- Install particulate filter ⇒ page 612 /install catalytic converter ⇒ page 605

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "6.1 Exploded view exhaust manifold", page 664
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466
- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Air conditioner compressor; Exploded view - air conditioner compressor drive unit
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation





6.2.2 Removing and installing exhaust manifold (right-side)

Removing



WARNING

When working on all parts of the exhaust system:

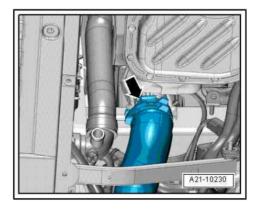
♦ Observe safety precautions when working on the exhaust system ⇒ page 7.

Vehicles with one turbocharger:

Remove particulate filter ⇒ page 612.

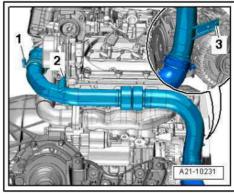
All vehicles (continued):

- Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ page 510.
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation.
- Release hose clip -arrow- and detach air hose from air pipe.



Vehicles with one turbocharger:

- Remove bolts -2, 3-.
- Release hose clip -1- and detach air hose.
- Press air pipe to the side.



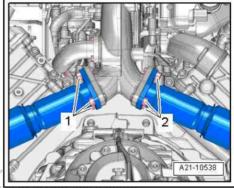
Remove bolts -2-.



Note



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante





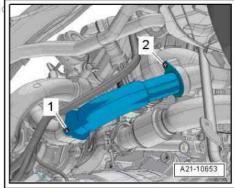
Loosen and remove nuts in the sequence: -8 ... 1- and detach exhaust manifold.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe

Vehicles with two turbochargers the correctness of information in this do

- Remove bolts -1, 2-.



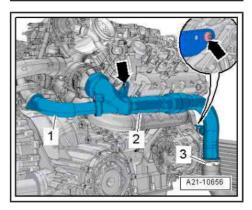
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Disconnect air pipe (right-side) -2- together with intermediate pipe -1- from turbocharger unit and move clear to one side.

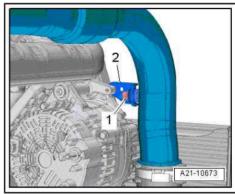


Note

Disregard -item 3-.

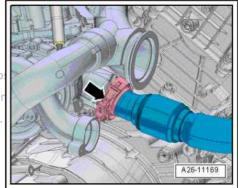
- Remove nut -1- and detach bracket -2-.
- Detach air pipe (right-side) towards rear.





Open clip -arrow- and detach.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



Remove nuts -arrows- and detach exhaust manifold. Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



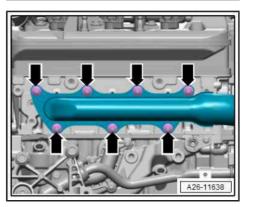
Note

Renew gaskets and self-locking nuts.

- Tighten nuts for exhaust manifold (vehicles with one turbocharger) ⇒ page 665.
- Tighten nuts for exhaust manifold (vehicles with two turbochargers) ⇒ page 666.
- Install air pipe ⇒ page 463.
- Install air cleaner housing ⇒ page 510 .
- Install particulate filter ⇒ page 612.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ "6.1 Exploded view exhaust manifold", page 664
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view hose connections for charge air system", page 466
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation





28 – Glow plug system

Glow plug system

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view glow plug system", page 673
- ⇒ "1.2 Removing and installing glow plug", page 674
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing Hall sender G40 ", page 676
- ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing engine speed sender G28", page

1.1 Exploded view - glow plug system

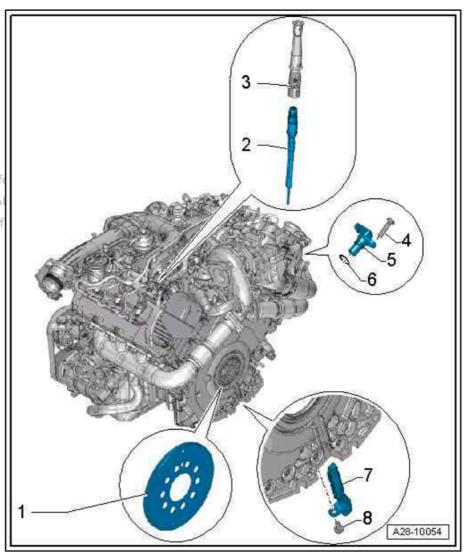
- 1 Sender wheel
 - ☐ For engine speed sender - G28-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 196
- 2 Glow plug

Cylinder bank 1 (right-side):

- ☐ Glow plug 1 Q10glow plug 2 - Q11-, glow Protect Plugy 3. op 912 ht. Copying
- Depending on emission, standard, cylinder 2 with recombustion chambers o pressure sender -G678- may be fitted on cylinder 2 ⇒ page 674

Cylinder bank 2 (left-side):

- ☐ Glow plug 4 Q13glow plug 5 - Q14- , glow plug 6 - Q15-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 674
- □ 12 Nm
- 3 Electrical connector
- 4 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm
- 5 Hall sender G40-
 - Removing and installing ⇒ page 676
- 6 O-ring
 - Renew
- 7 Engine speed sender G28-
 - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 676
- 8 Bolt
 - □ 9 Nm



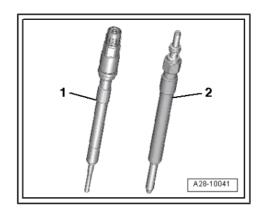
Glow plug versions (depends on emission standard)

- 1 Glow plug with combustion chamber pressure sender (only installed on cylinder 2)
- 2 Glow plug without combustion chamber pressure sender



Note

- Depending on the emission standard, a combustion chamber pressure sender is integrated in the glow plug on cylinder 2.
- Designation: glow plug 2 Q11- with cylinder 2 combustion chamber pressure sender - G678-



1.2 Removing and installing glow plug

Special tools and workshop equipment required

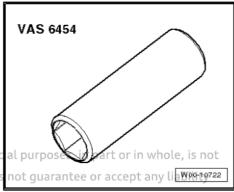
♦ Articulated wrench, 10 mm - 3220-



Socket insert AF 12 for glow plugs 4-cyl.TDI CR diesel - VAS 6454- (for glow plug for cylinder 2, depends on emission standard)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any lia 19722



with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Detach glow plug connectors from glow plugs.
- Clean glow plug opening to make sure no dirt gets into cylinders.
- Clean glow plug openings in cylinder head; make sure no dirt gets into cylinder.





Note

- Cleaning procedure:
- Use a vacuum cleaner to remove coarse dirt.
- Spray brake cleaner or suitable cleaning agent into glow plug apertures, let it work in briefly, and blow out with compressed
- Then clean the glow plug openings using a cloth moistened with oil.

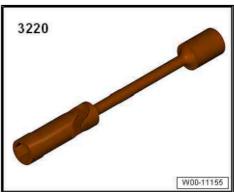


WARNING

Risk of eye injury.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Loosen glow plugs using tool and unscrew by hand:

Use U/J extension and socket, 10 mm - 3220- for cylinders 1, 3, 4, 5 and 6.



VAS 6454

Use socket insert AF 12 for glow plugs 4-cyl.TDI CR diesel - VAS 6454- for cylinder 2.

Then unscrew glow plugs carefully by hand or using a suitable hose. Keep the glow plugs straight while unscrewing.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit glow plugs carefully by hand or using a suitable hose. Keep the glow plugs straight while screwing them back in.
- To tighten glow plugs, use U/J extension and socket, 10 mm - 3220- / socket insert AF 12 for glow plugs 4-cyl.TDI CR diesel VAS 6454- and a suitable torque wrench.
- Attach glow plug connectors correctly and make sure connectors are securely fitted.



Tightening torques

♦ ***1.1 Exploded, view - glow plug system", page 673** vate or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



W00-10722

1.3 Removing and installing Hall sender -G40-

Removing

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ page 172.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Unscrew bolt -1- and remove Hall sender G40- -item 2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



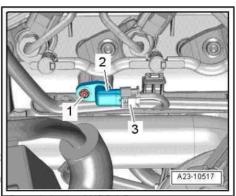
Note

Fit new Oning ted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose.

Tightening torques

Tightening torques

♦ with respect to the correctness of information in this document
\$\delta\$ = "1.1 Exploded view - glow plug system", page 673



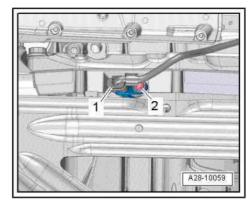
1.4 Removing and installing engine speed sender - G28-

Removing

Remove noise insulation (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .

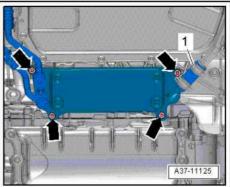
Vehicles with front-wheel drive:

- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -2- and detach engine speed sender G28- .



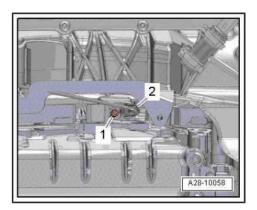
Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5:

Remove bolts -arrows- and push ATF cooler slightly to one side.





- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unscrew bolt -1- and detach engine speed sender G28- .



Vehicles with two turbochargers:

- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unscrew bolt from engine speed sender G28--1- and remove engine speed sender.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox 0B5:

 Install ATF cooler ⇒ Rep. gr. 34; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF cooler .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view tem", page 673
- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Noise insula-

tion; Exploded view - noise insulation
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

